THE BOOK OF

REVELATION

(JUST THE FACTS)



WE WIN !

STEVE GLASER

TABLE OF CONTENT

PREFACE……..……..……4

CHAPTER 1 - General Introduction To *The Book of Revelation*……..……..……5

CHAPTER 2 - Introduction to the *Preterist* Viewpoint……..……..……..…….16

CHAPTER 3 - Introduction To The *Historicist* Viewpoint…….……..…….27

CHAPTER 4 - Introduction To The *Idealist* Viewpoint …….……..…..…32

CHAPTER 5 - Introduction To The *Futurist* Viewpoint……..……..…….34

CHAPTER 6 - Relationship of the *Books of Daniel and Revelation*……..……55

CHAPTER 7 - *Revelation* Chapter 1 - *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*…….…..……..125

CHAPTER 8 - Introduction to *The Seven Churches*…….……141

CHAPTER 9 - *Revelation* Chapter 2 - *Letters to the Churches* - Part One..…..…,…….154

CHAPTER 10 - *Revelation* Chapter 3 - *Letters to the Churches* - Part Two……..189

CHAPTER 11 - *Revelation* Chapter 4 - *Throne in Heaven*…….…….211

CHAPTER 12 - *Revelation* Chapter 5 - *The Scroll and the Lamb*…….…….223

CHAPTER 13 - *Revelation* Chapter 6- *The Seal Judgements*…….……..…231

CHAPTER 14 - *Revelation* Chapter 7 - *The 144,000 Sealed*……248

CHAPTER 15 - *Revelation* Chapter 8 - *The Trumpet Judgement.*…….…….……258

CHAPTER 16 - *Revelation* Chapter 9 - *The Trumpet Woes*…….……270

CHAPTER 17 - *Revelation* Chapter 10 - *Mighty Angel and Little Scroll*……287

CHAPTER 18 - *Revelation* Chapter 11 - *Two Witnesses and The Seventh Trumpet*…..…..296

CHAPTER 19 - *Revelation* Chapter 12 - *The Woman, Dragon, and Child*…….……312

CHAPTER 20 - *Revelation* Chapter 13 - *The Unholy Trinity*…….…….327

CHAPTER 21 - *Revelation* Chapter 14 - *The Redeemed, Fallen, & Harvest*……..……349

CHAPTER 22 - *Revelation* Chapter 15 - *Introduction to the Seven Plaques*……..……367

CHAPTER 23 - *Revelation* Chapter 16 - *The Bowl Judgements*…….……378

CHAPTER 24 - *Revelation* Chapter 17 - *Judgement of the Politico-Religious System*..…404

CHAPTER 25 - *Revelation* Chapter 18 - *Judgement of the Politico-Economic System*.…428

CHAPTER 26 - *Revelation* Chapter 19 - *Christ Returns*…….……447

CHAPTER 27 - *Revelation* Chapter 20 - *The Millennium*…….…….465

CHAPTER 28 - *Revelation* Chapter 21 - *The New Jerusalem*……..…..….484

CHAPTER 29 - *Revelation* Chapter 22 - *Jesus Is Coming*……..502

CHAPTER 30 - Conclusion……..…..……520

PREFACE

Why are so many *Christians* afraid to study the *Book of Revelation*? Despite all the erroneous predictions that we read about every day, most of us ignore this one place in which the future is clearly outlined. Many avoid teaching *The Book of Revelation* because there have been so many falsehoods written about it that they don't want to spend the time refuting irrelevant claims. Yet God gave us this remarkable book two-thousand years ago and He expected it to be taught, studied, and obeyed. Perhaps we should do exactly as instructed and jump head first into it to discover its truths.

> Rev 1:3- "*Blessed is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it."*

However, with all of the wild opinions regarding the messages in this great book, how is one to separate the wheat from the chaff? As an apocalyptic book, *The Book of Revelation* is filled with symbols and visions that must be carefully interpreted in light of the other sixty-five books of our *Bible*. To try to separate it from the rest of God's Word is fraught with futility and danger. Too many arrogant people have tried to either add their own misguided ideas or have attempted to take away its absolute truths. The world is filled with charlatans and profiteers who seek to deceive and prey on the gullible with unfounded and sometimes dangerous predictions. So what are we to do with this book? How should we begin to study it?

The first thing to realize is that, throughout history, there have been many well meaning disagreements among earnest *Biblical* scholars regarding the interpretation of *The Book of Revelation*. As we go through this study, we will examine many of these views with the goal of formulating a coherent understanding of all that God wants us to learn. Though this study will be predominately taught from a *Futurist* viewpoint, we will confront other ideas in a systematic and open way in order to arrive at our own reasonable conclusions.

Additionally, it is important to understand that God, and only God, is the ultimate authority on Scripture. We may not fully grasp the book's entirety until we sit down with Him in the home that He is preparing for us. In the mean time, we should try our best to seek out and obey His Word.

This study is called "***Revelation- Just the Facts***" for a reason. There are enough remarkable events depicted in the *Book of Revelation* that it needs no wild speculation or exaggeration to make it interesting. Where opinions are stated, the authors and sources are clearly identified to allow further investigation. Hopefully this study will be a starting place for your journey through the *The Book of Revelation* of our Lord, Jesus Christ. But, before we start, here's a hint as to how it ends- ***We Win!***

Steve Glaser

CHAPTER 1

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

A GENRE

- ***Genre*** refers to a category, or type, of something.

- Regarding the books of the *Bible*, ***genre*** refers to their ***literary type.***

- For instance, *The Book of Judges* is of a ***Historical genre,***

The *Song of Solomon* is of a ***Poetic genre***

The Books of *Matthew, Mark, Luke*, and *John* are of the ***genre*** called ***Gospels,***

Paul's and *Peter's* writings are of a ***genre*** called ***Epistles***, or ***Letters***.

The Book of Revelation is of a ***genre*** called

APOCALYPTIC LITERATURE

- In fact, ***The Book of Revelation*** is commonly called ***"The Apocalypse***"

(*"Apokalupsis"* - meaning "***reveal"*** or "***unveil***" - From first word of the text in Rev 1:1-*"The* ***revelation*** *of Jesus Christ…"*)

- *Apocalypses* are books that use **symbols** and **visions** to describe how people received understanding of **spiritual realities** from heavenly beings.

- The "*Apocalypse Group of the Society of Biblical Literature's Genres Project"* adopted the definition submitted by J. J. Collins in "*Apocalypse: The Morphology of a Genre*"

He defines *Apocalypse* literature:

"Apocalypse is a genre of revelatory literature with a narrative framework, in which a revelation is mediated by an otherworldly being to a human recipient, disclosing a transcendent reality which is both temporal, insofar as it envisages eschatological salvation, and spatial insofar as it involves another, supernatural world".

- Paige Patterson in *"The New American Commentary- An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

"The best conclusion for understanding the nature of the revelation of John is to see it as a ***prophetic circular letter*** *which not infrequently makes use of* ***apocalyptic imagery*** *and device"*

- Stephen R. Miller, *"The New American Commentary"*, regarding ***apocalyptic literature,*** states:

1. *It was a **revelation given by God**,*
2. *It was given through a **mediator***
3. *It was given to a **seer**,*
4. *It concerned events far in the **future**.*
5. *It was written during a time of **persecution*** or ***historical crisis**.*
6. *The message was presented in **visions**.*
7. *There is much use of **symbolism or numerology**.*
8. *The major theme or message is the **eschatological triumph** of the kingdom of God over the kingdoms of the earth."*

HOW DO YOU DEFINE THE WORD "REVELATION"?

WHERE DOES REVELATION COME FROM?

WHAT IS PROPHESY?

B. AUTHORSHIP

- Though other "John's" (ie. John the Elder of *Ephesus* in 2nd century, John the Baptist, and another "unknown" John) have been proposed as the author,

John the Apostle

(Brother of James, son of Zebedee)

is almost **universally accepted** as the **author of *"Revelation"***

- **Irenaeus** of *Lyon*, bishop of *Lyon*, who as a boy listened to **Polycarp**, a disciple of **John the Apostle**, had a significant **voice in early *Christian* history**.

He states in *"Against Heresies*" that this John was the **human author** of the book of *Revelation:*

*"And if anyone will devote a close attention to those things which are stated by the prophets with regard to the [time of the] end, and those which **John the disciple of the Lord saw in the Apocalypse…**"*

and

*"**John also, the Lord's disciple**, when beholding the sacerdotal and glorious advent of His kingdom, **says in the Apocalypse:** "I turned to see the voice that spake with me".*

- Gentry, Hamstra, Pate, and Thomas in "*Four Views of Revelation*" state

> "*The external evidence* [of the apostle John's authorship] *consists of the testimony of the* ***church fathers****, which is* ***almost unanimously in favor*** *of the opinion that the* ***apostle John was the author*** *of the Apocalypse. These include Papias, Justin Martyr, the Muratorian Fragment, Iranaeus, Clement of Alexandria, Tertullian, Hippolytus, Origen, and Methodius"*

WHY IS KNOWING THE AUTHORSHIP IMPORTANT?

WHO WOULD YOU TRUST WITH GOD'S REVELATIONS?

WHO DO YOU TRUST WITH GOD'S WORD TODAY?

C. PLACE OF WRITING



- ***Patmos Island*** (A *Roman* penal colony off the coast of *Asia Minor* [*Turkey*] where John had been exiled)

  - Rev 1:9- " *I, John, your brother and partner in the tribulation and the kingdom and the patient endurance that are in Jesus, was* ***on the island called Patmos*** *on account of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus."*

D. DATE OF WRITING

TWO DATES HAVE BEEN PROPOSED

1. <u>Early Date Hypothesis</u> (During Emperor ***Nero's*** Rule)

- Held to by those who accept a ***"Preterist"*** (*Latin* for *"**past**"*) viewpoint of *Revelation* (supposing that all the events in *Revelation* occurred **<u>before</u> the fall of the temple** in ***Jerusalem*** in **AD 70**)

- During the **reign of Nero (AD 64-68)** and **between** his **death** and the **fall of *Jerusalem*** in **AD 70**

2. <u>Traditional Date</u> (During Emperor ***Domitian's*** Rule)

- Held to by those who believe *Revelation* refers to events either in our **past**, **current**, or **future** times **(** "***Historicist"***, ***"Idealist"***, or "***Futuristic"*** viewpoints) [much more on these later in our study]

- Approximately **<u>AD 95</u>** (making it the very **last book** of our *New Testament*)

- R. H. Charles, in *"<u>A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Revelation of St John</u>"* states:

  *"The **earliest authorities** are practically unanimous in assigning the Apocalypse to the **last years of Domitian**"* (Titus Flavius Caesar Domitianus ruled until **AD 81- 96**)

- This date accepted by Mileto of Sardis,
  Iranaeus,
  Clement of Alexandria,
  Origin,
  Victorinus, and
  Eusebius)

WHAT CRITERIA IS USED TO DATE OLD DOCUMENTS?

WHY IS THE DATE OF WRITING IMPORTANT?

HOW DOES IT AFFECT YOUR STUDY?

E. GENERAL OUTLINE

Rev 1:19- " *Write therefore the* ***things that you have seen,*** ——————— (Rev 1)

those that are ——————————— (Rev 2 & 3)

and ***those that are to take place after this***." - (Rev 4-22)

WHY DO YOU STUDY THE PAST?

HOW DO YOU STUDY THE PRESENT?

WHERE WOULD YOU STUDY THE FUTURE?

F. CANONICITY

- Accepted as Canon by early church fathers and scholars- Iranaeus,
  Papias,
  Justin Martyr,
  Tertullian,
  Clement of Alexandria,
  Origen

- Though slow to gain acceptance by some in the *East*, by the time of *Council of Constantinople* (AD 680), *The Book of Revelation* was accepted by almost all as Canon

WHAT IS CANON?

HOW IS CANON DETERMINED IN THE OLD TESTAMENT?

WHAT IS THE CRITERIA FOR CANON IN THE NEW TESTAMENT?

G. IMPORTANT TERMS

- ***Eschatology***: The study (Greek *logos*) of last things (Greek *eschaton*), i.e., the end of the world, the Last Judgment, the Second Coming of Christ, the resurrection of the body and, in general, anything relating to the future.

- ***The Second Coming of Christ*** (also known as **the Second Advent** and **the Return of Christ**): Christ's physical return to earth, mentioned in such passages as *Acts 1:11*, *1 Thessalonians 4*, and *Hebrews 9:28.*

-***The Millennium***: The **thousand-year** reign of Christ mentioned in Revelation, chapter 20.

  - ***Premillennialists*** **("*Chiliasts*")** believe in a **literal** thousand-year reign in the future.

  - ***Amillennialists*** and ***postmillennialists*** believe that the thousand years is a **figurative** number for the entire period from Christ's first coming until His second.

- ***Premillennialism*** (Also known as ***Chiliasm*** from the *Greek* word for "***thousand***"): The belief that the **Second Coming of Christ** occurs **before** the **millennium**, which is a literal 1000 years. The **resurrection** of ***Christians*** occurs at the **beginning of the millennium**, the **resurrection** of the **unsaved** at the **end of the millennium.**

- ***Postmillennialism***: The belief that the **Second Coming of Christ** occurs **after** the **millennium.** There is an increase in the spread of God's rule in every area of life during the millennium (a figurative concept referring to the entire *New Testament* age).

- ***Amillennialism***: The belief that the **Second Coming** occurs at the **end of history**, like postmillennialism, but there is **no earthly millennium**. The millennium is purely **spiritual**, applying only to heaven and the Church.

- ***Dispensationalism***: The belief that history is divided into several **distinct dispensations,** or ages, in which God relates to mankind in a different way. The most important distinction is between **Israel's Age of Law** on the one hand, and the **Church's Age of Grace** on the other.

  Dispensationalism is **pretribulationist** and **premillennial.** The Church Age ends and God's plan for *Israel* resumes when the Church is raptured at the beginning of the Tribulation.

  The millennium is Israel-centered: It rules over all other nations and animal sacrifices are performed in the Temple as in the Old Testament.

- ***The Great Tribulation***: The **great judgment of God** that is foretold in such passages as *Matthew 24, Mark 13, Luke 21*, and the *Book of Revelation*. The main events occur in the land of *Israel.*

- ***The Last Days***: Most believe that these are the **days of great evil before the Great Tribulation**. Some believe that the Last Days refers to the entire New Testament/Church period.

- ***The Rapture***: The **physical resurrection of believers,** both living and dead, who will meet Christ in the air at His Second Coming.

The word "***rapture***" is a transliteration of the *Latin* translation of the word found in

1 Thessalonians 4:17

("*Then we who are alive, who are left, will be* ***caught up*** *together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord*")

and translated in *English* as

"***Caught Up***"

- ***Dispensational Pre-tribulation (Pre-trib) Rapture***: The **rapture** occurs **before** the ***Tribulation***.

- ***Mid-tribulation (Mid-trib) Rapture***: The **rapture** occurs in the **middle** of the ***Tribulation*****.**

- ***Historic Post-tribulation (Post-trib) Rapture:*** The **rapture** occurs **after** the **seven years** of the *Tribulation***.** (*Historic premillennialist* view).

WHAT IS A DEFINITION?

WHY DO WE NEED TO DEFINE TERMS?

CAN THERE BE MORE THAN ONE DEFINITION TO AN IDEA?

H. HISTORY OF INTERPRETATION

FOUR HISTORICAL APPROACHES TO INTERPRETING
"*THE BOOK OF REVELATION*"

1. ***Preterist*-** Views the Prophesies of *Revelation* as having been fulfilled in the very early history of the church (*Tribulation* period has already occurred)

   a. ***Classical Preterist*-** All the Prophecies fulfilled around time of fall of *Jerusalem* Temple in AD 70

   b. ***Partial Preterist*-** Most of the Prophecies fulfilled around time of fall of *Jerusalem* Temple but some to be fulfilled in the future

2. ***Historicist*-** Views the book of *Revelation* as a panorama of the history of the church from the days of John to the end of time (*Tribulation* period is occurring **now**)

3. ***Idealist*-** Views the book as as a pictorial unfolding of principles **without reference to actual events**

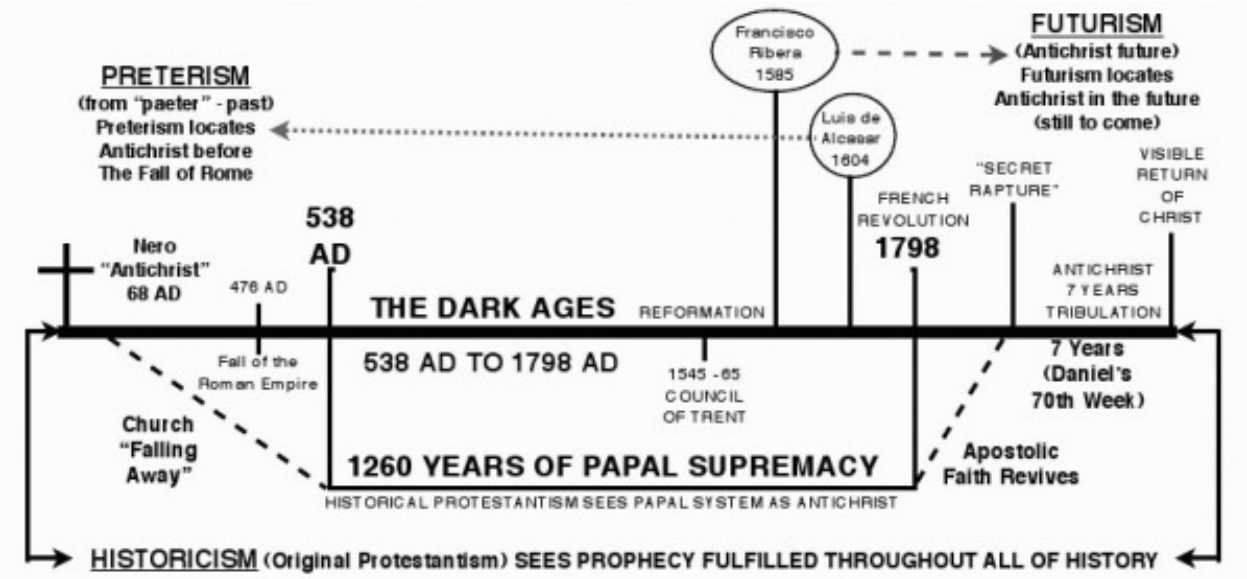
4. ***Futurist*-** Views the book as Prophecies yet to be fulfilled (*Tribulation* period to occur in the **future**)

   a. ***Dispensational Premillennialist Futurists***- believe *Rapture* occurs **before** *Tribulation* period

   b. ***Historic Premillennialist Futurists***- believe *Rapture* occurs a**fter** *Tribulation* period

   c. ***Mid-Tribulation Futurists***- believe *Rapture* occurs at **midpoint** of *Tribulation* period

   d. ***Pre-Wrath Futurists*-** believe *Rapture* occurs **some time after** *Mid-Tribulation* period



HOW CAN PEOPLE READ THE SAME THING AND GET DIFFERENT INTERPRETATION?

IS IT OK FOR CHRISTIANS TO DISAGREE?

WHAT IS IT OK TO DISAGREE ABOUT?

WHAT IS IT NOT OK TO DISAGREE ABOUT?

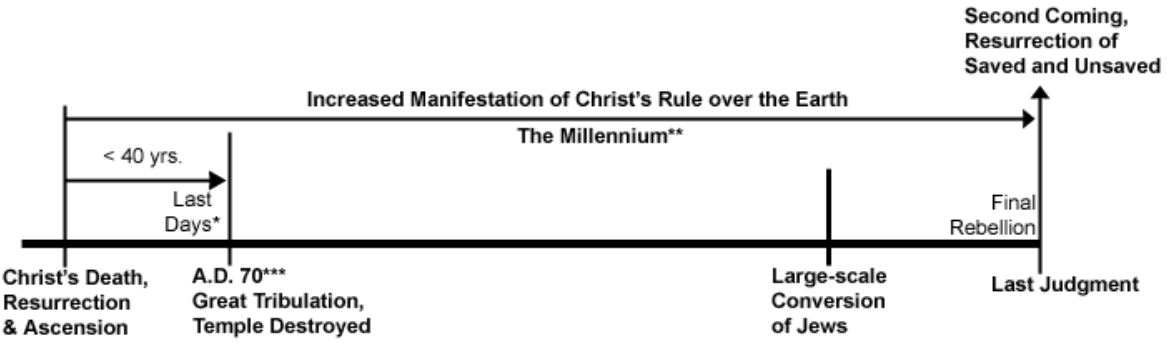
I. VIEWS OF THE MILLENNIUM

(*LATIN* - "*Mille*" = *Thousand*; and "*Annus*" = *Years*)

(In all the *Bible*, **only in *Revelation chapter 20*** does it mention the ***thousand year reign*** of the saints with Christ.)

Major Views of Eschatology Diagramed

Postmillennial

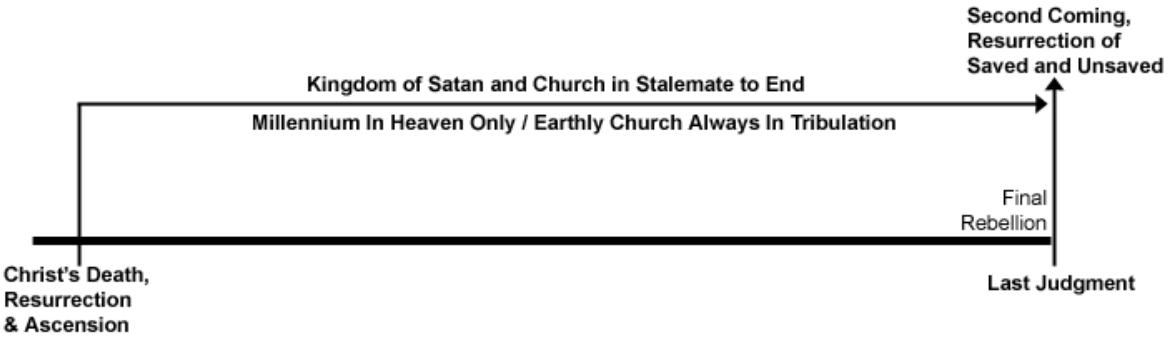


* Some Postmillennialists teach that the Last Days are the entire period from the first to the second coming, since that is the last age of the earth prior to eternity.

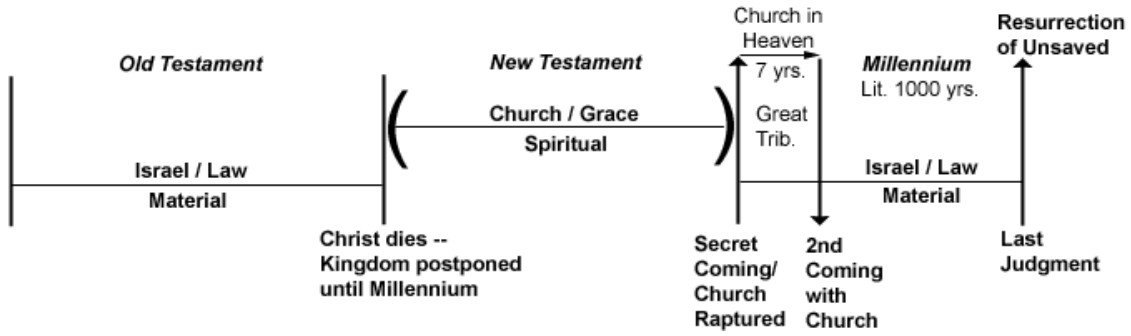
** Some Postmillenialists have taught that church history will end in a literal 1000 year period of great blessing before the Final Judgment.

*** The view that the Great Tribulation has already occured is called the "preterist" view. Some Postmillennialists believe that the Tribulation covers the entire church history, called the "church historicist" view.

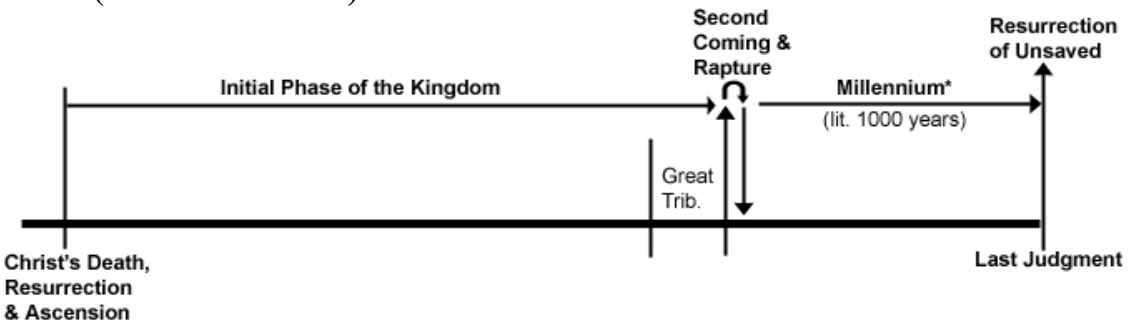
Amillennial



Dispensational (Pre-tribulation) Premillennial



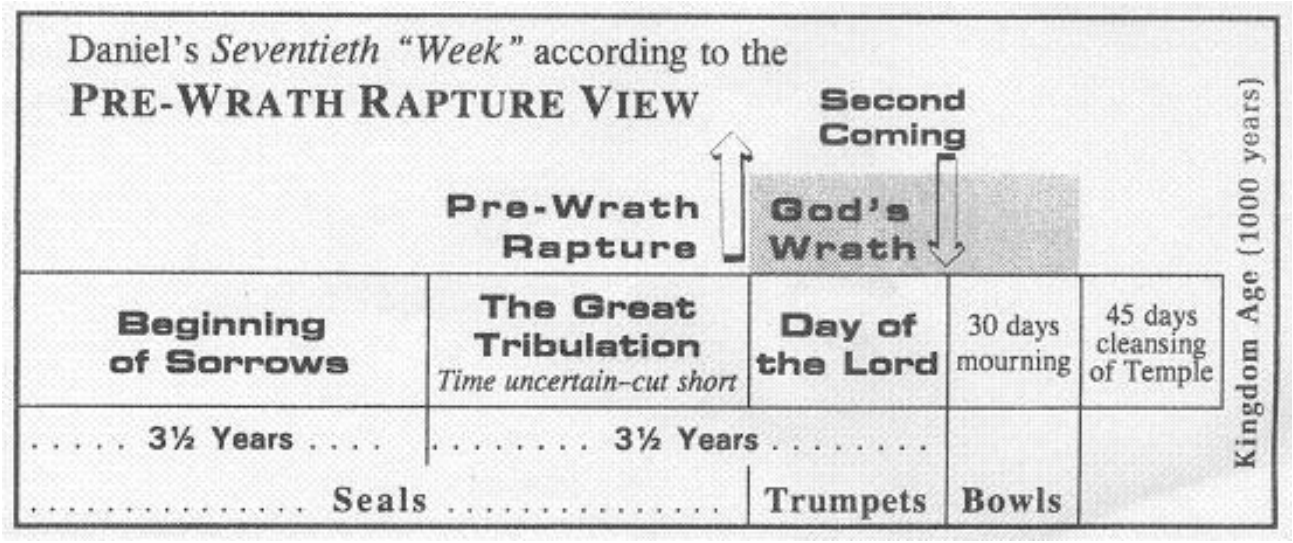
Historic (Post- tribulation) Premillennial



* Unlike Dispensationalism, Historic Premillennialism does not teach a Jewish/Israel-centered millennium.

Mid-tribulation / Pre-millennial

Initial Phase Of The Kingdom	Mid Tribulation Rapture	Second Coming	Final Judgement
I	I	I	I
Christ' s Death and Resurrection	3 1/2 years Tribulation	3 1/2 years Great Tribulation	1000 years Millennial Period



CHAPTER 2

INTRODUCTION TO PRETERIST VIEWPOINT

I. *CLASSICAL PRETERIST* VIEWPOINT

- K. L. Gentry in "*A Preterist View of Revelation*" states:

"Preterism holds that the bulk of John's prophecies occur in the ***first century,*** *soon after his writing of them. Though the prophecies were in the future when John wrote and when his original audience read them, they are now in our past"*

- *Preterists* believe the fall of Jerusalem in 70 AD was a final and permanent removal of Israel from God's plan. Israel is then believed to be replaced in God's plan by the church. The purpose of Revelation is to describe the persecution the early church faced from Judaizers and the Romans and, also, to describe the destruction of the Jewish temple and the end of Judaism.

RATIONALE FOR THE *CLASSICAL PRETERIST* VIEWPOINT

A. Steve Gregg, in "*Revelation- Four Views - A Parallel Commentary*" explains:

1) *"Preterism is the only view that does not have to seek an alternative to the literal sense of passages like Rev 1:1 and 19 which affirm that events predicted* ***"must shortly come to pass****"and "****are about to take place****".*

2) *"Another point favorable to the early-date preterits approach is that the prophesies of Revelation* ***exhibit many points of correspondence with the fall of Jerusalem*** *as recorded in horrendous detail by the historian and eyewitness,* ***Flavius Josephus****"*

3) *"****The Olivet Discourse*** *in Mark 13 (and parallels* in *Mat 24 and Luke 21) is often called the "****Little Apocalypse****", because many believe that the discourse covers, more succinctly, the* ***same information as does Revelation****"*

"The ***Olivet Discourse*** *was given as a* ***response to the disciples' question concerning the timing of the destruction of the temple in Jerusalem*** *(see Mark 13:1-4 and parallels). Since Revelation appears to share the same subject matter as does the discourse, Preterits think it is fair to* ***assume that Jerusalem's destruction in AD 70 is the concern of both prophesies****"*

WHY WAS THE FALL OF JERUSALEM IN AD 70 SIGNIFICANT?

WHAT IS THE OLIVET DISCOURSE?

WHAT IS ITS SIGNIFICANCE TODAY?

B. J. Stuart Russell (a nineteenth century *Preterist* author) in "*The Parousia: A Critical Inquiry into the New Testament Doctrine of Our Lord's Second Coming*" points out the significant amount of subject matter **common** to the discourse and the Apocalypse:

> *"What do we find in our Lord's prophecy? First and chiefly the Parousia [the principal Greek word for the "coming" of Christ]; then wars, famines, pestilence, earthquakes, false prophets and deceivers; signs and wonders; the darkening of the sun and moon; angels and trumpets, eagles and carcasses, great tribulation and woe; convulsions of nature; the treading down of Jerusalem; the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven; the gathering of the elect; the reward of the faithful; the judgement of the wicked.* ***And are not these precisely the elements which compose the Apocalypse****?"*

WHAT ARE THE SIMILARITIES BETWEEN THE OLIVET DISCOURSE PREDICTIONS AND THE TIME AROUND THE FALL OF JERUSALEM?

WHAT ARE THE DISSIMILARITIES?

C. John Noe, in "*An Exegetical Basis For Preterist-Idealist Understanding of the Book of Revelation*" [JETS 49/4 (December 2006) 767-96] states:

> *"Preterists further point out that Revelation's 3 1/2 year period ("42 months,""1,260 days," and "time, times, and half time: Rev 11:2, 3, 12:6, 14; 13:5) corresponds with the exact time frame of the worst tribulation in Jewish history, the* ***AD 66-70 Jewish-Roman War.*** *It culminated in the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple and forever ended biblical Judaism and the old covenant, animal sacrifice system- just as Christ had perfectly predicted (Matthew 3-24)"*

He also points out;

> *"The Preterists additionally buttress their view by literally honoring the* ***time statements*** *in Revelation's* ***first and last chapters****. Like* ***bookends****, these are seen as setting the historical context for the soon and now past fulfillment of the* ***whole of the prophecy:***
>
> - *"what must* ***soon*** [*shortly*] *take place" (Rev 1:1; 22:6)*
>
> - *"Blessed is the one who reads the words of this prophecy…who hear it and* ***take to heart*** [*obey*] *what is written in it "(Rev 1:3; 22:7)*
>
> - *"the time is* ***near*** [*at hand*]" (Rev 1:3; 22:10)
>
> - *"Do not seal up the prophesy of this book" (Rev 22:10); note: Daniel was told to "close up and seal the "words" of his book "until the time of the end" [Dan 12:4]; in Revelation, that time is now* ***"near"*** *or* ***"at hand"***
>
> - *"Behold, I am coming* ***soon****!" (*Rev 22:7; 12)
>
> - *"Yes, I am coming* ***soon****"* (Rev 22:20)

D. *Preterist* Gary DeMar in "*Last Days Madness*" summarizes:

> *"These passages and many others like them tell us that a significant eschatological event was to occur in the lifetime of those who heard and read the prophecies"*

WHY WOULD THEY HAVE BELIEVED THE PROPHECIES WERE TO OCCUR IN THEIR LIFETIME?

WHAT PROPHESIES ARE YOU LOOKING FORWARD TO IN YOUR LIFETIME?

WHY?

II . *PARTIAL PRETERIST* VIEWPOINT

Mark Edward, in "*Let's Talk Bible, Bible forums.Org"* gives a synopsis of this viewpoint and a chapter by chapter overview. He states:

> *"**Partial Preterists DO NOT BELIEVE** that the **Second Coming** took place in **70 AD**. God had several, unique "judgment comings" throughout the Old Testament, in which God "came" and destroyed a wicked nation by using another nation as his tool of judgment.*
>
> *Likewise, the "coming of the Son of Man" is interpreted by "**Partial Preterists"** as referring to Christ's **"judgment coming" in 70 AD** in which he "came" and **destroyed apostate Israel by using the Roman nation as his tool of judgment.***
>
> *"**Partial Preterists" DO BELIEVE** that the **Second Coming** is **still in our future,** in which Christ will physically return to the earth".*

PARTIAL PRETERIST CHAPTER SUMMARY

Chapter 1: Jesus appears to John, to give exhortation to the seven churches. The "coming of the Son of Man" is not referring to the Second Coming, but to the "judgment coming" of 70 AD, which John says was targeted against "the tribes of the Land" (the tribes of Israel).

Chapter 2-3: Jesus has John write seven letters to seven churches in Asia (near the island of Patmos where John was). The seven letters draw upon imagery from seven subsequent eras of Biblical history. The theme of each subsequent letter also alludes to a section of the Revelation itself.

Chapter 4: John is taken, in vision, to heaven. He sees the throne of God, the four "living creatures" (the *cherubim*/*seraphim*), and the 24 elders (who symbolically represent the whole Church).

Chapter 5: John sees God holding the scroll of the New Covenant. It is sealed with seven seals, which was recognized in first-century Judea as being the "will" of a deceased person. This scroll of the New Covenant is the will of Jesus Christ himself, who ascends to heaven and takes the scroll to open it. (30 AD)

Chapter 6: John sees the first six seals of the scroll broken open. Each seal draws a parallel to the prophecies of Christ in the Olivet Discourse, and to the Covenant curses of Leviticus 26 and Deuteronomy 28. These seals herald the overarching series of events that take place in the first-century, culminating in the war of Rome upon Judea. (30-70 AD)

Chapter 7: John sees the whole Church (the great multitude), along with the faithful remnant of Israel, symbolically represented as a group of 144,000. The twelve tribes of Israel are named, but rearranged for symbolic purposes. Judah is placed at the first of the list, because Jesus is the "Lion of Judah". Dan is removed from the list because Genesis 49 calls him a "serpent", who is the enemy of the Church in the Revelation. Dan is replaced by Manasseh, similar to how Judas was replaced by Matthias. They are sealed with the seal of God, to show that they are protected from the destruction during the Jewish-Roman War. (67-70 AD)

Chapter 8: John sees the seventh seal broken open. The New Covenant has been fully established, and God's wrath upon apostate Old Covenant Israel is fully poured out. John's visions start over, to show him the event leading up to the Jewish-Roman War from another perspective, via seven trumpets. The first four trumpets are blown, depicting the destruction that took place in Judea through plagues, famines, false teachings, etc.

Chapter 9: John sees the fifth trumpet blown. The pagan Romans, symbolized as locusts, invade Judea. They torment the Christ-rejecting Jews for five months (May-September 66 AD), inciting them to rebel against the Roman Empire. John sees the sixth trumpet blown. Roman armies stationed at the Euphrates River in Syria march on to Judea, straight to Jerusalem (Late 66 AD) where they kill numerous Christ-rejecting Jews.

Chapter 10: John has a vision of an angel. The angel symbolically depicts the uniting of the Jews (the Land) and the Gentiles (the Sea), and declares the "mystery of God" to be almost complete. [Romans 11.25; Ephesians 3.4-6; Colossians 1.27] He gives John a "little scroll" to eat and prophesy, a symbolic representation of John being given the Revelation itself.

Chapter 11: John is told to measure the Temple of God, which is the Body of Christ, the Church. [John 2.19-21; 1 Corinthians 3.16; Ephesians 2.19-22] The "outer court" of the temple and the city of Jerusalem (symbolic representations of apostate Israel) are left to the Gentiles (the Romans) to trample upon for 42 months. (February 67 - August 70 AD) John sees two witnesses (symbolic representations of the entire Church) persecuted by "the beast" (Rome) and "the great city" Jerusalem (apostate Israel). They are depicted as being "conquered" by Rome, but are resurrected and taken to heaven, a depiction of the Church's victory in Christ. "The great city" Jerusalem is destroyed. The seventh trumpet is blown, and the Kingdom of God comes upon the world, and apostate Israel is destroyed, vindicating the righteous dead.

Chapter 12: John's visions start over. A "woman" (natural Israel) gives birth to a "male child" (Christ) despite the opposition of the dragon (Satan). (Circa 4 BC) Christ is taken up to God's throne (symbolically representing his victory upon the cross), and Satan and the fallen angels are exiled from heaven because of the power of Christ's sacrifice (symbolically depicted as a war between the righteous angels, led by Michael, and wicked angels, led by Satan). (30 AD) The dragon attempts to destroy the woman (Satan's attempts to destroy the Jewish apostles when they founded the Church), but fails. (30-35 AD) He goes on to make war upon "the rest of the woman's offspring" (the Church as it grew to include more members, particularly the Gentiles). (35-64 AD)

Chapter 13: Satan gives his power to the Roman Empire and its Emperors (depicted as a sea-beast with seven heads). John gives a prophecy about the Empire's death and subsequent resurrection that took place following Nero's suicide. (68-69 AD) John describes the present persecution of the Christians by the Roman Empire, prophesying that it would last for 42 months. (November 64 - June 68 AD) John sees apostate Israel (depicted as an earth-beast disguised as a lamb) ally itself with the Roman Empire in this persecution. Apostate Israel's false prophets perform false miracles in order to deceive people into rejecting Christ and following Caesar. (30-67 AD) The "mark of the beast" is Hebrew *gematria* that codifies the name of Nero Caesar into the number 666. The name is not believed to have been codified because John was afraid of persecution (he was *already* being persecuted), but because of the symbolism behind the number 666. The "mark" is not a literal tattoo, but refers to how apostate Israel required its opponents to submit to the Roman Emperors or face persecution. Anyone who took the mark was spared from the wrath of Rome and apostate Israel.

Chapter 14: John sees the 144,000, representing the whole Church, standing upon Mount Zion with Christ, a symbolic depiction that the Church will overcome the persecution of the Roman Empire and apostate Israel. John sees a "soul harvest" upon the earth by Christ, a symbolic representation of Christ's divine protection of his followers during the wrath that God. Another "soul harvest" takes place, this time resulting in God's wrath being poured out upon apostate Israel depicted as a "great winepress of the wrath of God". John sees blood-wine flow out of the winepress, spreading for 1600 stadia. This is the approximate length of the Land of Israel; John is seeing a symbolic representation of God's wrath being poured out upon the entire nation of apostate Israel. (67-70 AD)

Chapter 15: John's visions start over. He sees seven bowls containing seven plagues, ready to be poured out upon apostate Israel.

Chapter 16: The seven plagues (summarizing the events of the Jewish-Roman War: 67-70 AD) are poured out, intentionally alluding to the ten plagues of Egypt. [Deuteronomy 28.27,60] Satan, the Roman Empire, and apostate Israel incite each other into war at "Armageddon". The word literally means "Mountain of Megiddo". This location does not literally exist, but is a symbolic representation of the Church's salvation (the symbol of the "mountain") being founded upon the destruction of God's enemies (symbolized by Megiddo, which has a history of God's enemies being destroyed there). [Luke 21.20,28,31] Jerusalem "the great city" is "split into three parts", corresponding to the three factions of Zealots that took over the city in 67 AD, ultimately being the reason why the city was conquered by the Romans in 70 AD.

Chapter 17: John's visions start over. He sees the harlot "Babylon the great", which he is explicitly told is a symbolic representation of "the great city" Jerusalem. The harlot is "drunk with the blood of the saints", showing Jerusalem's guilt of persecuting the Church. The harlot is allied with the scarlet beast, showing apostate Israel's alliance with the Roman Empire. John is told that the seven heads represent seven kings; these are the first seven emperors of the Roman Empire, beginning with Julius Caesar. This results in the sixth king being Nero Caesar, who was singled out by John's prophecies in Revelation 13. The scarlet beast itself is the "eighth" king. The number 8 is the symbolic numeral of resurrection; hence the beast (the Roman Empire) is prophesied to die and resurrect, corresponding directly to the "mortal wound" that the beast receives and heals from in Revelation 13. (68-69 AD) The Roman Empire is described as attempting to destroy the Church, but failing (symbolically depicted as the beast warring upon the Lamb). (64-68 AD) In anger at failing to destroy the Church, the Roman Empire turns vengeance upon apostate Israel, the harlot, and destroys her. (67-70 AD)

Chapter 18: John records a lament by the world over Jerusalem's death. He ends the lament with the statement that "in her was found the blood of ... all who have been slain on earth", directly linking to Christ's statement that Jerusalem held the guilt for "all the righteous blood shed on earth".

Chapter 19: The John sees the Marriage Supper of the Lamb begin as a direct result of the death of apostate Israel. In essence, Israel, God's wife [Ezekiel 16.32] had committed apostasy, which was the same thing as "sexual immorality" [Ezekiel 16]. According to Christ, divorce could be issued on account of "sexual immorality". [Matthew 5.31-32] Hence, God divorced his adulterous wife Israel by having her destroyed with fire, which was the Old Covenant death sentence for women who were "sexually immoral" (if they were related to priests, which Israel was). [Leviticus 21.9] God divorced apostate Israel in order to marry true Israel, which is the Church. The overarching theme of Revelation 16-19 perfectly fits Christ's parable of the wedding feast [Matthew 22.1-15], right down to the burning of "their city" being immediately followed by the wedding feast. The second half of the book symbolically represents the victory of Christ's victory over the world, including the Roman Empire and apostate Israel, where the two are cast into the lake of fire.

Chapter 20: John sees Satan bound up so that he could not deceive the nations, a symbolic representation of the power of Christ's sacrifice over Satan's deception. The "first resurrection" refers to the resurrection of Jesus Christ "the firstfruits". [1 Corinthians 15.20] Hence, the righteous dead (Rev. 14.13: "blessed are those who die in the Lord from now on") are described as "sharing" in Christ's resurrection and rule, in perfect correspondence to Paul's statements in his letters. [1 Corinthians 15.22; Ephesians 2.6; Colossians 2.12-13] The "thousand years" are symbolic of the era of the Church, and the beginning of the "thousand years" corresponds to the Kingdom of God being established upon the world [Luke 21.31-32; Revelation 11.15], marked by the destruction of apostate Israel. [Matthew 21.33-46] The number 1000 is a symbolic numeral for "completion". Thus, when the "thousand years" come to their end, the plan of God will be brought to completion. Satan will be released from his binding, bringing about a great deception. The enemies of the world (symbolized as "Gog and Magog") will attempt to destroy the Church (symbolized as "God's holy city"), but they will be prevented by the Second Coming of Christ. Satan will be cast into the lake of fire. Christ will sit upon his throne, and he will bring about the resurrection of the dead. All of mankind (and angels) will be judged. John sees the wicked cast into the lake of fire. Finally, John sees Death itself destroyed by Christ. After the resurrection, the final judgment, and the defeat of Death, Christ delivers the Kingdom of God up to the Father in order for it to be consummated. [1 Corinthians 15.23-28,54-55]

Chapter 21: John sees the New Jerusalem, a symbolic representation of God's perfect Church with imagery drawn from Ezekiel's description of Eden. [Ezekiel 28.13] Whereas the priestly garments of the Old Covenant had 12 different stones, each with a name of one of the 12 tribes engraved upon it [Exodus 28.17-21], John sees the New Jerusalem built on a foundation of 12 different stones, each with a name of the one of the 12 apostles engraved upon it. Since the New Jerusalem is the Church, it has no temple within it, because the Church is the temple of God, and God resides within the New Jerusalem. John sees that the wicked are not allowed into the New Jerusalem, corresponding to the fact that only those who believe in Christ and repent of their sins become members of the Church, which is the Body of Christ.

Chapter 22: John sees the river of life (Jesus' salvation) flowing from the throne of God and of Jesus. He also sees the tree of life (eternal life) bearing fruit each month, corresponding to the Church's growing numbers over time. He states that the tree's leaves are "for the healing of the nations", corresponding to how the gospel of Jesus Christ brings healing to mankind. John states that only the "those who wash their robes" [in the blood of Jesus: Revelation 7.14] may enter the New Jerusalem, corresponding to the fact that only those believe in Christ and repent of their sins become members of the Church, which is the Body of Christ. The New Jerusalem, as depicted in Revelation 21-22, is a present reality for the Church [Galatians 4.22-31; Hebrews 12.22], made real by the sacrifice of Christ, but it also awaits perfect fulfillment at the Second Coming of Christ.

III. PROBLEMS WITH THE *PRETERIST* VIEWPOINT

Charlie H. Campbell, Director of the *Always Be Ready Apologetics Ministry* in Carlsbad, Ca. in his article "*Preterism- Examined and Refuted*" states:

1. Many of *Preterists*' proof texts fail to support their own view.

- EXAMPLE ONE

- *Preterists* point to Matthew 24:34 (*"Assuredly, I say to you, **this generation** will by no means pass away **till all these things take place**"*)

as indicating that **John's generation** would see "***these things*"**

BUT

a reading of its preceding text indicates *"**This generation**"* refers ***NOT*** to John's generation, **but to the generation that will see:**

- The "***Abomination of Desolation*"** (Mat 24:15)

- The time of "***great tribulation***" (Mat 24:21) *"such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now nor ever shall"*

- The **stars falling from the skies** (Mat 24:29)

It is **THAT** generation (**the *Tribulation* generation in the future**) who will not pass away without also seeing the coming of the Son of Man to the Earth (mentioned in Mat 24:30)

- EXAMPLE TWO

- *Preterists* point to Matthew 10:23 (*"When they persecute you in this city, flee to another. For assuredly, I say to you, **you will not have gone through the cities of Israel before the Son of Man comes**"*)

as indicating Jesus was to come in John's generation

BUT

Many *Bible* commentators interpret this passage as meaning that Jesus was telling His disciples that there was so much work to be done in spreading the Gospel (so many cities to reach) that they would not finish taking the gospel to their own country before His Second Coming .

Or, As Norman Geisler mentions in his "*Systematic Theology*" (Vol 4, p 637),

> Jesus may not have even been talking about His Second Coming at the end of the age, but just coming to them again, as in days or weeks later, perhaps reuniting with them near the end of their outreach efforts

- EXAMPLE THREE

- *Preterists* point to **four verses** in particular to support their idea of Christ's ***"quick"*** return:

> **Revelation 1:1** ("*The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants- things which must* ***shortly*** *take place."*)
>
> **Revelation 2:16** ("*…I am coming to you* ***quickly.****"*)
>
> **Revelation 11:14** ("*The third woe is coming* ***quickly.***")
>
> **Revelation 22:12** ("*Behold, I am coming* ***quickly.****"*)

- *Preterists* believe that the events spoken about here in the *Book of Revelation* had to have been fulfilled ***quickly*****—shortly after He lived.**"

BUT

- The *Greek* word translated "***shortly*****,**" or "***quickly***," here in these passages in the *Book of Revelation* (**Revelation 1:1**, etc.) is the *Greek* word

*"****tachús.*****"**

This word does **not** refer to a ***soon*** event but to a

swift **event.**

- *The Arndt and Gingrich Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* (p. 814) says this word means: **"*quick, swift,"* or "*speedy.*"**
- *Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament* (p. 616) agrees, saying that the word *tachu* means: **"*quickly, speedily*."**
- *Vine's Expository Dictionary of the New Testament Words* (p. 913) also agrees, saying this word means: **"*swift, quick…quickly.*"**

THEREFORE

- Jesus was not describing ***when*** the events will occur, but rather the ***manner*** in which they will take place when they do occur. He was saying that when these events take place, they are going to **unfold**

"*SUDDENLY", "QUICKLY",* and with "*GREAT SWIFTNESS".*

WHY IS WORD CONTEXT IMPORTANT IN UNDERSTANDING SCRIPTURE?

HOW CAN YOU USE ONE SECTION OF THE BIBLE TO UNDERSTAND ANOTHER?

HOW HAVE YOU HAD TO REINTERPRETED SCRIPTURE AFTER FURTHER STUDY?

2. None of the church fathers (in the first 3 centuries) mentioned Christ's Second Coming as having already occurred.

- There are **no early church writings** that teach that Jesus returned (physically or spiritually) in the **first century**

WHAT IS MEANT BY THE TERM "CHURCH FATHERS"?

WHY ARE THE WRITINGS OF THE CHURCH FATHERS IMPORTANT?

WHO ARE THE BIBLICAL SCHOLARS OF TODAY THAT YOU HAVE CONFIDENCE IN ?

3. The *Christians* alive during A.D. 70, as well as the church fathers, believed the *Second Coming* was a future event.

In other words, not only did the early church ***not*** refer to the Second Coming as a ***past*** event, over and over they refer to it as ***future*** event.

The oldest extra-*Biblical Christian* document known to exist is a document called ***The Didache***. It is a simple collection of early church doctrine. Most scholars believe it was written near the close of the first century, most likely around **A.D. 80.** It was used and cited by many of the church fathers, as well as by the *Christian* historian Eusebius (see Eusebius, *Church History* 3:25), so its early existence is well documented.

The full text of ***The Didache*** had been lost for centuries. Amazingly, it was rediscovered in Constantinople in 1873. **The interesting thing that this document proves is that those who lived through the events of A.D. 70 regarded the events spoken of in Matthew 24-25 as yet to be fulfilled prophecy.**

This early church document mentions the *Antichrist*, the *Great Tribulation* and the *Second Coming* of Christ as events that were ***yet to come***. So the ***Didache*** is a good piece of evidence from the very believers who lived through the events surrounding A.D. 70 that the *Preterist* view is incorrect.

In addition to the *Didache*, early church fathers like…

- Papias
- Clement of Rome
- Ignatius
- Polycarp
- and Justin Martyr

…wrote of a ***future*** *Second Coming*.

HOW DO YOU USE OLD DOCUMENTS TO STUDY HISTORY?

HOW DO YOU USE OLD DOCUMENTS TO CHALLENGE NEW IDEAS?

WHAT IDEAS NEED CHALLENGING?

4. A strong case can be made that the Book of Revelation was written in approximately A.D. 95, long after the events of A.D. 70.

(see section B of Introduction)

5. The *Roman* emperor Nero could not possibly have been the *Antichrist* or "*the Beast*" as *Preterists* suggest.

2 Thessalonians 2:8 states

"*And then the lawless one [that is one of the titles given to the coming world leader] will be revealed, whom the* ***Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth*** *and* ***destroy with the brightness of His coming."***

- The *Bible* (2 Thess. 2:8, Rev. 19:19-20) says this "*lawless one,*" the *Antichrist,* will be brought to an end" by *"the Lord"* at "*His Coming*". This verse is problematic for the *Preterist* viewpoint because this was **not how Nero died.**

- Suetonius (a first century *Roman* historian) tells us that Nero committed **suicide** at the age of 31, when "*he drove a dagger into his throat.*" [Source: Suetonius (c.69 – c.140) "*The Lives of the Twelve Caesars"*]

- Far from being consumed by the breath of Christ at His coming, Nero actually took his ***own*** life.

And the problems don't stop there…

- Nero committed suicide two years ***before*** *Preterists* say Jesus came back.

- *Preterists* believe Jesus' prophecy about coming back in Matthew 24 was fulfilled in A.D. 70. But Nero committed suicide in June of 68, two years ***before*** A.D. 70!

Another problem for the "Nero was the Antichrist" view is this…

Daniel 9:27 says that this coming world leader will make a **seven year covenant** relating to *Israel*. But **Nero never made any such covenant.**

Still Another problem…

The *Bible* says this coming world leader will take "*his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God"* (2 Thess. 2:4). **That *never* happened.** Nero ***never*** stepped foot in the temple in *Jerusalem.* In fact, Nero never stepped foot in the ***city*** of *Jerusalem.*

And even one more problem…

Revelation 13:16-17 says that under the Antichrist's coming government, people will be given a **mark** on their **hand or forehead** that will permit them to **buy** and **sell**. **Nothing of the sort ever occurred under Nero, nor ever has to this date.**

These facts of history, relating to Nero, are another blow to the *Preterist* position. **None of these things ever happened.**

6. The *Tribulation* events in the *Book of Revelation* are too global and cataclysmic to be attributed to the destruction of Jerusalem in A.D. 70.

HOW DOES SECULAR HISTORY INTERSECT WITH BIBLICAL HISTORY?

HOW HAS SECULAR HISTORY CONFIRMED THE BIBLE?

HOW HAS THE BIBLE CONFIRMED SECULAR HISTORY?

CHAPTER 3

INTRODUCTION TO HISTORICIST VIEWPOINT

Historicists see *Revelation* as depicting specific and identifiable historical events, institutions, movements, and periods that transpire in chronological sequence throughout the entire church age. These began in the first century, have continued through the centuries, and will eventually lead up to the Lord's return. The focus of the conflicts described in *Revelation* is mainly between the true, faithful church and the compromised, unfaithful church in apostasy.

- Marvin Pate in "*Reading Revelation- A Comparison of Four Interpretations of the Apocalypse*" states

"Although there have been many esteemed advocates of the historicist approach in the past (e.g. Wycliffe, Knox, Tyndale, Luther, Calvin, Zwingli, Wesley, Edwards, Finney, Spurgeon) there are ***very few today.***

Historicism *was extremely popular during the* ***Protestant Reformation*** *as reformers identified the* ***Antichrist*** *and* ***Babylon*** *with the* ***Pope*** *and* ***Roman Catholicism*** *of their day"*

- Robert Mounce *in "The New International Commentary on the New Testament- The Book of Revelation"* states that

The *"historicist"* theory was created around the **12th century** by medieval theologians who were growing **concerned about abuses in the Church**

WHAT WAS THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH IN HISTORY?

WHAT WAS THE SIGNIFICANCE OF PAPAL HISTORY?

WHAT WAS THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION?

- Steve Gregg in *"Revelation- The Four Views"* states

" In our time, historicism is clearly not in vogue...It survives in most classical commentaries of the past few centuries"

" Those who teach this view believe that God revealed, in advance, events spanning the Church Age, through symbolic visions of the Apocalypse. For example,

- *The* ***breaking of the seven seals*** (Chap 6-7) *is usually identified with the* ***barbarian invasions*** *that brought down the* ***Western Roman Empire***

- *The **trumpet judgements** then turn to the **fall** of the **Eastern Roman Empire***

- *The **scorpion-tailed locusts** that come out of the bottomless pit and the **serpent-tailed horses** of the **fifth and sixth trumpets**, respectively* (Chap 9) *unanimously recognized as **Mohammed's Arabs**, followed by the **Turks**, attacking **Constantinople***

- *The **two beasts*** (Chap 13) *represent different aspects (**political** and **priestly**) of the corrupt **Roman Church**"*

HOW DOES SECULAR HISTORY INTERSECT WITH BIBLICAL HISTORY?

WHY IS HISTORY IMPORTANT?

WHAT ARE THE INHERENT OBSTACLES TO INTERPRETING HISTORY?

- Albertus Pieters in "*The Lamb, the Woman, and the Dragon: Studies in the Revelation of St John*" states

"That some points in the interpretation, as developed by these expositors [historicist], seem excellently to fit the history, must be frankly conceded.

*One of the best , in my judgement, is the identification of the **fifth trumpet** with the rise of **Mohammedanism** and of the the **sixth trumpet** with the coming of the **Turks**.*

The things there seem in the vision would surely be appropriate symbolical descriptions of those great calamities.

***Yet** an **occasional hit** of this kind **does not prove** anything with regard to the **system as a whole.**"*

- Gentry, Hamstra, Pate, and Thomas in *"Four Views on the Book of Revelation"* state

*"While the historistic approach once was widespread, today, for all practical purposes, it has **passed from the scene**.*

*Its **failed attempts** to **locate the fulfillment of Revelation** in the course of circumstances of **history** has **doomed it** to **continual revision as time passed** and, ultimately, to **obscurity**"*

HOW DO SECULAR INTERPRETATIONS OF HISTORY DIFFER TODAY?

GIVE EXAMPLES

HOW DO BIBLICAL INTERPRETATIONS OF HISTORY DIFFER TODAY?

GIVE EXAMPLES

- John Noe *in "An Exegetical Basis For Preterist-Idealist Understanding of the Book of Revelation" [JETS 49/4 (December 2006) 767-96] states:*

*"A major methodology applied to historicists is the "**year equals a day principle.**" One day in prophesy equals one year in actual history .*

*The **1,260 days of Rev 12:6** are seen as **years of tribulation** and applied to the **long reign of the papacy.***

Accordingly, these days began as early as AD 533 with the decree issued by the eastern Emperor, Justinian, to make the bishop of Rome head of all the holy Churches.

*They lasted until 1793, during the time of the **French Revolution** (1789-1799) and the beginning of the **end of papal power** in France, or until the defeat of papal troops by Napoleon around 1800"*

HOWEVER

- Steve Gregg points out that *historicists* **do not consistently apply** the "***year equals day principle***". He states:

*"The existence of such a **large number of inexplicable "exceptions**" raises **legitimate questions about this principle's general applicability**"*

WHY MUST THERE BE RULES TO INTERPRETATION?

WHAT IS AN EXCEPTION TO A RULE?

WHY WOULD TOO MANY EXCEPTIONS INVALIDATE A RULE?

"*Osborne New Testament Commentaries- Revelation*" lists a number of:

WEAKNESSES of the HISTORICIST SYSTEM OF INTERPRETATION

(1) An identification **only** with **Western Church history**

- Tenny (a *futurist*) in "*Revelation" in Zondervan Pictoral Encyclopedia of the Bible*" states

"The Historicist view which attempts to interpret the Apocalypse by the development of the church in the past nineteen century, seldom if ever take cognizance of the church outside Europe. It is concerned mainly with the period of the Middle Ages and the Reformation and has little to say of developments after AD 1500"

WHAT IS WESTERN CHURCH HISTORY?

WHAT IS EASTERN CHURCH HISTORY?

WHAT OTHER CHURCH HISTORIES ARE IMPORTANT?

(2) The **inherent speculation** involved in the parallels with world history

- Moses Stuart in "*A Commentary on the Apocalypse*" states

"Hitherto, ***scarcely any two original and independent [historicist] expositors have been agreed,*** *in respect to some points very important t their bearing upon the interpretation of the book"*

- John Walvoord in "*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*", states

*"****At least fifty different systems of interpretation*** *have arisen from the historical view alone"*

WHAT MUST HISTORIANS AGREE UPON?

WHAT DO THEY NOT HAVE TO AGREE UPON?

WHAT DO DISAGREEMENTS CAUSE?

(3) The fact that it must be **reworked** with each **new period** of world history

- Again John Walvoord states

"*It's adherents have succumbed to the tendency to* ***interpret the book*** *in some sense* ***climaxing in their generation***"

Preterist Professor Moses Stuart in "*Commentary on the Apocalypse"* (1845)

summarizes many modern theologian's thoughts regarding the ***Historistic*** viewpoint of *Revelation* when he accuses ***Historicists*** of setting the reader of *Revelation*

"afloat upon a boundless ocean of conjecture and fancy, without rudder or compass"

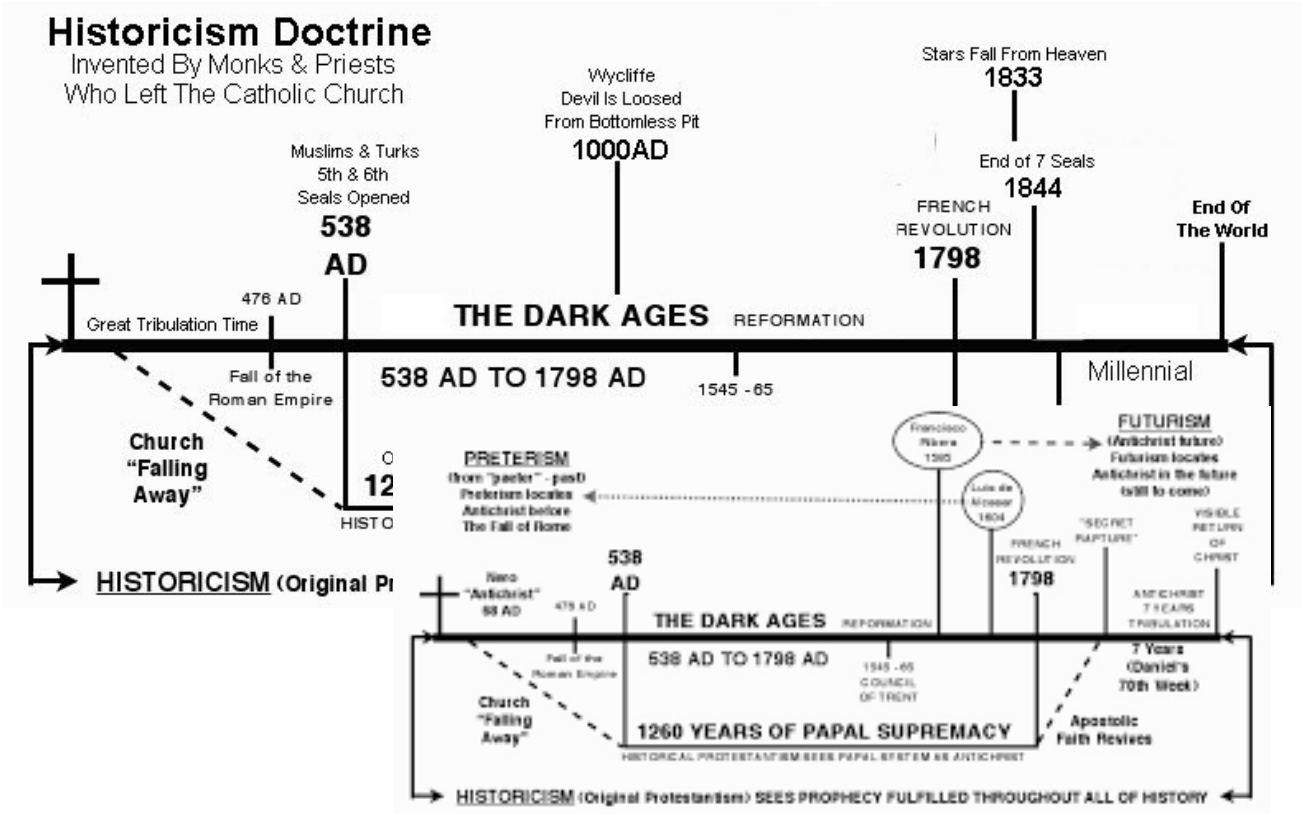
WHY DO SOME INTERPRETATIONS OF HISTORY HAVE TO REWORKED?

WHAT IS THE DANGER OF REWORKING HISTORY?

HOW DOES BIAS AFFECT THE INTERPRETATION OF HISTORY?

HOW CAN BIAS BE MINIMIZED?

TYPICAL CHART OF *HISTORICIST* VIEWPOINT



CHAPTER 4

INTRODUCTION TO IDEALIST VIEWPOINT

*"[This view]includes all approaches that **do not look for individual or specific fulfillments of the prophecies** of Revelation in the historical or futuristic sense, but **affirm only that spiritual lessons and principles** (which may find recurrent expression throughout history) **are symbolically depicted in the visions**.*

*"According to this view, the great themes of the triumph of good over evil, of Christ over Satan, of the vindication of the martyrs and the sovereignty of God are played out repeatedly throughout visions of Revelation, **without reference to single historical events**"* (Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views - A Parallel Commentary*")

- Willian Milligan in "*The Book of Revelation*" states

  "*While the apocalypse thus embraces the whole period of the Christian dispensation, it sets before us within this period the action of **great principles** and **not specific incidents***"

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views - A Parallel Commentary*", in describing the *idealistic* approach, states

  *"The **battles** in Revelation **may be seen** as referring to*

  spiritual warfare,
  to persecution of the Christians,
  or to international conflict in general throughout history.

  *The **beast from the sea** may be identified as*

  the satanically inspired political opposition to the church in any age

  *and **the beast from the land** as*

  the opposition pagan or corrupt religion to Christianity.

  *The **Harlot** represents either*

  the compromised Church
  or the seduction of the world in general.

  *Each **broken seal** or **sounded trumpet** depicts*

  some reality (e.g. famine, war, natural disasters) that may be observed in history, on a recurring basis, as part of the sovereign outworking of God's purpose in history"

Kenneth L. Gentry, Jr. in his article "*Approaches To Revelation: Idealism*" (Post Millennial worldview.com) gives a summary of idealism's strengths and weaknesses:

Idealism's Strengths

(1) It seems to fit well with the symbolic nature of the book and with the frequent involvement of heaven with its "events" (e.g., 4:1–2; 9:1; 10:1; 11:19; 12:3).

(2) It provides an important framework for the Christian worldview regarding historical development in that it shows God's governing hand ultimately at work. It thereby establishes a central place to theology in one's historical outlook.

(3) Unlike historicism it is not subject to failed expectations since it does not expressly deal with concrete historical individuals or events. Thus, *"it spares the devout the needless pains of following the course of vain calculations and questions of idle curiosity"* (A. Kuyper).

(4) It does not ignore John's original audience in that it is always applicable at any time in history.

(5) It also is amendable to the other interpretive approaches. For in a certain sense this view could be true simultaneously with any one of the other views. After all, history is in fact the outworking of divinely-established principles.

P. Carrington writes of his own view (a merged *preterism-idealism*): *"The best commentaries of recent years have been those in which the Spiritual [i.e., idealist] and the Present-Historical [i.e., preterist] methods have been combined; the Revelation represents great principles working themselves out in actual history."*

(6) It encourages Christians to look beyond this veil of tears to ultimate issues controlling history which, of course, is a recurring theme in all of biblical revelation.

Idealism's Weaknesses

(1) By all appearance Revelation appears to be so concerned with concrete history that wholly to overlook historical events seems to defy the strong impression the book leaves. In fact, the oracles to the seven churches clearly show a knowledge of and concern with their actual historical settings (W. Ramsay; C. Hemer; R. Worth; E. Yamauchi).

(2) Revelation is so long and complex that it would seem such a view as idealism could be presented in a shorter space and without giving such an appearance of historical reality.

(3) It downplays the time-frame indicators of the book which clearly assert that its primary intent is to deal with events that "must shortly take place" (1:1) because "the time is near" (1:3). Thus, deSilva complains: "*a purely idealist approach, however, runs afoul of John's own perspective on the imminence, and therefore special relevance, of the material for his immediate audience*."

CHAPTER 5

INTRODUCTION TO FUTURIST VIEWPOINT

Futurism is an eschatological view that interprets the Book of *Revelation* as **prophecy to yet be fulfilled**. These prophecies are to be filled literally, physically, and have global ramifications.

Steve Gregg in *"Revelation- the Four Views"* states

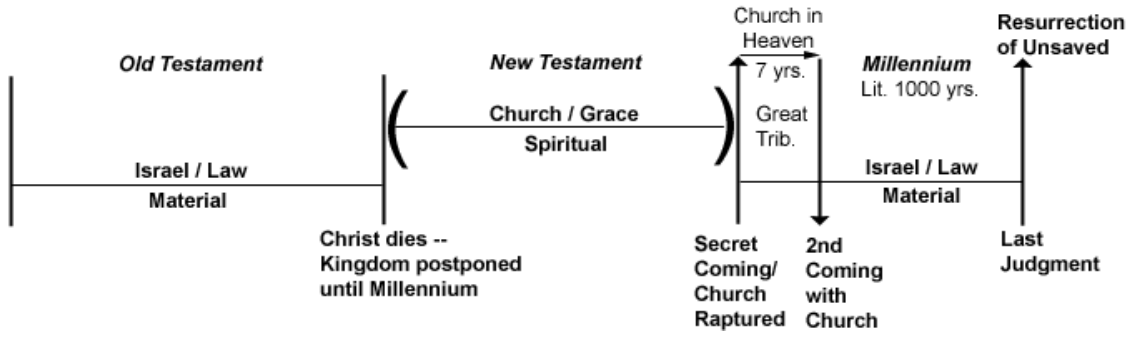
"The Futuristic approach is held by the majority of the most popular, contemporary evangelical writers and Bible teachers. It has so dominated the Christian media, in fact, that many Christians (and virtually all non-Christians) are unaware even of the existence of other approaches"

Paige Patterson (in *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"*) states:

*"The futurist position can also be discovered early in Christian history represented by **Papias**, **Iranaeus, Justin**, **Hippolytus**, and others"*

MAJOR DIVISIONS OF FUTURISTS

1. *Dispensational Premillennialist* Futurists (*Pre-tribulation* Rapture)



- *"The principal difference between the dispensationalist futuristic view and other futuristic views of Revelation would probably be the fact that the former **places the Rapture of the church at Revelation 4:1**, while most others would place it **later** (e.g. in chap 19)"* (Steve Gregg in *"Revelation- the Four Views"*)

- ***Dispensationalism*** traditionally claims its **roots** in the works of **John Nelson Darby**, an Anglo-Irish clergyman and influential leader in the *Plymouth Brethren* movement in England in **1830**

> However, the origin of this theory can be traced to three Jesuit priests; (1) Francisco Ribera (1537-1591), (2) Cardinal Robert Bellarmine (1542-1621) one of the best known Jesuit apologists, who promoted similar theories to Ribera in his published work between 1581 and 1593 entitled "*Polemic Lectures Concerning the Disputed Points of the Christian Belief Against the Heretics of This Time"*, and (3) Manuel Lacunza (1731–1801). The writings of Ribera and Bellarmine, which contain the precedence upon which the theory of *Dispensationalism* is founded, were originally written to counteract the *Protestant* reformers' interpretation of the *Book of the Revelation* which, according to the reformers, exposed the Pope as Antichrist and the *Roman Catholic Church* as the whore of Babylon.

It was later made popular by *American Bible* student **Cyrus I. Scofield** in **"*The Scofield Bible*"** in **1909**

Dispensationalism is the school of thought of many modern teachers such as **Charles Larkin**, **Charles Ryrie**, **John Walvoord, J. Vernon McGee**, **Chuck Swindoll**, **David Jeremiah**, and most ***Baptists***, ***Pentecostals***, nondenominational ***evangelical*** churches

- Gentry, Hamstra, Pate, and Thomas in *"Four Views on the Book of Revelation"* state

*"The name of the movement is derived from the biblical word "**dispensation**", a term referring to the **administration** of God's earthly household (1 Cur 9:17; Eph 1:10, 3:2; Col1:25).*

*Dispensationalists divide salvation history into **historical eras or epochs** in order to distinguish the different **administrations of God's involvement in the world**…*

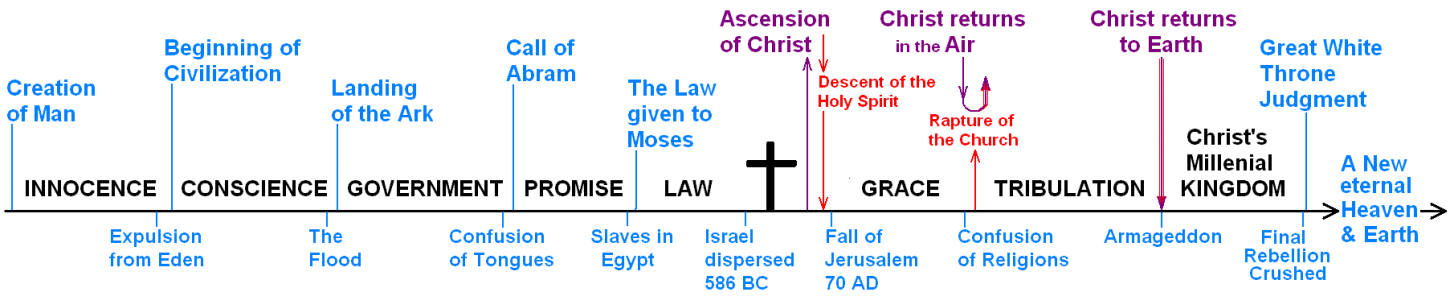
***Dispensation** [is defined] as a **period of time** during which **man is tested** in respect of obedience to some **specific revelation of the will of god**…*

*During each dispensation, **humankind fails to live in obedience to the divine test**, consequently bringing that period under **God's judgement** and thus creating the **need for a new dispensation**…*

*Read this way, the Bible can be divided into the following **dispensations** (though the number of names vary in this school of thought):*

"DISPENSATION PERIODS"

Innocence,
Conscience,
Government,
Promise,
Mosaic Law,
Church,
Grace,
Tribulation,
Millennium



Main Points of *Dispensationalism* Teachings

a. Sharp distinction between ***Israel*** (Age of Law) and the **Church** (Age of Grace)

b. ***Pre-tribulation*** rapture of the Church

c. Jewish political rule as in the *Old Testament* will occur in the **Millennium**

d. No or **little prophecies** of the **Church** in the *Old Testament*

e. Hermeneutical **literalism**

- Paige Patterson, the eighth president of *Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary*, (in *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"*), acknowledges that:

  "***Gracious*** *and* ***godly interpreters*** *of the Bible have* ***differed widely*** *over the details of* ***prophecy****…and how the Apocalypse is interpreted is a* ***second order issue****".*

- However, he gives **his reasons** for a belief in a ***Pre-tribulation*** and ***Pre-millennial*** **interpretation of the *Book of Revelation:***

PATTERSON'S 8 REASONS for the BELIEF in a *PRE-TRIBULATION RAPTURE*:

REASON 1 (For belief in ***Pre-Tribulation Rapture***)

Timing

- The saints are said to reign with Christ on the *millennial* earth

- If the Church is part of the *Tribulation*, what would be the purpose of a *post tribulation rapture* when the Church returns **immediately** to earth?

- If, on the other hand, the Church is removed **prior** to *Tribulation* period and **returns with Christ** at outset of the *Millennium*, then the exodus of the church makes sense because:

a. The Church is **not left to suffer** the outpouring of **God's wrath** on the earth

b. Events such as the "*bema*" (Judgement seat of Christ) and the marriage of the Lamb **have time to take place**

REASON 2 (For belief in ***Pre-Tribulation Rapture***)

Glorified Bodies

- The *New Testament* is clear that when Christ is revealed and *Christians* are caught up to Him, both those who "*sleep*" in Jesus and those alive at His coming will be **glorified** (1 Cor 15:50-53; 1 Thes 4:13-18)

- Jesus seems to indicate that glorified or resurrected bodies, while infinitely superior to sin ravaged physical bodies, **will not have the capacity for reproductive acts** or results-

(Mat 22:29-30- *"But Jesus answered them, "You are wrong, because you know neither the Scriptures nor the power of God. For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven."*)

- Therefore, if every true believer is glorified at a *post-tribulation rapture* and if only believers enter the *millennium* (Mat 25:31-46), how would it be possible for the *millennium* to be **repopulated**?

- Following the devastation of the *tribulation*, with the decimation of the largest part of the world's population repopulation during the *millennium* is essential

- When Satan is released at the conclusion of the *millennium* for a short time (Rev 20:1-9), he has an immediate following. How would it be possible for him to have a following if the *millennial kingdom* consists of only glorified believers?

- In contrast, ***Pre-tribulationism*** **easily accounts for these events**:

a. The Church is caught up and glorified at the beginning of tribulation

b. During *Tribulation,* 144,000 Jews and a considerable number of *Gentiles* come to faith (Rev 7:1-9)

c. Those not martyred by the man of sin will be alive (Dan 9:26), living in their physical bodies at the Lord's return, and they will become the initial inhabitants of the kingdom age (Mat 25:31-46)

d. Since they are in their yet un-glorified bodies, they can repopulate the earth during the *Millennium*

e. Their **progeny must also repent** and exercise faith in Christ to be saved. Though all will confirm outwardly to the millennial reign of Christ, the loosing of Satan at the conclusion of the *Millennium* (Rev 20:7-8) will provide opportunity for **those whose hearts are in rebellion to manifest themselves as unbelieving**

REASON 3 (For belief in ***Pre-Tribulation Rapture***)

Absence of the Church

- The first 3 chapters of the Apocalypse mention the Church extensively

- But beginning with chapter 4, the **explicit mention of the Church never occurs again in the Apocalypse** (though it could be argued by some that the Church appears under other symbols or expressions; but it does not change the unusual shift from frequent mention to total absence)

- If the plan of God moves back to a distinctly Jewish focus for the events of the *Tribulation* (also called the "*time of trouble*" [Jer 30:4-7]), then for the Church to be absent from the events of the period is not surprising

REASON 4 (For belief in ***Pre-Tribulation Rapture***)

"Tribulation such as not been seen…"

- In Rev 3:10, a remarkable **promise** is made to the church in *Philadelphia*:

"*Because you have kept my word about patient endurance, I will keep you from the hour of trial that is coming on the* ***whole world****, to try those who dwell on the earth."*

- 2 important points:

1) There is an **hour of trial** that will come to the **entire world**

- Jesus said:

" *For then there will be* ***great tribulation****, such as has not been* ***from the beginning of the world until now, no, and never will be****. And* ***if*** *those days had* ***not been cut short****, no human being would be saved. But for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.*"(Mat 24:21-22)

- A great distress unequaled from the beginning of the world and never to be equaled again, from which none would survive if the time were not limited, presents a concept that **only the most tortured exegesis can assign to the fall of *Jerusalem*** [as *Preterits* believe]

2) The promise *"I will also keep you from the hour of trial"* **implies absence from the scene** and hence the taking away of the Church before *Tribulation.* The promises to the seven churches are also applicable not just to these historic congregations but to all of the Church in every age

REASON 5 (For belief in ***Pre-Tribulation Rapture*****)**

Jesus' Return Unknown

- Jesus stated:

Mat 24:36- *"But concerning that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father only."*

Mat 24:42- *"Therefore, stay awake, for you do not know on what day your Lord is coming."*

Mat 24:44- "*Therefore you also must be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect."*

- These statements pose no problem for either *amillennialism* or *pre tribulation premillennialism*, but **poses a major problem for all other perspectives** since **Jesus' return could then be calculated** according to their thought process (ie. Christ returns 1.260 days after Antichrist defiles the temple) and **would make Jesus's statement untrue**!

REASON 6 (For belief in ***Pre-Tribulation Rapture***)

Prophesy of Daniel's 70 Weeks

(Dan 9:20-27)

- The **beginning** and the **end** of the **69 weeks** is already determined

- The final or **70th week** corresponds to the **seven-year period** of the great ***Tribulation***

- A ruler arises in the seventieth heptad or week of years who

immerses the world in war

destroys Daniel's city (*Jerusalem*)

destroys the sanctuary (temple)

after first making a covenant with Daniel's people of seven years (the seventieth week)

but breaks this pact and desecrates the temple halfway through the pact

[all this concerns Daniel's people (*Israel*) and the holy city (*Jerusalem*)]

- Thus, the prophecy of the 70th week concerns ethnic Israel and is broken from the 69th week by an interval of time (the times of the Gentiles or the Church Age in Jer 30:4-7)

- To see the Daniel's prophesy as relating specifically to *Israel* in the absence of the Church, which has been transported to heaven, is a logical interpretation

REASON 7 (For belief in ***Pre-Tribulation Rapture***)

Sealing of the 144,000

- Revelation 7 declares the **144,000 to be Jews**, 1,200 from each of the 12 tribes of Israel

- Their Jewish heritage is **distinguished from the "*great multitude***" that arises out of every nation, tribe, people, and language

- **This event** is what ***pre-tribulationists*** **anticipate** but poses **serious problems** for all **other views**

- *Amillennialists* must arrange for some **symbolic interpretations** that designates these 144,000 as another way to speak of the Church or of God's people generally.

BUT

- This is **not what the text says**; and the *amillennial* view leaves unexplained why the author, a Jew, went to so much trouble to to list the tribes, especially as they were listed

- *Post-tribulationists* face similar difficulties

- If the Church is still present on earth at the time of this sealing, why are the Jews not assimilated into the Church as was the case for John, Peter, and Paul?

- Nothing in the further discussion of the 144,000 in Rev 14:15 lends any evidence for the presence of the Church, **suggesting** that once again the **age of the *Gentiles* has past, the Church has been removed**, and once again the focus is on *Israel* during the great *Tribulation*

REASON 8 (For belief in ***Pre-Tribulation Rapture***)

The Radiant Woman Who Gives Birth to the Messiah

- Revelation 12 introduces *"…a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. She was pregnant and was crying out in birth pains and the agony of giving birth."* (Rev 12:1-2)

- Properly **identifying** this woman constitutes a **major key** not only to that chapter but also to the whole book of *Revelation*

- The woman gives birth to the one who is to rule all nations, and has to flee from the dragon to a place where she is protected for **1,260 days**

- That time is given as "***time, times, and half a time***" (Rev 12:14; see also Dan 7:25; 12:7) or three and one half years

- By understanding this **woman** to be ***Israel*** the passage **agrees** with the understanding of **Daniel's seventieth week**

- This places the chapter in the **last half** of the great T*ribulation* and once again reflects a *Jewish* era from which the **Church is absent**

Patterson's Ten Reasons for the Belief in a *Pre-Millennial* Interpretation of the *Book of Revelation*:

REASON 1 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- The **earliest view** of the **post-apostolic church** reflects a ***pre-millennial*** perspective

- George E. Ladd in "*The Blessed Hope*" citing the "***Dedache"***, demonstrated that a ***Pre-Millennialism*** was the **view of church fathers** such as **Justin Martyr, Irenaeus, Tertullian, Lactantius,** and **Hippolytus**

REASON 2 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- ***Old Testament*** **passages** abound concerning a ***kingdom age*** **where Christ rules**:

a. Isaiah 2:1-5- Forecasts a day of worldwide peace when the word of the Lord goes out from *Jerusalem*

b. Isaiah 4- Anticipates a great cleansing for *Israel*

c. Isaiah 19:23-25- A highway will track from *Egypt* to *Syria* and all the people will belong to God

d. Isaiah 49:6- *Israel* will be restored as a light to the *Gentiles*

e. Isaiah 62:1-7- *Israel* will no longer be forsaken but married

f. Ezek 37- God will accomplish the revival of *Israel*

g. Joel 3- God promises peace and incredible productivity

h. Amos 9- *Israel* will again be planted in their own land amid great prosperity

j. Micah 4:1-4- Prophesies of a coming day when the nations shall flow into *Zion* in the last days

REASON 3 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- The **genre of *Jewish apocalyptic writings*** was certainly known and applied by John

- *Jewish apocalyptic writings* all looked to the **end times** and a **glorious triumph on earth** for righteousness

- Those ideas are clearly found also in the *Apocalypse*. The possibility that John intended his work to be understood in some other way remains highly unlikely

REASON 4 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- The ***Post-Millennial*** *option* appears to have at least **2** virtually insurmountable **flaws**:

First Flaw- *Revelation* 19-20 gives a rather obvious sense that **Christ returns to earth** inaugurating **His reign over the earth**. There is no evidence of an agency (i.e. the Church) through which this is accomplished and **clearly Christ Himself is enjoying dominion over the millennial earth**

Second Flaw- While *Pre-Millennialists* differ among themselves about how some symbols and texts should be interpreted, ***Post-Millennialist*** (whether *Preterits* or *Historicists*) **differ so broadly about the details as to render even a mild consensus a remote goal**

REASON 5 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- The ***A-millennial*** *option* encounters **serious difficulties** that render it highly unlikely

- J.D. Pentecost in "*Things to Come: A Study in Biblical Eschatology*" states:

"*Insomuch as God gave the Word of God as a revelation to men, it would be expected that His revelation would be given in such exact and specific terms that His thoughts would be* ***accurately conveyed and understood*** *when interpreted according to the laws of grammar and speech.*

Such presumptive evidence favors the ***literal interpretation****, for an* ***allegorical method*** *of interpretation would* ***cloud the meaning of the message*** *delivered by God to men.*

The fact that the ***Scriptures continually point to literal interpretations*** *of what was* ***formerly written*** *adds evidence as to the method to be employed in interpreting the Word…When the* ***Old Testament*** *is used in the* ***New Testament*** *it is* ***used only in a literal sense.***

One need only study the ***prophecies which were fulfilled*** *in the first coming of Christ, His life, His ministry,, and His death, to establish that fact.*

No prophecy which has been completely fulfilled has been fulfilled any way but literally."

REASON 6 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- The ***Pre-Millennial*** interpretation reconciles God's faithfulness in **keeping His promises to *Israel,*** which have yet to be completed:

a. Promises made to ***Abraham*** (Gen 12:1-3; 22:18)

b. Promises made to ***David*** (2 Sam 7:11-16)

c. Promises made to ***Israel*** as a whole (Jer 31:31-40)

- Romans 9-11 indicate that God is faithful to His promises and has **plans for *Israel*** in the last days

REASON 7 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- **Paul's concentration on *Israel*** in Romans 9-11:

  a. Rom 9:1-5- Paul is concerned about his own people

  b. Rom 9:3- He is so concerned as to wish their salvation even if it meant he would be accursed

  c. Rom 10:1-2- He knows them to be zealous for God, but this zeal is not based on knowledge

  d. Rom 11:2- God has not rejected His people whom He foreknew

  e. Rom 11:25-27- A day is coming when *Israel* will be saved

- Since this development **corresponds with other *Old Testament* millennial prophesies** as well as the ***Jewish* recognition of Jesus as *Messiah***, to understand this as belonging to the **kingdom age after Christ's return is most natural**

REASON 8 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- In Acts 1:6- the disciples asked Jesus about Israel, "*Lord, are you at this time going to restore the kingdom to Israel?*"

- Jesus' answer, "*It is not for you to know the times or dates*" is a **de facto acknowledgement** that their **expectation was correct**, though the timing lay in the counsels of God

- This appears to be a **confirmation** from the lips of Jesus that **such an age lay yet ahead for *Israel***

REASON 9 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- In Matthew 19:28 Jesus tells the disciples, "*Truly, I say to you, in the new world, when the Son of Man will sit on his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel"*

- Though this could be construed as a heavenly promise, the **most natural reading** would be a **confirmation of the kingdom era** that these disciples were clearly anticipating. If so, then we have an anticipation of a **kingdom age preceded by the return of the Messiah**

REASON 10 (For belief in ***Pre-Millennialism***)

- *Revelation* 20:1-10 mentions a period of **1,000 years five** different **times**

- Chronicled as events to occur in that time period are:

  a. The binding of Satan

  b. The reign of Christian martyrs with Christ

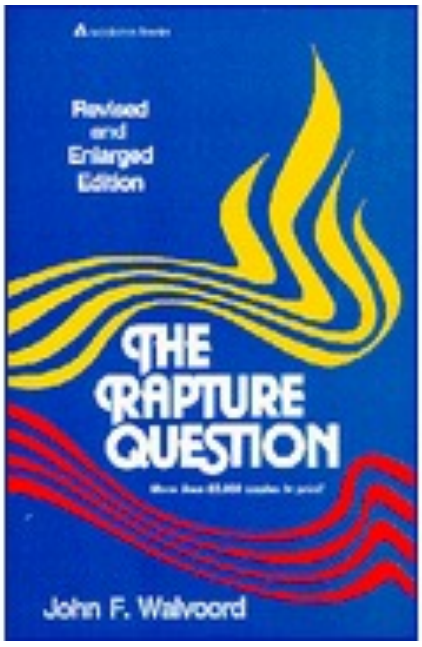
  c. The temporary release of Satan following the 1,000 years

- All of this transpires sequentially **after the victorious return of Christ** in chapter 19

- ***Revelation* 20:1-10 seems to suggest that John anticipates a millennial reign following the return of Jesus to earth**

John F. Walvoord, past president of *Dallas Theological Seminary*, in "*The Rapture Question*" give his

50 Defenses of the *Pre-tribulation/ Pre-millennial* viewpoint :



Historical Argument

1. While *posttribulationism* appeared as early as 2 Thessalonians 2, many in the early church believed in the imminency of the Lord's return, which is an essential doctrine of *pretribulationism.*

2. The detailed development of *pretribulational* truth during the past few centuries does not prove that the doctrine is new or novel. Its development is similar to that of other major doctrines in the history of the church.

Hermeneutics

3. *Pretribulationism* is the only view that allows literal interpretation of all Old and New Testament passages on the Great Tribulation.

4. *Pretribulationism* distinguishes clearly between Israel and the church and their respective programs.

Nature of the Tribulation

5. *Pretribulationism* maintains the scriptural distinction between the Great Tribulation and tribulation in general that precedes it.

6. The Great Tribulation is properly interpreted by *pretribulationists* as a time of preparation for Israel's restoration (Deut. 4:29-30; Jer. 30:4-11). It is not the purpose of the Tribulation to prepare the church for glory.

7. None of the Old Testament passages on the Tribulation mention the church (Deut. 4:29-30; Jer. 30:4-11; Dan. 8:24-27; 12:1-2).

8. None of the New Testament passages on the Tribulation mention the church (Matt. 13:30, 39-42, 48-50; 24:15-31; 1 Thess. 1:9-10, 5:4-9; 2 Thess. 2:1-11; Rev. 4-18).

9. In contrast to *midtribulationism,* the *pretribulational* view provides an adequate explanation for the beginning of the Great Tribulation in Revelation 6. *Midtribulationism* is refuted by the plain teaching of Scripture that the Great Tribulation begins long before the seventh trumpet of Revelation 11.

10. The proper distinction is maintained between the prophetic trumpets of Scripture by *pretribulationism.* There is no proper ground for the pivotal argument of *midtribulationism* that the seventh trumpet of Revelation is the last trumpet in that there is no established connection between the seventh trumpet of Revelation 11, the last trumpet of 1 Corinthians 15:52, and the trumpet of Matthew 24:31. They are three distinct events.

11. The unity of Daniel's seventieth week is maintained by *pretribulationists*. By contrast, *posttribulationism* and *midtribulationists* destroy the unity of Daniel's seventieth week and confuse Israel's program with that of the church.

Nature of the Church

12. The translation of the church is never mentioned in any passage dealing with the second coming of Christ after the Tribulation.

13. The church is not appointed to wrath (Rom. 5:9; 1 Thess. 1:9-10; 5:9). The church therefore cannot enter "the great day of their wrath" (Rev. 6:17).

14. The church will not be overtaken by the day of the Lord (1 Thess. 5:1-9), which includes the Tribulation.

15. The possibility of a believer escaping the Tribulation is mentioned in Luke 21:36.

16. The church of Philadelphia was promised deliverance from "the hour of trial that is going to come upon the whole world to test those who live on the earth" (Rev. 3:10).

17. It is characteristic of divine dealing to deliver believers before a divine judgment is inflicted on the world as illustrated in the deliverance of Noah, Lot, Rahab, etc. (2 Peter 2:5-9).

18. At the time of the translation of the church, all believers go to the Father's house in heaven (John 14:3) and do not immediately return to the earth after meeting Christ in the air as *posttribulationists* teach.

19. *Pretribulationism* does not divide the body of Christ at the Rapture on a works principle. The teaching of a partial rapture is based on the false doctrine that the translation of the church is a reward for good works. It is rather a climactic aspect of salvation by grace.

20. The Scriptures clearly teach that all, not part, of the church will be raptured at the coming of Christ for the church (1 Cor. 15:51-52; 1 Thess. 4:17).

21. As opposed to a view of a partial rapture, *pretribulationism* is founded on the definite teaching of Scripture that the death of Christ frees from all condemnation.

22. The godly remnant of the Tribulation are pictured as Israelites, not members of the church as maintained by the *posttribulationists*.

23. The pretribulational view, as opposed to *posttribulationism*, does not confuse general terms like elect and saints, which apply to the saved of all ages, with specific terms like church and those in Christ, which refer to believers of this age only.

Doctrine of Imminency

24. The *pretribulational* interpretation teaches that the coming of Christ is actually imminent.

25. The exhortation to be comforted by the coming of the Lord (1 Thess. 4:18) is very significant in the *pretribulational* view and is especially contradicted by most *posttribulationists.*

26. The exhortation to look for "the glorious appearing" of Christ to His own (Titus 2:13) loses its significance if the Tribulation must intervene first. Believers in that case should look for signs.

27. The exhortation to purify ourselves in view of the Lord's return has most significance if His coming is imminent (1 John 3:2-3).

28. The church is uniformly exhorted to look for the coming of the Lord, while believers in the Tribulation are directed to look for signs.

The Work of the Holy Spirit

29. The Holy Spirit as the restrainer of evil cannot be taken out of the world unless the church, which the Spirit indwells, is translated at the same time. The Tribulation cannot begin until this restraint is lifted.

30. The Holy Spirit as the restrainer must be taken out of the world before "the lawless one," who dominates the tribulation period, can be revealed (2 Thess. 2:6-8).

31. If the expression "except there come a falling away first" (KJV) is translated literally, "except the departure come first," it would plainly show the necessity of the Rapture taking place before the beginning of the Tribulation.

Necessity of an Interval Between the Rapture and the Second Coming

32. According to 2 Corinthians 5:10, all believers of this age must appear before the judgment seat of Christ in

heaven, an event never mentioned in the detailed accounts connected with the second coming of Christ to the earth.

33. If the twenty-four elders of Revelation 4:1-5:14 are representative of the church as many expositors believe, it would necessitate the rapture and reward of the church before the Tribulation.

34. The coming of Christ for His bride must take place before the Second Coming to the earth for the wedding feast (Rev. 19:7-10).

35. Tribulation saints are not translated at the second coming of Christ but carry on ordinary occupations such as farming and building houses, and they will bear children (Isa. 65:20-25). This would be impossible if all saints were translated at the Second Coming to the earth, as *posttribulationists* teach.

36. The judgment of the Gentiles following the Second Coming (Matt. 25:31-46) indicates that both saved and unsaved are still in their natural bodies. This would be impossible if the translation had taken place at the Second Coming.

37. If the translation took place in connection with the Second Coming to the earth, there would be no need of separating the sheep from the goats at a subsequent judgment, but the separation would have taken place in the very act of the translation of the believers before Christ actually sets up His throne on earth (Matt. 25:31).

38. The judgment of Israel (Ezek. 20:34-38), which occurs subsequent to the Second Coming, indicates the necessity of regathering Israel. The separation of the saved from the unsaved in this judgment obviously takes place sometime after the Second Coming and would be unnecessary if the saved had previously been separated from the unsaved by translation.

Contrasts Between the Rapture and the Second Coming

39. At the time of the Rapture the saints meet Christ in the air, while at the Second Coming Christ returns to the Mount of Olives to meet the saints on earth.

40. At the time of the Rapture the Mount of Olives is unchanged, while at the Second Coming it divides and a valley is formed to the east of Jerusalem (Zech. 14:4-5).

41. At the Rapture living saints are translated, while no saints are translated in connection with the second coming of Christ to the earth.

42. At the Rapture the saints go to heaven, while at the Second Coming to the earth the saints remain on the earth without translation.

43. At the time of the Rapture the world is unjudged and continues in sin, while at the Second Coming the world is judged and righteousness is established in the earth.

44. The translation of the church is pictured as a deliverance before the day of wrath, while the Second Coming is followed by the deliverance of those who have believed in Christ during the Tribulation.

45. The Rapture is described as imminent, while the Second Coming is preceded by definite signs.

46. The translation of living believers is a truth revealed only in the New Testament, while the Second Coming with its attendant events is a prominent doctrine of both Testaments.

47. The Rapture concerns only the saved, while the Second Coming deals with both saved and unsaved.

48. At the Rapture Satan is not bound, while at the Second Coming Satan is bound and cast into the abyss.

49. No unfulfilled prophecy stands between the church and the Rapture, while many signs must be fulfilled before

the Second Coming.

50. No passage dealing with the resurrection of saints at the Second Coming ever mentions translation of living saints at the same time. The blessed hope of the return of the Lord for His church is a precious aspect of faith and expectation. While learned and devout saints have not always agreed as to the content of this hope, the present discussion has attempted to justify this important aspect of truth. May the promise of our Lord "I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am" (John 14:3) bring comfort and hope to us in a modern world as it was intended to do for the disciples in the upper room on that dark night before the Crucifixion. "The Spirit and the bride say, 'Come!' And let him who hears say, 'Come!'…He who testifies to these things says, 'Yes, I am coming soon'" (Rev. 22:17, 20).

A NOTED CHRISTIAN APOLOGIST'S

REBUTTAL

TO THE *PRE-TRIBULATION / PRE-MILLENIAL RAPTURE* VIEWPOINT

- In an interview with *The Christian Post*, (By Morgan Lee , *Christian Post Reporter* (Jul 30, 2014 6:49 pm) noted ***Christian* apologist** and professor of philosophy at *Talbot School of Theology* and *Houston Baptist University* **Wm. Lane Craig** stated:

"*This doctrine* [**rapture**] *is* ***not really found*** *in the book of Revelation.* ***If you read the book of Revelation, you won't find any mention of the rapture there***."

"*Instead," says Craig, "the idea of the rapture comes from a* ***misinterpretation*** ***of 1 and 2 Thessalonians*** *where Paul is describing the* ***coming of the Lord*** *and* ***resurrection of the dead****, which will* ***occur at His coming****."*

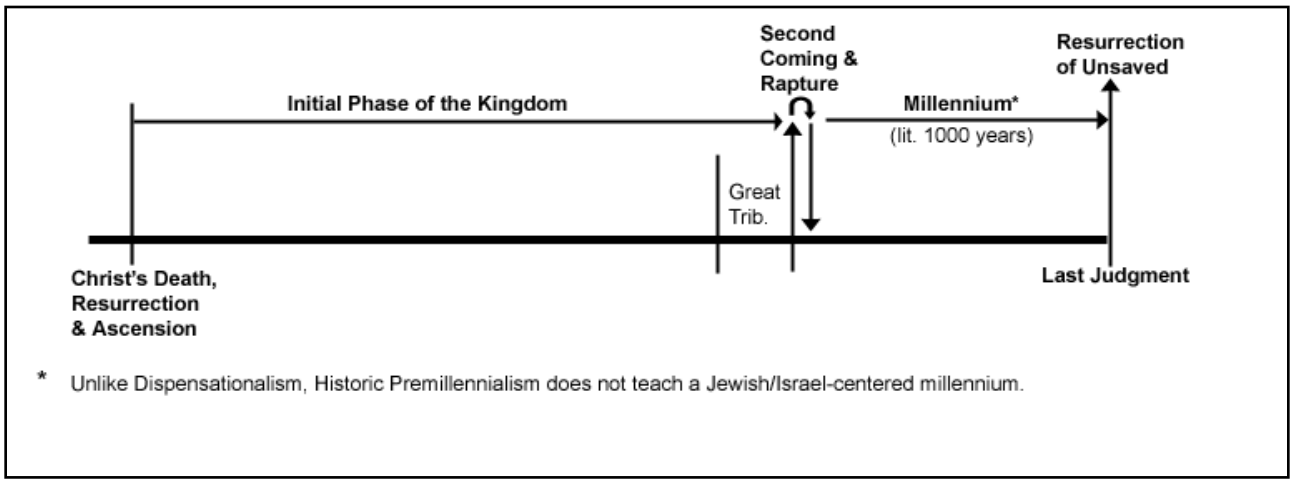
"If you compare what Paul says there to what Jesus says about the End Times, Paul uses the ***same vocabulary****, the* ***same phraseology,***

I think it's very plausible that Paul is talking about the same event that Jesus predicted, namely the visible coming of the Son of Man at the end of human history to usher in his kingdom.

But ***proponents of the rapture view*** *say that* ***Paul is not*** *at all talking about the* ***second coming of the Christ there****. What he's really talking about is this* ***invisible preliminary secret return of Christ*** *to* ***snatch believers*** *out of the world* ***before*** *the* ***great tribulation*** *occurs.*

I think there's no textual warrant for that at all."

2. *Historic Premillennialist* Futurists (*Post-Tribulation* Rapture)



- ***Historic Premillennialism*** was held by the **<u>majority of *Christians* during the first 3 centuries</u>** of the *Christian* era including Church Fathers such as **Ireneaus, Papias, Justin Martyr, Hippolytus**, and others.

- ***Historic Premillennialism (post Tribulation) Futurists* teaches that**

  a. Rapture of the Church occurs **<u>after</u>** the 7 year *Tribulation* period [***Post-Tribulation rapture***] (whereas *Dispensationalism* teaches a *Pre-Tribulation rapture*)

  b. The **Church** was in the **fore-vision** of *Old Testament* prophecy (whereas *Dispensationalism* holds that the Church is hardly, if ever at all, mentioned by OT prophets)

  c. The present **age of grace was predicted** in the OT (whereas *Dispensationalism* teaches that the present age was unforeseen in the OT and thus is a "great parentheses" in history introduced because the Jews rejected the kingdom)

  d. Teaches that of millennium after the second coming of Christ but is **not much concerned with classifying other aspects of history** *(Dispensationalism* teaches multiple [7 or 8] divisions of time)

- Geoff Ashley in his 2009 *Village Church Resources* article, "*<u>What is Eschatology</u>*" gives an explanation of the ***Post-Tribulation*** **Viewpoint:**

  "*The post-tribulation perspective understands the rapture to be basically* ***synonymous with the resurrection of the church****. It therefore views* ***the rapture to occur <u>after</u> the time of apostasy****, at which point Christ will return to usher in the millennium or eternal state, depending upon the millennial position to which one holds."*

  *"**The main arguments advanced in support of a <u>Post-Tribulation</u> position are as follows:**"*

  a. "*Nowhere in the New Testament is a "rapture" clearly and explicitly taught as being a distinct occurrence from the resurrection.*

b. *In some sense the pre-trib position demands a secret coming of Christ which is distinct from His return.*

Nowhere is such a secret coming explicitly taught in Scripture and even the passage most often used to support the rapture doctrine, 1 Thessalonians 4, speak of a cry of command, an archangel's call and a trumpet sounding, none of which seem to teach a somewhat secret return.

c. *The trend of God's program of delivering His people through times of persecution (without removing them from the environment of suffering,*

He protects them in the midst of it)– the fact that Noah remained on the earth, the persecution of all believers, etc.

d. *The fact that Christ is said to be seated upon His throne until such time as His return (singular)."*

- **John Piper,** well known *Christian* author and Chancellor of *Betlehem College and Seminary*, in his August 30, 1987 article, "*Definitions and Observations Concerning the Second Coming of Christ*" gives his

9 Arguments for a *Post-Tribulation* Rapture

1. The word for "meeting" the Lord in the air in 1 Thessalonians 4:17 (*apantesin*) is used in two other places in the New Testament: Matthew 25:6 and Acts 28:15. In both places it refers to a meeting in which people go out to meet a dignitary and then accompany him in to the place from which they came out. One of these, Matthew 25:6, is even a parable of the second coming and so a strong argument that this is the sense of the meeting here in 1 Thess. 4:17-that we rise to meet the Lord in the air and then welcome him to earth as king.

2. The wording of 2 Thessalonians 1:5-7, when read carefully, shows that Paul expects to attain rest from suffering at the same time and in the same event that he expects the unbelievers to receive punishment, namely, at the revelation of Jesus with mighty angels in flaming fire. This revelation is not the *pre-tribulational* rapture but the glorious second coming. Which means that Paul did not expect an event at which he and the other believers would be given rest seven years before the glorious appearing of Christ in flaming fire. Vengeance on unbelievers and rest for the persecuted church come on the same day in the same event.

3. The wording of 2 Thessalonians 2:1-2 suggests that the "assembling to meet him" is the same as "the day of the Lord" about which they are confused. But the assembling is the "rapture" and "the day of the Lord" is the glorious second coming. They appear to be one event.
Supporting this is the reference to "gathering" the elect in Matthew 24:31. Here there is a gathering (same word) but it is clearly a *post-tribulational* context. So there is no need to see the gathering and the day of .the Lord in 2 Thessalonians as separate events.

4. If Paul were a *pre-tribulationist* why did he not simply say in 2 Thessalonians 2:3 that the Christians don't need to worry that the day of the Lord is here because all the Christians are still here? Instead he talks just the way you would expect a *post-tribulational* person to do. He tells them that they should not think that the day of the Lord is here because the apostasy and the man of lawlessness have not appeared. (See the AM sermon of 8-30-87 for more on this one.)

5. When you read Matthew 24 or Mark 13 or Luke 21, which are Jesus' descriptions of the end times, there is no mention of a rapture removing believers from the events of the end. A normal reading gives no impression of a departure. On the contrary, he talks as if the believing listeners and then the readers would or could experience the things he mentions. See Mt. 24:4, 9, 15, 23, 25f, 33, etc.

6. Going through tribulation, even when it is appointed by God, is not contrary to Biblical teaching. See especially 1 Peter 4:17; 2 Thessalonians 1:3-10; Hebrews 12:3-11. But even so, Revelation 9:4 suggests that the saints will be in some measure protected in the time of distress by the seal of God.

7. The commands to "watch" do not lose their meaning if the second coming is not an any-moment one. See Matt. 25:1-13 where all ten maidens are asleep when the Lord returns. Yet the lesson at the end of the parable is, "Watch!" The point is that watching is not gazing up for an any-moment-return of the Lord; it is the moral vigilance that keeps you ready at all times doing your duty—the wise maidens had full lanterns! They were watchful!

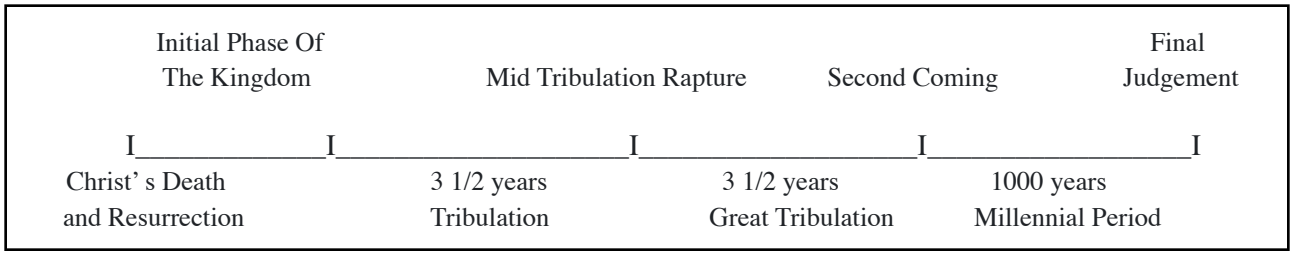
   Nor does the teaching that the second coming will be unexpected lose its force if *post-tribulationism* is true. See Luke 12:46 where the point is that if a servant gets drunk thinking that his master is delayed and will not catch him-that very servant will be surprised and taken off guard. But as 1 Thess. 5:1-5 says, "You (believers) are not in darkness for that day to surprise you like a thief." We still teach that great moral vigilance and watchfulness is necessary lest we be lulled asleep and fall prey to the deceits of the last days and be overtaken in the judgment.

8. The strongest *pre-tribulational* text, Rev. 3:10, is open to another interpretation without any twisting. It says, "Because you have kept my word of patient endurance, I will keep you from the hour of trial which is coming on the whole world, to try those who dwell upon the earth." But to "be kept for the hour of testing" is not necessarily to be taken out of the world during this hour, and thus spared suffering. Compare Gal. 1:4 and Jesus' prayer for his disciples in John 17:15 where to "keep from" does not mean physical removal. And notice the inevitability of martyrdom in Rev. 6:9-11. The promise is to be guarded from the hour in the sense of being guarded from the demoralizing forces of that hour.

9. The second coming does not lose its moral power in *post-tribulationism.* New Testament moral incentive is not that we should fear being caught doing evil, but that we should so love the appearing of the Lord that we want to be pure as the Lord is pure, for whom we hope, as 1 John 3:1-3 says.

For A <u>Rebuttal</u> to The *Post-Tribulation* Viewpoint See
Walvoord's 50 Defenses of the *Pre-Tribulation / Pre- Millennial* Viewpoint

3. *Mid-tribulation / Pre-millennialism* Futurists



- **The *Mid-Tribulation* Rapture View argues that the rapture will occur at the <u>midpoint</u> of the seven years of tribulation.**

- Because only the last half of Daniel's 70th Week is tribulation, proponents of this view believe they are really espousing a *pre-tribulation* rapture of the church.

- Like the *pre-tribulationists*, ***mid-tribulationists*** distinguish between the rapture and second coming and insist on a **removal of the church** to heaven **prior to the time of the wrath** of God.

- Gleason Archer, Jr., former Professor of Biblical Languages and Old Testament and Semitics at *Trinity Evangelical Divinity Schoo*l states his position in "*<u>The Rapture: Pre,- Mid,- or Post-Tribulational?</u>*" (Grand Rapids: Zondervan Publishing House, 1984, 139):

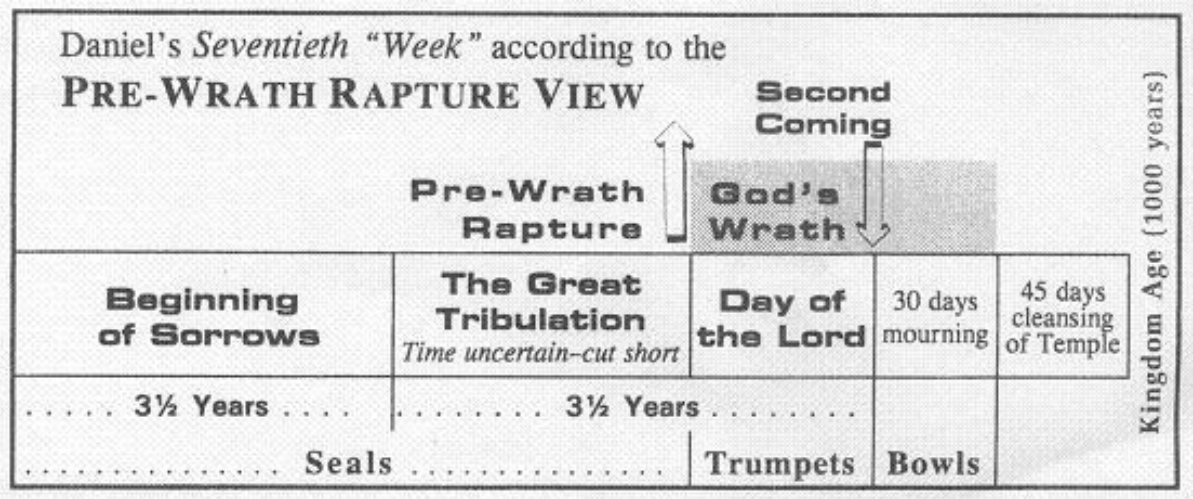
> *"This interpretation makes a clear **division** between the **first half** as the **period of the wrath of man**, and the **second half** as the **period of the wrath of God** . . . the **final generation of the pre-Rapture church** will be <u>subject to the wrath of man,</u> **but** <u>spared from the wrath of God</u>"*

- Manfred E. Kober, TH.D., *Faith Baptist Seminary,* in his article "*<u>Reviewing Five Rapture Positions</u>*" states that adherents to the ***Mid-tribulational*** view rely on **two so-called proofs**.

> ***"First,***
>
> *both Daniel and the book of Revelation portray the last half of the 70th Week of Daniel as being a time of tribulation and terror, with the Antichrist ruling over the world from Jerusalem and the severest judgments poured out upon the earth (cf. Dan 7:25; 9:27; 12:7, 11; Rev 11:2; 12:6, 14; 13:5).*
>
> ***Second,***
>
> *some significant event at the midpoint of the 70th Week has drastic consequences for this planet. It is surmised that this event is the rapture, that the blowing of the seventh trumpet in Rev 10:7 and 11:15 relates to the "last trump" of 1 Corinthians 15:52, and that the removal of the two witnesses in Revelation 11 is a symbolic description of the rapture. The earlier judgments in the book of Revelation, including the seal judgments and six trumpet judgments, are not seen as God's wrath but as the wrath of man.* ***This view teaches that the believer must endure the wrath of man but is exempt from the wrath of God."***

For A <u>Rebuttal</u> to the *Mid-Tribulation* Viewpoint, see Walvoord's points # 9, 10, and 11

4. *Pre-Wrath / Pre- millennial* Futurists



- The ***Pre-Wrath*** **Rapture theory** is set forth in the book, "*The Pre-Wrath Rapture of the Church"* by Marvin Rosenthal (*Thomas Nelson*, 1990). This view may be **summarized** as follows:

  - The *Pre-Wrath* view is **not a *pre-tribulational* view** because it insists that the Church will be present on earth during **most** of the seven years of Daniel's 70th week (all except for the last phase which this view calls the ***Day of the Lord***).

  - The *Pre-Wrath* view is **not a *mid-tribulational* view** because it insists that the **Rapture will occur after the midpoint of the final seven years**, somewhere around the **middle of the last 3½ years.**

  - The *Pre-Wrath* view is **a *post-tribulational* view** in the sense that it teaches that the **Rapture will occur after the Great Tribulation.** However, **this view redefines the *Great Tribulation* period** in a way that is unusual. Instead of saying that the *Great Tribulation* ends at the same time Daniel's 70th week ends (at the end of this 7-year period), this view says that the ***Great Tribulation*** **ends** just **prior** to the ***Day of the Lord*** which they say takes place a significant time **prior** to the end of Daniel's 70th week.

  - Thus this view is *post-tribulational* but **not** post-"Daniel's 70th week." This view teaches that the Rapture will take place toward the end of Daniel's 70th week but not at the end.

  - The *Pre-Wrath* view is a **pre-wrath, pre-"*Day of the Lord*" view** because it teaches that the Rapture will take place immediately prior to the *Day of the Lord* which is the time when God pours out His wrath upon the earth.

  - Manfred E. Kober,TH.D, *Faith Baptist Theological Seminary*, in his article, "*Reviewing Five Rapture Positions, Part 1*" summarizes the *Pre-wrath* position:

    *"The basic thesis of this view is that the **church** will be **removed from the earth** by the **rapture** just before the fourth quarter of the 70th Week of Daniel.*

*This view proposes first that the **tribulation** involves **three distinct periods**:*

*the **beginning of sorrows**, lasting 3 1/2 years;*

*the **Great Tribulation**, lasting 21 months;*

*and the **Day of the Lord**, spanning the final 21 months.*

*The church, therefore, would need to go through t**hree-fourths of the tribulation**.*

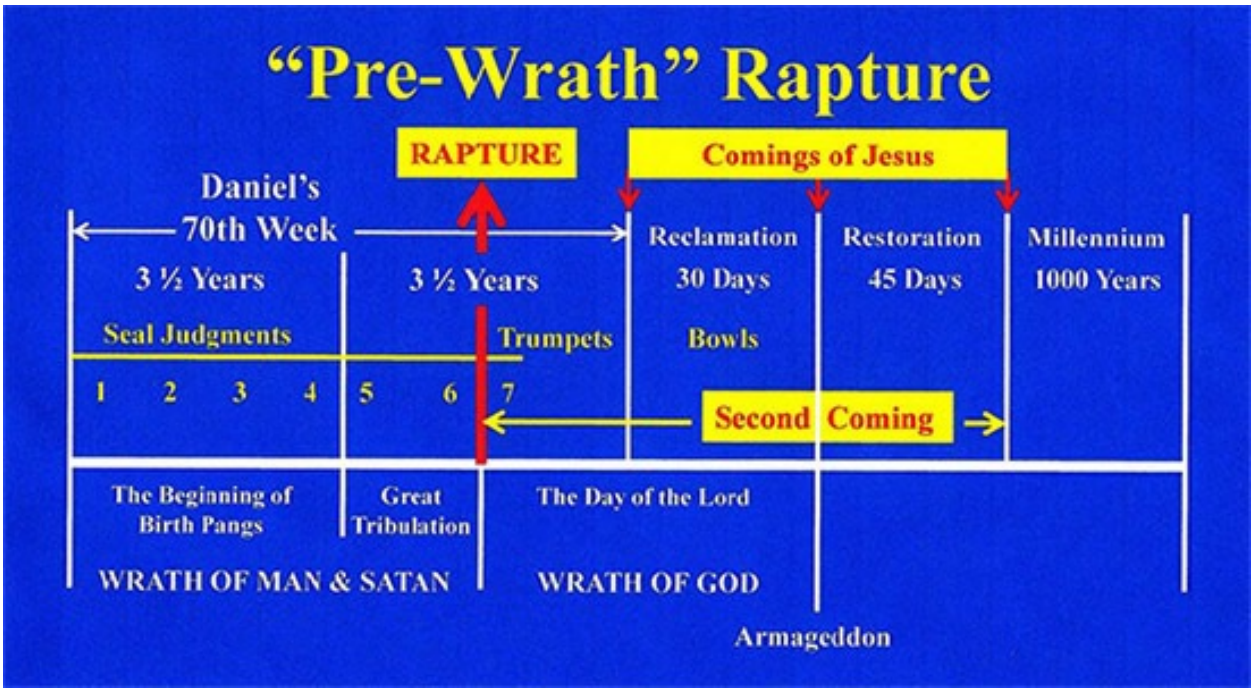
*Second, this view teaches that believers will endure the time of **man's wrath and Satan's wrath** but will be delivered before the **Day of the Lord**, the time of God's wrath, which **begins with the opening of the seventh seal** (Rev 8:1).*

*And, third, this view holds that the **church must endure the Antichrist** and the **Great Tribulation**, but after 64 months into the 70th Week **will be raptured**."*

- **In summary -** this view **rejects the *pre-tribulational* view** because it says that the Rapture will not take place prior to Daniel's 70th week;

- it **rejects the *mid-tribulational* view** because it says that the Rapture will take place a significant but unknown period of time after the middle of Daniel's 70th week;

- and this view **rejects the *post-tribulational* view** because it places the Rapture not at the end of Daniel's 70th week, but at a significant period of time before the end.



CHAPTER 6

RELATIONSHIP OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL AND THE BOOK OF REVELATION

- John F. Walvoord, www.walvord.com, states:

"The book of Daniel, according to its own testimony, is the record of the life and prophetic revelations given to Daniel, a captive Jew carried off to Babylon after the first conquest of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar in 605 b.c.

The record of events extends to the third year of Cyrus, 536 B.C., and, accordingly, covers a span of about seventy years. Daniel himself may well have lived on to about 530 b.c, and the book of Daniel was probably completed in the last decade of his life.

The book of Daniel is rightly classified as an apocalyptic writing, because of its series of supernatural visions which by their character fulfilled what is intimated by the Greek word apokalypsis, which means unveiling of truth which would otherwise be concealed.

Although apocalyptic works abound outside the Bible, relatively few are found in Scripture. In the New Testament only the book of Revelation can be classified as apocalyptic; but in the Old Testament, Ezekiel and Zechariah may be so classified in addition to Daniel.

In many respects, ***the book of Daniel is the most comprehensive prophetic revelation of the Old Testament****, giving the only total view of world history from Babylon to the second advent of Christ and interrelating Gentile history and prophecy with that which concerns Israel.*

Daniel provides the key to the overall interpretation of prophecy, is a major element in premillennialism, and is

Essential to the Interpretation of the Book of Revelation*.*

Its revelation of the sovereignty and power of God has brought assurance to Jew and Gentile alike that God will fulfill His sovereign purposes in time and eternity."

The following is a brief history of *The Book of Daniel* and a discussion of five of *Daniel's* major prophesies and their relationship to

The Book of Revelation

A BRIEF HISTORY OF ISRAEL

- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Daniel*," states:

"After the 'Confusion of Tongues,' and the scattering of the descendants of Noah at Babel, the nations of the earth were held in an unseen leash by God, and no one was permitted to conquer and subdue all the rest.

It was God's purpose to make the descendants of Abraham, the Hebrew nation, the leading nation of the world, but their disobedience and idolatry prevented this.

In B.C. 721, the 'Ten Tribes' (the northern kingdom of Israel) were carried into captivity to Assyria by King Sargon, and in B.C.606, 115 years later, began the 'Seventy Years' Captivity' in Babylon, as foretold by the prophet Jeremiah (Jer. 25:11), of the remaining two Tribes, known as Judah.

While God had not, up to this time, permitted one nation to be a world conqueror, yet there were certain great powers that were ambitious for that honor and were warring for supremacy.

Among these nations was Babylon, that had already swallowed up Assyria. In B.C. 605, Pharaoh-Necho, king of Egypt, marched against Babylon, and was overwhelmingly defeated by Nebuchadnezzar at the Battle of Carchemish on the west bank of the river Euphrates as had been foretold by the Prophet Jeremiah (Jer.46:1-26).

The defeat of Pharaoh-necho by Nebuchadnezzar made ***Babylon*** *the* ***mistress of the world****."*

THE LAST DAYS OF JUDAH

- Stephen R. Miller, "*The New American Commentary, V 18,"* states:

"Daniel was born during the last days of the kingdom of Judah. If he was about fifteen years of age when taken captive in 605 B.C., which is reasonable to assume, Josiah (640-609 B.C.) would have been reigning at the time of Daniel's birth (ca.620 B.C.).

After Josiah's death at Megiddo in 609 B.C., his son Jehoahaz, (2Kgs 23:30-34) became king but was deposed by Pharaoh Neco after only three months.

Pharaoh set Jehoiakim (2 Kgs 23:34-26:6 cf. Dan 1:1), the eldest son of Josiah, upon the throne of Judah, and he ruled from 609-597 B.C. Shortly after the defeat of the Egyptians at Carchemish in the spring…of 605 B.C., Nebuchadnezzar and his Babylonian forces invaded and subdued Judah.

At this time Daniel and his friends were take into captivity (cf. Dan 1:1-2). Jehoikim promised loyalty to Nebuchadnezzar but soon rebelled bringing Babylon's wrath upon the nation. The Judean king died rather mysteriously during Nebuchadnezzar's siege of Jerusalem, and his son,

Jehoiachin (2 Kgs 24:6-16), reigned for three months in 598/597 B.C.

After surrendering the city of Jerusalem to Nebuchadnezzar on March 15/16, 597 B.C., Jehoiachin was taken captive to Babylon along with ten thousand Judean citizens (2 Kgs24:12-16), including the prophet Ezekiel (cf. Ezek 1:1-2). Zedekiah (2 Kgs 24:17-25:21), another son of ***Josiah****, then became the* ***last king of Judah*** *(597-586 B.C.).*

Eventually the new king also defied Babylonian authority and Nebuchadnezzar determined to put an end to the rebellious nation. He laid siege to Jerusalem on January 15, 588 B.C. (cf. 2 Kgs 25:1; Jer 39:1; 52:4; Ezek 24:1-2) and succeeded in capturing it on July 18, 586 B.C. (cf. 2 Kgs25;2-3; Jer 39:2; 52:5-7).

The final destruction of Jerusalem (which included the demolition of Solomon's temple) began on Aug 14, 586 B.C. (cf.2 Kgs 25:8-10). ***Daniel, therefore, lived through the reigns of five Judean monarchs and saw the fall of the nation and the destruction of Jerusalem.***

*This was also a period of **intense prophetic activity**. Jeremiah was preaching in Jerusalem, and it seems almost certain that both Daniel and Ezekiel would have heard Jeremiah preach.*

Jeremiah's influence is evident on Ezekiel's writings and he may have a profound effect upon Daniel's life as well. Habakkuk (and Zephaniah) also preached during this general time period."

THE LIFE OF DANIEL

- Stephen R. Miller, *The New American Commentary, V 18*," states:

"As the book opens, the reader is introduced to a young Daniel being taken captive to Babylon by King Nebuchadnezzar in 605 B.C.

- David Jeremiah, *The Handwriting on the Wall,* states:

"Nebuchadnezzar understood the battle for the minds of the young.

When he decided to bring back hostages from Judah, he established some exact criteria.

He ordered his chief official, Ashpenaz, to choose the scholars with a 4.0 average, the young men who were the sharpest in looks and ability.

They were probably between the ages of fourteen and seventeen, mature enough to leave home, but young enough to be reeducated.

Daniel was probably about fourteen."

- Dale Ralph Davis, "*The Message of Daniel*", states of their ***Re-Education Curriculum***:

- **"***The **Literature** and **Language** of the **Chaldeans** (Babylonians) would probably include the following **Curriculum:***

"The study of the Sumerian, Akkadian and Aramaic among languages and the extensive literature written in them, including the various mythological texts as well as historiography, astronomy, mathematics and medicine.

They would likely have to imbibe the 'scientific' omen texts; for example, there was a series of astrological omens in seventy-seven tablets, twenty-three of which focused on observations of the moon; then perhaps medical omens- one series ran to forty tablets; nor could they neglect dream interpretation—the longest collection runs to one hundred and ten tablets.

The regime could probably prove overwhelming"

- David Jeremiah, "*The Handwriting on the Wall,"* states of their **instruction**:

"These young men were to be trained not only in palace protocol but also to learn the Chaldean language and all the learning of Babylon in three years.

This would be like a crash course at Harvard, MIT, Cal Tech, and Oxford in thirty-six months!.....

Babylon was the learning center of the world in that day…

The Chaldeans had the reputation of being the wisest men in the world.

- In the second year of Nebuchadnezzar' s reign (Dan 2:1), Daniel interpreted the king's troubling dream and was rewarded by being made a top administrator in the king's service:

Dan 2:46-49- "*Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face and paid homage to Daniel, and commanded that an offering and incense be offered up to him.*

The king answered and said to Daniel, "Truly, your God is God of gods and Lord of kings, and a revealer of mysteries, for you have been able to reveal this mystery."

Then the king gave Daniel high honors and many great gifts, and ***made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon and chief prefect over all the wise men of Babylon****.*

Daniel made a request of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego over the affairs of the province of Babylon.

But ***Daniel remained at the king's court.***

- Stephen R. Miller states about the **longevity of Daniel's career**:

> *Since Daniel the author also recorded the downfall of Babylon (539 B.C.) and subsequent events, he* must have resided in Babylon from 605B.C. until about 535 B.C.
>
> *According to the testimony of the book, therefore, Daniel lived throughout the entire Neo Babylonian period and even into the time of Persian dominance.*
>
> ***He had a long eventful life and a ministry that spanned about seventy years.***
>
> *If Daniel was taken into captivity at about fifteen years of age, he would have l**ived to the age of about eighty-five years.**"*

THE BOOK OF DANIEL - PROPHESY OR MERELY HISTORY?

PROPHESY REQUIREMENTS:

A. It must have been made known **PRIOR** to its fulfillment.

B. It must be beyond all **HUMAN FORESIGHT**.

C. It must give **DETAILS**.

D. A **SUFFICIENT TIME** must elapse between its publication and fulfillment to **EXCLUDE** the **prophet** or **any interested party** from fulfilling it

E. There must be a **CLEAR AND DETAILED FULFILLMENT OF THE PROPHECY** in **EVERY** particular

DATE OF WRITING

[The **Date of Writing** of Daniel is important in that it determines whether Daniel **prophesied** or he **lied** and just **recorded** what had already happened !]

A. The Traditional View- 500-600 B.C.

- Traditional ***Judaism*** and ***Christianity*** believe that *The Book of Daniel* was written in the **6th Century B.C.**

- This is calculated according to dates linked to Kings mentioned, the length of their reigns, and events which have been dated and accepted by both religious and secular scholars.

B. The Maccabean Theory- 100-200 B.C

- *"The **Maccabees** were a group of Jewish rebel warriors who took control of Judea, which at the time was part of the Seleucid [Greek] Empire which ruled from 167 BCE to 37 BCE, being a fully independent kingdom from about 110 to 63 BCE."* (Wikipedia)

- A group of "**scholars"** (called the ***Maccabeean theorists***) **used** that **name** because the ***Maccabeean revolt*** happened **at the time** that they **believed** the *Book of Daniel* was written

- They **theorized** that the book was **"compiled"** to encourage the *Jews* and *Christians* living under the persecution by Antiochus Ephiphanes.

- They **believed** that the *Book of Daniel* was **compiled** from several sources

  a) Because it was written in **two languages**

  b) Because the differences are so great between chapters 1-6 versus chapters 7-12.

BUT

- The **bottom line** is that they came up with a **later date** of its writing **because they thought** that **no one could prophesy** the events of *Daniel* **so <u>perfectly</u>** and **<u>completely</u>** !

- David Jeremiah explains who the ***<u>Maccabean Theorists</u>*** were (and are) in simple terms:

"*The prosecutors of Daniel are the **liberal scholars** who find he is <u>an embarrassment to them</u>. They level all of their energy in trying to **destroy his credibility**.*

He has been under attack more than the book of Genesis.

<u>According to his critics, prophecy is an impossibility</u>.

There is <u>no such thing</u> as <u>foretelling events to come</u>, therefore a book that contains predictions <u>must have been written after the fact</u>.

They <u>claim</u> his book is <u>fiction</u> written like prophecy in order that it might be more interesting to the readers"

C. <u>*Qumran*</u> <u>Evidence</u> (*Dead Sea Scrolls*) locks in the **<u>early date</u>** for its **writing**.

- **Eight scrolls** of ***The Book of Daniel*** have been discovered at ***<u>Qumran</u>***

- Because the date is known when the *Qumran* community lived and copied the Scriptures (only about 50 years after the "late date" of Daniel), the conventional wisdom is that **50 years is not long enough** for a prophetical writing to be well-known enough to be accepted as canon (as part of the *Holy Scriptures*).

- Stephen R.Miller, "*<u>The New American Commentary, V 18</u>*," states:

"*It would thus appear that, whatever may be thought about the place of prediction in prophecy, <u>the manuscript evidence from Qumran absolutely **precludes** a date of</u>*

composition in the Maccabean period. Whether the Maccabean view is completely abrogated by the Qumran evidence may be debated, but a fair survey of the data seems to indicate that a second-century date for the autograph of Daniel is extremely difficult to maintain."

D. Early date Confirmed by **Jesus** and ***New Testament*** **writers**

- Stephen R. Miller states:

"When examining any issue, whether it is doctrinal or critical in nature, ***Jesus' view*** *is of paramount importance. Strong evidence for the traditional view of authorship and date comes from the* ***testimony of Jesus Christ himself.****"*

- In **Matthew 24:15**, Jesus stated,

"*So when you see standing in the holy place 'the abomination that causes desolation,' spoken of through* ***the prophet Daniel****.*

- **Matthew 26:64** (cf. Mk 14:62; Lk 22:69)

"Jesus said to him,"You have said it yourself; nevertheless I tell you here after you will see ***THE SON OF MAN SITTING AT THE RIGHT HAND OF POWER, and COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF HEAVEN****."*

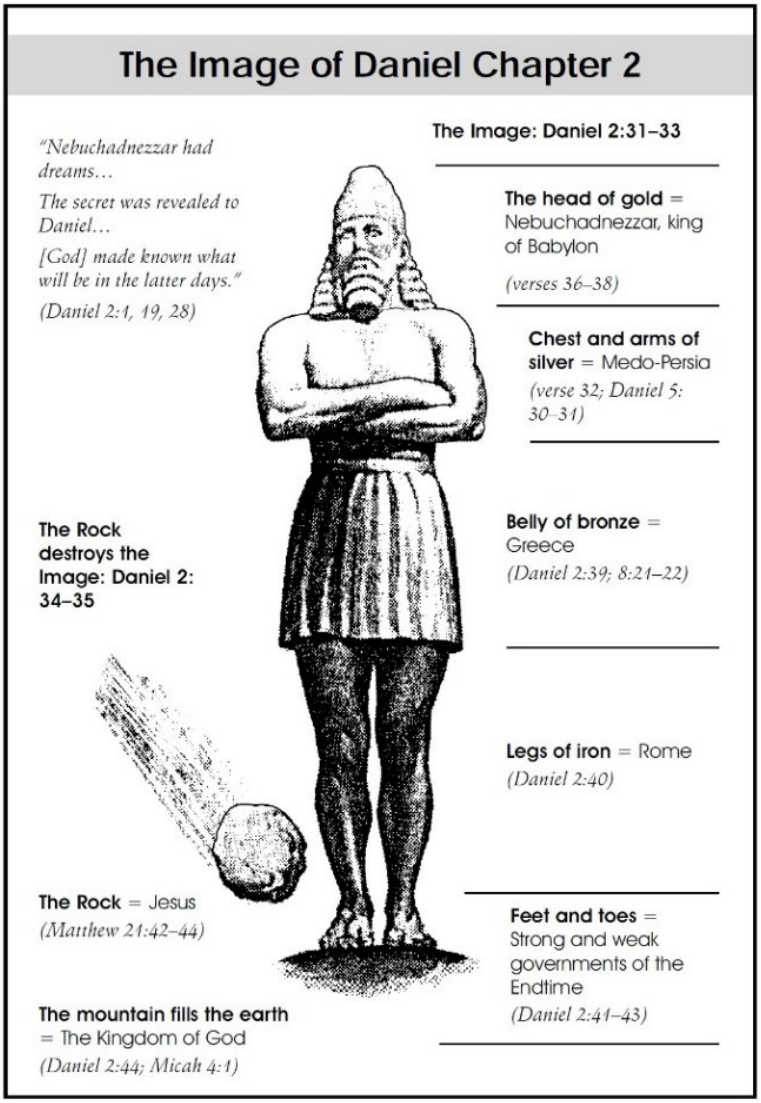
- The **references** in **Matthew 26:64** are from **Daniel 7:13-14** below:

" *I kept looking in the night visions,*
And behold, with ***the clouds of heaven***
One like a ***Son of Man*** *was coming,*
And He came up to the Ancient of Days
And was presented before Him.
And to Him was given dominion,
Glory and a kingdom,
That all the peoples, nations and men of every language
Might serve Him.
His dominion is an everlasting dominion
Which will not pass away;
And His kingdom is one
Which will not be destroyed."

- Stephen Miller concludes:

> ***"Four very important points*** *concerning Christ's assessment of the* ***authorship*** *and* ***date of Daniel's prophecy*** *may be observed in this statement* (Matthew 24:15) above:
>
> **a. Jesus** believed **Daniel** was a **real person** who was **divinely inspired.**
>
> **b. Jesus** believed the **prophecies came from Daniel,** not a later anonymous individual.
>
> **c. Jesus** confirmed that the **prophecies** of **Daniel** were about **future events.**
>
> **d. Jesus** believed that **Daniel wrote** the book in the **sixth century B.C.**

I. NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM OF NATIONS



Nebuchadezzar, the king of **Babylon** around **600 BC**. had a **dream**. None of the kings 'wise men' could tell him what this dream was and then deduce its meaning. Only God was able to do it **through Daniel.**

The vision was about a large statue, and the interpretation starts at the head and works its way down. In *Hebrew,* the word "*head*" often means "*beginning*," so it starts at the head, or the current regime, and work its way down and forward through **centuries of prophetic time**.

A. The Dream

Daniel 2:31-35-*"You saw, O king, and behold, a great image. This image, mighty and of exceeding brightness, stood before you, and its appearance was frightening.*

The head of this image was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its middle and thighs of bronze, its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.

As you looked, a stone was cut out by no human hand, and it struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold, all together were broken in pieces, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, so that not a trace of them could be found.

But the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth."

- Nebuchadnezzar, in his **"Dream",** saw a "***Great Image***" or "**COLOSSUS.**"
- The **Head** of the "Image" was of fine **gold**,
- Its **Breast and Arms** of **silver**,
- Its **Belly** (Abdomen) and **Thighs** (Hips) of **brass**,
- Its **Legs** of **iron**, and its **Feet** of **iron and clay**.
- This Image was destroyed by a "**Stone**" cut out of a mountain supernaturally.
- The "**Stone**" in turn became a **great mountain** and filled the **WHOLE EARTH**.
- The four metals of which the "COLOSSUS" was composed represented **Four Worldwide Empires** which were to **arise in succession**. (Dan. 2:37-40).
- **Four great Empires,** and **only four**, were to succeed each other in the government of the world, **from Nebuchadnezzar (B. C. 606) to the "Second Coming" of Christ**—the **Babylonian, Medo- Persian, Grecian, and Roman.**
- These Empires are not only made known as to **number**, but their **names,** in the **order** of their succession, are given.

B. Daniel's Interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

Dan 2:36-38- ***"This was the dream. Now we will tell the king its interpretation. You, O king, the king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the might, and the glory, and into whose hand he has given, wherever they dwell, the children of man, the beasts of the field, and the birds of the heavens, making you rule over them all - you are the head of gold."***

- The **Golden Head** is identified as ***Nebuchadnezzar*** and his ***Babylonian Empire***.

- ***Nebuchadnezzar*** was the **world ruler** of his day and no ruler of a nation that followed had as much absolute power. (Though notice that Daniel emphasizes to the king that it is only through the power and permission of God that he is able to rule)

- *Babylon* is the **first of the four world empires represented by precious metals.** They are listed in both **chronological** order and in **descending** order of the **absolute power** wielded by each ruler (represented by **each metal's decreasing value**)

- ***Babylon*** is the **first of the four world empires** but it did not last more than twenty-one years after *Nebuchadnezzar's* death when the ***Babylonians*** **fell to the** ***Persians*** in 539 BC

Dan 2:39- ***"Another kingdom inferior to you shall arise after you…"***

- This **Silver Chest and Arms Empire** (vs 32) was to be ***Medo-Persia***,

- The **two arms** represent the nations of ***Media*** and ***Persia***

- Little is said about this **second empire kingdom** except it is **inferior to the** ***Babylonian Empire***. (Though it covered a greater geographical area and lasted longer than the ***Babylonian Empire,*** its leaders yielded less absolute power than ***Nebuchadnezzar***)

- It began with ***Cyrus the Great***, who conquered *Babylon* in **539 BC** and who died ten years later.

- The ***Medo-Persian Empire*** includes kings ***Cyrus*****,** ***Xerxes*****,** and ***Darius*****,** and lasted until around 331 BC.

Dan 2:39- ***"…and yet a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth."***

- The **third empire**, the **Middle and Thighs of Bronze**, was the ***Greco-Macedonian Empire***

- It was established by ***Alexander the Great***, who began his invasion of Persia in 334 BC, crushed its last resistance in **331 B.C.**.and established a realm extending from ***Yugoslavia*** to ***India*** – the largest empire of ancient times.
- After ***Alexander*** **died in 323 BC**, his generals split the empire into 4 parts. General **Antimatter**

ruled ***Macedon-Greece***, **Lysimachus** governed ***Thrace-Asia Minor***, ***Seleucus*** ruled ***Asia***, and ***Ptolemy*** reigned over ***Egypt, Cyrenaica, and Palestine.*** Thus its government was more republican and less power was given to its rulers

- The bronze kingdom lasted for almost 300 years before it was supplanted by the fourth kingdom in *Nebuchadnezzar's* dream-image.

Dan 2:40- 41*"And there shall be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron, because iron breaks to pieces and shatters all things. And like iron that crushes, it shall break and crush all these.*

- **The fourth kingdom**, the **Legs of Iron,** is the ***Roman Empire***.

- ***Rome*** **defeated** ***Greece*** in **31B.C.** and ruled until **476 A.D.** in the West and until **1453 A.D.** in the East . The **two legs** represent the ***East*** and ***West*** portions of the empire. (***Rome*** and ***Constantinople***)

- ***Rome's*** **empire** extended **geographically farther** than the previous three but its rulers individually had less power over the people

- No human world power follows *Rome* except the ***Kingdom of the Messiah*****.**

- The **western** ***Roman Empire*** reached into ***France***, ***Germany, Spain, Portugal,*** and ***Great Britain.*** From there its influence moved into the ***United States, Canada,*** and the ***Americas.***

- The **period we live in today is** sometimes referred to as the ***Neo-Roman*** **period**

Dan 2:42-43- "And as you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom, but some of the firmness of iron shall be in it, just as you saw iron mixed with the soft clay.

And as the toes of the feet were partly iron and partly clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly brittle.

As you saw the iron mixed with soft clay, so they will mix with one another in marriage, but they will not hold together, just as iron does not mix with clay.

- The **feet and 10 toes**, made up of a mixture of **iron and clay,** represent some sort of **future federation** that incorporates, or is part of, the ***Roman Empire*** (or "***Revised Roman Empire"***)

- Out of this **mixture** of **iron** and **clay** come weakness and confusion, pointing to the approaching day of **doom.** Because it consists of part of the ***Roman Empire***, it is not considered to be a fifth empire, but a **failed attempt at some sort of world order.**

Dan 2:44-45- ***" And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that shall never be destroyed, nor shall the kingdom be left to another people.***

It shall break in pieces all these kingdoms and bring them to an end, and it shall stand forever, just as you saw that a stone was cut from a mountain by no human hand, and that it broke in piece the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold."

- This is **the final Empire and is one belonging solely to God.**

- It is symbolized by the ***stone*** that crushes everything in its path, completely annihilating the previous empires.

- The first Four Kingdoms were **literal** Kingdoms, and so must the **"Stone Kingdom"** be, for it is to **take the place of those Kingdoms** and fill the whole earth.

- Daniel states that God himself will set up this kingdom that will **never be destroyed.**

This is the

Kingdom of God,

ruled by Jesus Christ

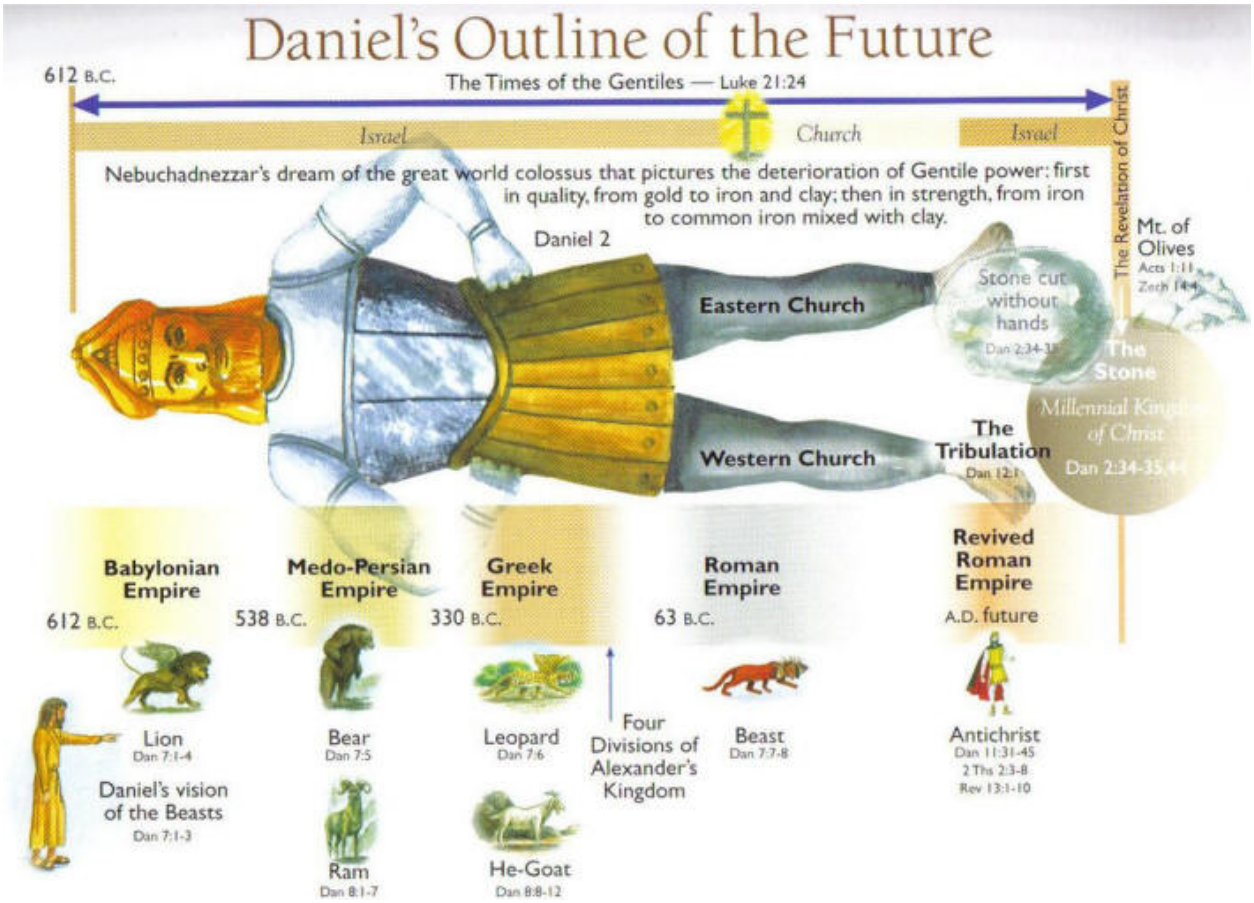
(**The "Stone")**

described in detail in

The Book of Revelation

II. DANIEL'S VISION OF THE FOUR BEASTS

Forty-eight years after Nebuchadnezzar had his "**Dream**", Daniel, **in a vision**. stood upon the shore of the "*Great Sea*" (the *Mediterranean*), and saw four "**Great Beasts"** come up out of the sea in succession.



- John Walvoord, *www.walvord.com*, states:

> *"In the interpretation of biblical prophecy, the seventh chapter of Daniel occupies a unique place. As interpreted by conservative expositors, the vision of Daniel provides the most comprehensive and detailed prophecy of future events to be found anywhere in the Old Testament.*
>
> *Although its interpretation has varied widely, conservative scholars generally are agreed, with few exceptions, that Daniel traces the course of **four great world empires**, namely, **Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece**, and **Rome**, concluding in the climax of world history in the second coming of Jesus Christ and the inauguration of the **eternal kingdom of God**, represented as a **fifth** and **final kingdom** which is from heaven.*

*Interpreted in this way, t***he chapter forms a major outline of future events to which additional details are given later in the book of Daniel and in the New Testament, especially in the Revelation**.

Such a panorama of future events is of great importance to the student of prophecy, as ***it provides a broad outline to which all other prophetic events may be related.*** *Conservative interpreters are agreed that this is genuine prophecy, that it is futuristic, that is, related to future events from Daniel's point of view, and that its culmination is in the kingdom which Christ brings."*

A. The Dream

Daniel 7: 1- 15- ***"In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel saw a dream and visions of his head as he lay in his bed. Then he wrote down the dream and told the sum of the matter.***

Daniel declared, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the great sea.

And four great beasts came up out of the sea, different from one another.

The first was like a lion and had eagles' wings. Then as I looked its wings were plucked off, and it was lifted up from the ground and made to stand on two feet like a man, and the mind of a man was given to it.

And behold, another beast, a second one, like a bear. It was raised up on one side. It had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth; and it was told, 'Arise, devour much flesh.'

After this I looked, and behold, another, like a leopard, with four wings of a bird on its back. And the beast had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, terrifying and dreadful and exceedingly strong. It had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces and stamped what was left with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots. And behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

" As I looked, thrones were placed, and the Ancient of Days took his seat;

his clothing was white as snow,

and the hair of his head like pure wool;

his throne was fiery flames;

its wheels were burning fire.

A stream of fire issued and came out from before him;

a thousand thousands served him,

and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him;

the court sat in judgment, and the books were opened.

"I looked then because of the sound of the great words that the horn was speaking.

And as I looked, the beast was killed, and its body destroyed and given over to be burned with fire.

As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

"I saw in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven here came one like a son of man, and he came to the Ancient of Days and was presented before him.

And to him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, hat all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom one that shall not be destroyed.

		Daniel 2	Daniel 7
Babylon		Gold Head	Lion
Persia		Silver Arms & Chest	Bear
Greece		Bronze Thighs	Leopard with 4 heads and wings
Rome		Iron Legs Iron & Clay feet	Beast with brass claws and Iron teeth

B. Daniel's Vision Interpreted

Daniel 7:15-18- ***"As for me, Daniel, my spirit within me was anxious, and the visions of my head alarmed me. I approached one of those who stood there and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of the things.***

'These four great beasts are four kings who shall arise out of the earth.

But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, forever and ever.'

- "These four beasts are four kings who shall arise out of the earth"

1. *Lion* with eagles wings- *Babylonian Empire* ("***Head of Gold***" in Dan 2)



(Dan 7:4-*"The first was like a lion and had eagles' wings. Its wings were plucked off, and it was lifted up from the ground and made to stand on two feet like a man, and the mind of a man was given to it."*)

Gene Getz, *"Daniel-Standing Firm for God , states:*

"This event represents the time Nebuchadnezzar had a second dream involving an enormous tree that was cut down and stripped of its branches (Dan 4:10-14).

Nebuchadnezzar was that huge tree.

Because of his pride, he was stripped of his power, lost his mind, and lived like an animal for seven years (4:31-33).

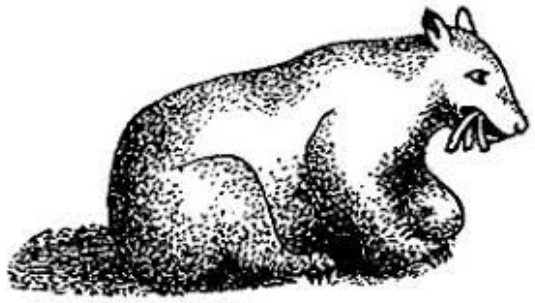
However, he was eventually restored to his kingship and acknowledged the one true God

that should be honored and glorified (4:34-35).

This restoration definitely correlates with the first beast in Daniel's dream when he "was lifted from the ground so that it stood on two feet like a man, and the head of a man given to it (7:4).

In other words, Nebuchadnezzar no longer lived like an animal but a human being"

2. *<u>Bear</u>* with three ribs in its mouth- *<u>Medo-Persia Empire</u>* ("***Chest of Silver***" in Dan 2)



(Dan 7:5- *"And behold, another beast, a second one, <u>like a bear</u>. It was raised up on one side. It had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth; and it was told, 'Arise, devour much flesh."*)

Getz explains:

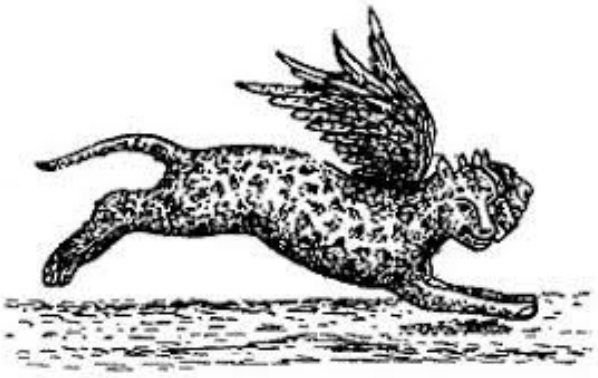
*"We know from secular history that **Cyrus of Medo-Persia** had <u>three major conquests</u>: **Babylon** (in 539B.C.), **Lydia** (in 546 B.C.), and **Egypt** (in 524 B.C.). These conquests are no doubt symbolized by the "**three ribs**" in the bear's "**mouth between its teeth**""*

- **In a later vision**, Daniel describes this empire as a ***ram with two horns*** (Dan 8: 7, 20) :

(Dan 8:20- "*As for the **ram** that you saw with the **two horns**, these are the kings of **Media** and **Persia**"*)

---

3. *Leopard* with four wings like those of a bird- *Greco-Macedonian Empire* (***"Belly and Thighs of Bronze***" in Dan 2)



(Dan 7:6- *"After this I looked, and behold, another, like a leopard, with four wings of a bird on its back. And the beast had four heads, and dominion was given to it."*)

Getz once again sheds light on this from secular history:

*"Again, secular history throws a great deal of light on this symbolism. A leopard is known for its speed and thirst for blood. Alexander the Great conquered the entire Medo-Persian empire within **ten short years**. This swiftness is illustrated with the leopard's four wings…*

*Remember too that the leopard… had **four heads** . When Alexander suddenly died from serious illness, the Grecian empire was divided into four separate entities ruled by four separate kings. Secular historians actually identity these men by name"*

- In a later vision, Daniel describes this empire as a ***goat*** (Dan 8: 8, 21) :

(Dan 8:8- "*Then the **goat** became exceedingly great, but when he was strong, the great horn was broken, and instead of it there came up four conspicuous horns toward the four winds of heaven."*)

(Dan 8:21- "*And the goat is the king of Greece. And the great horn between his eyes is the first king"*)

- David Jeremiah, "*The Handwriting on the Wall*", sheds some additional historical light on the meaning of the "***goat*** ":

"*The **first Greek colony** was established by an oracle that sent a goat for a guide to build the city. The goat came to the region of Greece, and in gratitude for the goat leading them in the right direction, they called the city "**Agae**", meaning "**The Goat City**". The name of the sea whose shores the city was built was called the **Aegean Sea**, or the "**Goat Sea**"*

4. ***Fourth Beast*** with ten horns- ***Roman Empire*** ("***Legs of Iron"*** in Dan 2)



("Dan 7:7- *"After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, terrifying and dreadful and exceedingly strong. It had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces and stamped what was left with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns."*)

- The *Roman Empire* indeed was terrifying, dreadful and exceedingly strong.

David Jeremiah, "*The Handwriting On The Wall"*, states:

> *"It* [the fourth beast] *represented the imperialistic, cruel materialism of Rome, the empire that was known for its cruelty. It was Rome that crucified Peter and beheaded Paul. It was Rome that banished John to the island of Patmos, and Rome that burned Christians and butchered men, women, and children. It was Rome that crucified our Lord"*

Daniel 7:19-20- ***"Then I desired to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the rest,***

exceedingly terrifying, with its teeth of iron and claws of bronze, and which devoured and broke in pieces and stamped what was left with its feet,

and about the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn that came up and before which three of them fell, the horn that had eyes and a mouth that spoke great things, and that seemed greater than its companions.

- "Horns" (***ten, one***, and ***three***)

- In Scripture, ***"horn"*** represents ***"royalty and power"*** (rulers)

i.e.. (Jer 48:25- *"The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, declares the Lord."*)

- Each ***horn*** represents **rulers or nations** in the future that jockey for **dominance**

- **Three** nations of the **ten** eventually capitulate to the ***one*** that "***seemed greater than its companions***"

Daniel 7:21-22- "*As I looked, this horn made war with the saints and prevailed over them, until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was given for the saints of the Most High, and the time came when the saints possessed the kingdom.***

- "This horn made war with the saints and prevailed over them"

- For a short time, the ***one horn*** (ruler) was allowed to prevail

- ***"Until…"***

- The ***one horn's*** rule would eventually **come to an end**

- "***the Ancient of Days came***"

- This title for ***God*** is used only **three times** in Scripture

1. Daniel 7:9- describes ***God the Father***

2. Daniel 7:12- describes ***God the Father***

3. Daniel 7: 22- describes ***Jesus***

- This name refers to the **eternality of God' rule-** past, present, and future

Daniel 7:23-26 ***"Thus he said: 'As for the fourth beast, there shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be different from all the kingdoms, and it shall devour the whole earth, and trample it down, and break it to pieces.***

As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings shall arise, and another shall arise after them; he shall be different from the former ones, and shall put down three kings.

He shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.

But the court shall sit in judgment, and his dominion shall be taken away, to be consumed and destroyed to the end

- The messenger then continues to explain the dream to Daniel

- A **confederation of ten nations** will arise out of the **remnants** of the old ***Roman Empire*** - what some call:

<u>The Revised Roman Empire</u>

- One ruler (the "***one [little] horn***") will then **arise** and ***"put down three kings"***

- This ***"one horn***" is commonly referred as the

"***Antichrist***" (1 John 2:18),

"Man of Lawlessness" (2 Thes 2:18)

"Beast" (Rev 13:1)

- He will be allowed to rule for a short time:

- "***Given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time"*** (last half of the **seven year** period of *Antichrist's* power- **<u>second half</u>** of the "***Tribulation***")

- ***Futurists*** interpret this time as **3 1/3 years** :

time = 1 lunar year (360 days)

plus ***times*** = 2 lunar years (720 days)

plus ***half a time*** = 1/2 lunar year (180 days)

= **3 1/2 years** (1,260 days)

- "But the court shall sit in judgment, and his dominion shall be taken away, to be consumed and destroyed to the end."

- The ***Antichrist's*** **rule** will come to an abrupt **end** when he is **judged** and **destroyed**

Daniel 7:27-28- ***"And the kingdom and the dominion and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; his kingdom shall be an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.'***

"Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly alarmed me, and my color changed, but I kept the matter in my heart."

This is the

Kingdom of God,

ruled by Jesus Christ,

described in detail in

The Book of Revelation

III. DANIEL'S VISION OF THE RAM, GOAT, and SMALL HORN

I. THE VISION

Dan 8:1-14- *"In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first. And I saw in the vision; and when I saw, I was in Susa the citadel, which is in the province of Elam. And I saw in the vision, and I was at the Ulai canal.*

I raised my eyes and saw, and behold, a ram standing on the bank of the canal. It had two horns, and both horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last.

I saw the ram charging westward and northward and southward. No beast could stand before him, and there was no one who could rescue from his power. He did as he pleased and became great.

As I was considering, behold, a male goat came from the west across the face of the whole earth, without touching the ground. And the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes.

He came to the ram with the two horns, which I had seen standing on the bank of the canal, and he ran at him in his powerful wrath. I saw him come close to the ram, and he was enraged against him and struck the ram and broke his two horns. And the ram had no power to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled on him. And there was no one who could rescue the ram from his power.

Then the goat became exceedingly great, but when he was strong, the great horn was broken, and instead of it there came up four conspicuous horns toward the four winds of heaven.

Out of one of them came a little horn, which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the glorious land. It grew great, even to the host of heaven.

And some of the host and some of the stars it threw down to the ground and trampled on them.

It became great, even as great as the Prince of the host. And the regular burnt offering was taken away from him, and the place of his sanctuary was overthrown. And a host will be given over to it together with the regular burnt offering because of transgression, and it will throw truth to the ground, and it will act and prosper.

Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to the one who spoke, "For how long is the vision concerning the regular burnt offering, the transgression that makes desolate, and the giving over of the sanctuary and host to be trampled underfoot?"
And he said to me, "For 2,300 evenings and mornings. Then the sanctuary shall be restored to its rightful state."



Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*" gives a synopsis of this vision in Daniel 8:

- *"**Two years after his first vision**, God transported Daniel in vision to **Shushan**, the **Capital of Persia**,*

- *As he stood on the bank of the **river Ulai**, he saw a **RAM** which had **"Two Horns**," one higher than the other, and the higher came up last. (Dan 8:3)*

- *He saw the **RAM** push **"Westward**," and **"Northward**," and **"Southward,"** and nothing could stand before it, and it did according to its will* (Dan. 8:4).

- *While Daniel was "considering" what the **Vision of the RAM** meant, he saw a **HE-GOAT** come from the West unmolested, and he noticed it had a **"NOTABLE HORN"** between its eyes,*

- *And when it reached the RAM it was moved with **anger** against it, and **smote** it with **"fury**," and **broke its "Two Horns,"** and knocked it down and stamped upon it.*

- *Then the **HE-GOAT** waxed great, but when it became strong its **"GREAT HORN" was broken off***

- *And **"Four Notable Horns"** came up in its place,*

- *And out of one of them sprang a **"LITTLE HORN"** which waxed exceedingly great toward the **"South,"** and toward the **"East,"** and toward the **"Pleasant Land"** (**Palestine**), (Dan. 8; 5-9)*

II. THE INTERPRETATION

Dan 8:15- 19- ***"When Daniel sought for the meaning of this Vision he heard a voice say--"Gabriel, make this man to understand the Vision." Then Gabriel said to Daniel the Vision belongs to the "Time of the End" (the End of the Times of the Gentiles), and is to make thee know what shall come to pass in the "Last End of the Indignation"***

Larkin continues:

- *"When Daniel sought for the meaning of this Vision he heard a voice say--"**Gabriel, make this man to understand the Vision."***

- *Then Gabriel said to Daniel the Vision belongs to the "**Time of the End" (the End of the Times of the Gentiles**)*

- *and is to make thee know what shall come to pass in the "**Last End of the Indignation" (the Great Tribulation).***

Dan 8:20-22 ***"As for the ram that you saw with the two horns, these are the kings of Media and Persia. And the goat[a] is the king of Greece. And the great horn between his eyes is he first king. As for the horn that was broken, in place of which four others arose, four kingdoms shall arise from his nation, but not with his power.***

. *Gabriel then informed Daniel that the **"RAM"** stood for the **"Medo-Persian Empire,"** with its* **two** Kings*, **Darius** and his nephew **Cyrus**,*

- *It was revealed to him that:*

*the **"TWO HORNS"** of the **RAM**, one higher than the other,*

and

*the **"TWO SHOULDERS"** of the **BEAR*** (Dan 7:5)*, one higher than the other,*

and

*the **"TWO ARMS"** of the **COLOSSUS*** (Dan 2:32)*,*

stood for

the same thing,

*the **double Empire** of*

MEDO-PERSIA.

*- And that the **"HE- GOAT"** stood for the **"Grecian Empire,"***

*- the **"GREAT HORN"** between its eyes for its **first King (Alexander the Great),***

*- and that the **"FOUR HORNS"** that took the place of the **"GREAT HORN,"** stood for **"The Four Kingdoms"** into which the **"Grecian Empire"** should be **divided.***

- It was revealed to him that:

*The **"FOUR HORNS"** that came up in the place of the **"GREAT HORN"***

*corresponded to the **"FOUR HEADS"** of the **LEOPARD (**Dan 7:6) ,*

and therefore must correspond with

*the **"ABDOMEN"** and **"HIPS"** of the **COLOSSUS** (Dan 2:32),*

*and stand for the **GRECIAN EMPIRE**,*

*and its **"Fourfold Division"***

*among the **Generals** of Alexander the Great.*

Dan 8:23-25- " ***And at the latter end of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their limit, a king of bold face, one who understands riddles, shall arise.***

His power shall be great—but not by his own power; and he shall cause fearful destruction and shall succeed in what he does, and destroy mighty men and the people who are the saints.

By his cunning he shall make deceit prosper under his hand, and in his own mind he shall become great. Without warning he shall destroy many.

And he shall even rise up against the Prince of princes, and he shall be broken—but by no human hand.

TWO INTERPRETATIONS

HAVE TRADITIONALLY BEEN GIVEN TO THIS

"*LITTLE HORN*" (VS 9) / "*KING OF BOLD FACE*" (VS 23)

1. Gene Getz, "*Daniel, Standing Firm For God*" **summarizes the first view that it represents**

Antiochus IV

*"**Antiochus IV** was one of the most **contemptible kings of Greece** described in Daniel's vision. He named himself "Epiphanes", which means "**the Illustrious One**." However those who*

*knew him nicknamed him "**Epimanes**"- which means "**The Mad Man.**"*

*...Because this evil king of (Daniel's) future would suffer several defeats, he would take out his frustrations on the Jews. **Antiocus would attack the whole Mosaic system of worship** (Dan 11:28)*

*Eventually, he would **abolish the daily sacrifice** and **desecrate the temple** (Dan 11:31).*

*Furthermore, many of Daniel's fellow **Jews** would "**fall by the sword** or be **burned** or **captured** or **plundered** (Dan 11:33).*

***All the events** described in the opening section of **chapter eleven** (Dan 11:1-35) **have come to pass** just as Daniel saw it happening in his prophetic vision. Most notable is what is described as "**the abomination that causes desolation**"(Dan 11:31)*

*We know from secular history that on **December 16, 167 B.C.** Antiochus constructed an **altar** to the **Greek god Zeus** just outside the temple on the altar constructed for **burnt offerings** to the eternal God.*

*There he **offered a pig to this pagan deity.** Furthermore, he **forced the Jews** to also **offer a pig** each month **to celebrate his birthday."***

2. Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*" **summarizes the second view that it represents**

The Antichrist of the Future

*"Daniel was troubled as to the meaning of the "**LITTLE HORN**" that he saw come out of one of the "**Four Horns**" of the **HE-GOAT,***

*and Gabriel told him that it stood for a **King of "Fierce Countenance"** who should stand up in the **"LATTER TIME"** of the Kingdom,*

*and who should **stand up against the "PRINCE OF PRINCES" (Christ)** (Dan. 8:23-25)*

*The description of this **"LITTLE HORN"** so clearly **corresponded to the description** of the "**LITTLE HORN**" that Daniel saw arise amid the **"Ten Horns"** of the **"Fourth Wild Beast"** (Dan 7:23-26)*

*that he saw that they **described and stood for the same Person. (The Antichrist)***

*The revelation so overcame Daniel that he "fainted," and was **sick certain days** (Dan. 8:27)"*

*"... those who claim that **Antiochus Epiphanes** (B. C. 175-165), a **king of Syria**, was the **LITTLE HORN"** of the "He-Goat," **overlook the fact**, that,*

*while Antiochus Epiphanes **devastated Palestine***

*and caused an **"idol altar" to be erected on the Brazen Altar of the Temple,***

*on which he **offered swine-flesh**, which was an **abomination to the Jews**,*

he does not fulfill the description of the "LITTLE HORN" of the "He-Goat" *(Dan. 8:9-12, 23-25),*

for ***Antiochus Epiphanes,*** *nor any other ruler of the past,* ***ever stood up against JESUS,*** *the* ***"Prince of Princes."***

Neither *was Antiochus Epiphanes* ***"broken without hand."*** *He died a* ***natural death*** *at Tabae in B. C. 165.*

But the "LITTLE HORN" of the "He-Goat" is to be "broken without hand."

His Kingdom is to be destroyed by a "stone cut out of the mountain WITHOUT HANDS,"

and he himself shall be "paralyzed" by the "brightness of the Lord's Coming" (1. Thess. 2:8),

and he shall be ***cast ALIVE into the "Lake of Fire."*** *Rev. 19:20. There is no intimation in Scripture that Antiochus Epiphanes is even to be regarded as a "type" of Antichrist.*

They are distinct historical personages, and ***though they resemble each other*** *in some respects,*

yet ***they must not be confounded with each other."***

Dan 8:26-27- ***"The vision of the evenings and the mornings that has been told is true, but seal up the vision, for it refers to many days from now."***

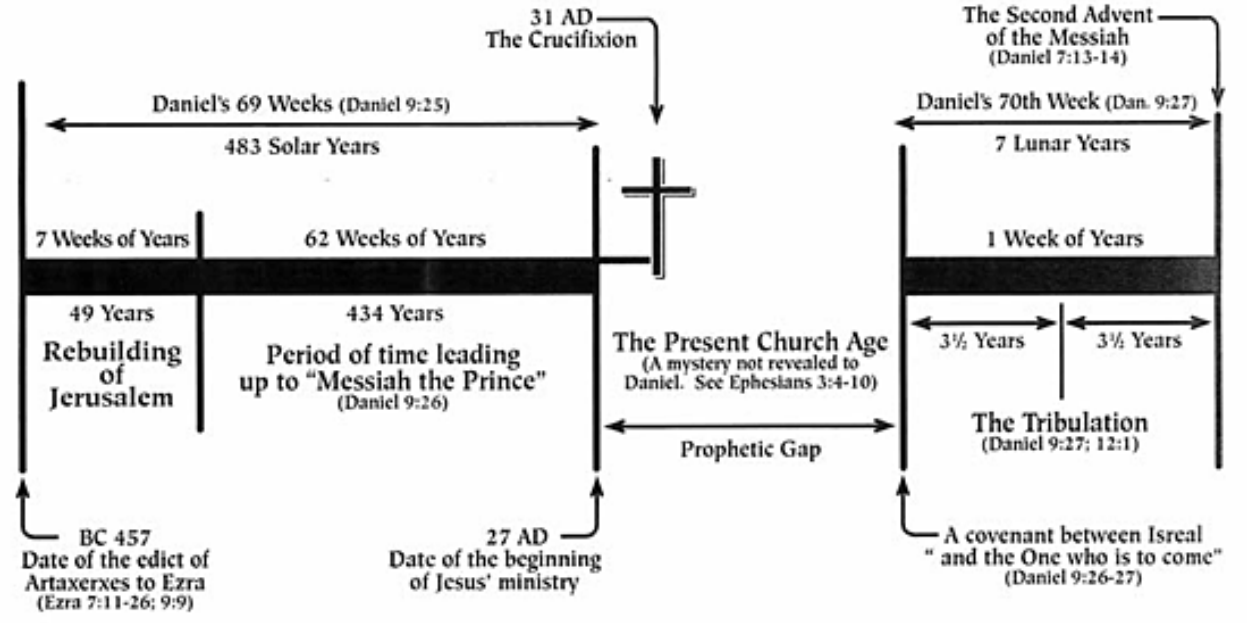
And I, Daniel, was overcome and lay sick for some days. Then I rose and went about the king's business, but I was appalled by the vision and did not understand it."

- The **revelation** so **overcame Daniel** that he was "***sick for some days"***

IV. DANIEL'S DREAM OF SEVENTY WEEKS

FUTURIST VIEW OF

DANIEL'S SEVENTY WEEKS (Daniel 9:24-27)



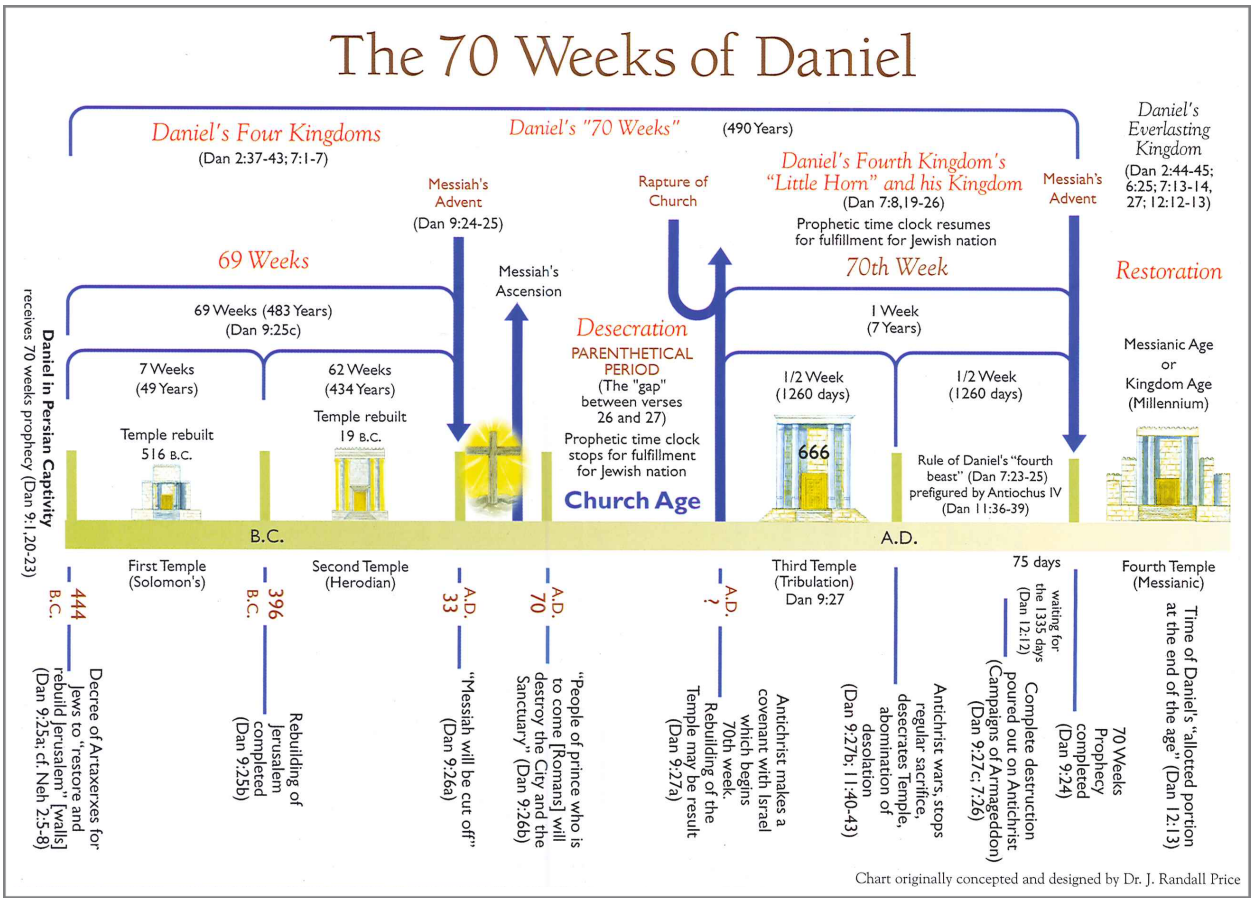
Daniel 9:24-27

24 "Seventy weeks are decreed about your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to put an end to sin, and to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal both vision and prophet, and to anoint a most holy place.

25 Know therefore and understand that from the going out of the word to restore and build Jerusalem to the coming of an anointed one, a prince, there shall be seven weeks. Then for sixty-two weeks it shall be built again with squares and moat, but in a troubled time.

26 And after the sixty-two weeks, an anointed one shall be cut off and shall have nothing. And the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end shall come with a flood, and to the end there shall be war. Desolations are decreed.

27 And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall put an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator."



Dan 9:24- ***"Seventy weeks are decreed about your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to put an end to sin, and to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal both vision and prophet, and to anoint a most holy place."***

- "Seventy <u>weeks</u> are decreed…"

- The actual *Hebrew* word used was "***shabua***" which simply means "***seven***" (not "*week*")

- The "***seven***" is actually **years,** not days (see Leviticus 25 regarding "*seven weeks of years*")

- Therefore the total time period is 70 x 7 years = **490 years** (though **not contiguous** as we will see later)

- a **prophetic year** was **360** days long (see Genesis 7 regarding flood calculation))

- Therefore, the whole time period of this prophecy was a total of **176,400 days**

- ***"…about your people and your holy city…"***

  - This is a prophecy about the ***Jewish*** **people** and their **temple**

  - Unlike the other prophecies, this one did not concern the *Gentile* world of *Babylon*, *Medo- Persia, Greece*, and *Rome,* but rather specifically the children of *Israel*

- ***"…to finish the transgression, to put an end to sin, and to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal both vision and prophet, and to anoint a most holy place."***

  - John MacArthur, *"The MacArthur Bible Commentary"* describes the purposes of the seventy weeks:

    1. ***Finish the transgressions -*** restrain Israel's sin during its long trend of apostasy

    2. ***Put an end to sin-*** to judge sin with finality

    3. ***Atone for iniquity-*** covering sin by the full atonement, the blood of the crucified *Messiah*

    4. ***Bring in everlasting righteousness-*** the eternal righteousness of Daniel's people in their great change from centuries of apostasy

    5. **Seal *both vision and prophet-*** no more revelation is needed and God will bring these anticipations to completeness by their fulfillment in Israel's blessings as a nation

    6. ***Anoint a most holy place-*** the *Holy Place* is a future temple that will be the center of worship in the millennial kingdom

Dan 9:25- ***"Know therefore and understand that from the going out of the word to restore and build Jerusalem to the coming of an anointed one, a prince, there shall be seven weeks. Then for sixty-two weeks it shall be built again with squares and moat, but in a troubled time."***

- **"*…from the going out of the word to restore and build Jerusalem…"***

  - Scott L. Harris, Grace Bible Church, NY in a December 4, 2011 article, *"Understanding the Vision"* describes the **4 major decrees** in the *Old Testament*:

    (1) *Cyrus' decree (538 B.C. Ezra 1:1-2) only concerned rebuilding the temple.*

    (2) *Darius' decree (519 B.C. Ezra 6:1) only confirmed Cyrus' earlier decree.*

(3) *Artaxerxes decree of 457 B.C. (Ezra 7:11) concerned the Temple and appointing judges which possibly could have allowed some rebuilding work.*

(4) *Artaxerxes decree in Nisan 444 or 445 B.C. recorded in Nehemiah 2 includes* ***rebuilding the city of Jerusalem itself*** *including its walls and gates which would allow the city to be defended and the streets and squares to be put back in order."*

- Gene Getz, *"Daniel-Standing Firm for God ,* explains how the **exact date** of the **beginning** of this prophesy is known:

"*There is* ***only one "decree"*** *in the* ***Old Testament*** *that relates to the* ***rebuilding of Jerusalem.*** *There are other decrees, but they focus on rebuilding the temple. However, when Artaxeres wrote a "letter to Asaph"- who was in charge of the king's forest near Jerusalem (Neh 2:8)- it evidently included official orders to help build the holy city, not just the wall.*

*Furthermore, we know exactly when this took place. It happened in the "****month of Nisan in the twentieth year of King Artaxeres*** *(Neh 2:10)…The specific date in our calendar would be* ***March 14, 445 B.C.****"*

- "…to the coming of an anointed one, a prince, there shall be seven weeks. Then for sixty-two weeks it shall be built again with squares and moat, but in a troubled time."

(NIV Translation of Dan 9:25- *"…until the Anointed One, the ruler, comes, there will be* ***seven sevens, and sixty-two sevens****…"*)

- It took **49 years** to **rebuild the city** (7 x 7)- from **445 B.C. to 396 B.C.**

- Then it took another **434 years (**62 x 7) until **Jesus road triumphantly into Jerusalem**

[Sir Robert Anderson, "*The Coming Prince*" calculated (and many other *Biblical* scholars have acknowledged the validity of his findings) that Jesus rode into Jerusalem on a donkey on April 6. A.D. 32)]

- **"69 weeks"** = 49 + 434 = **483 years**

Dan 9: 26- ***"And after the sixty-two weeks, an anointed one shall be cut off and shall have nothing. And the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end shall come with a flood, and to the end there shall be war. Desolations are decreed."***

- **<u>After</u>** the "***7 weeks***" and "***62 weeks***" (69 "weeks" - 483 years) the ***Messiah*** was "***cut off"***

- It wasn't but a few days after Jesus' triumphant return to *Jerusalem* that He was **<u>crucified</u>**

- In 70 A.D., almost 40 years after Jesus' death on the cross, ***Jerusalem*** *and the* ***Temple*** **were destroyed** by the ***Romans*** ("*the people of the prince who is to come"*), the nation of ***Israel*** **ceased to exist** (until recent times), and **desolation of the *Jews*** began

THIS MARKS THE END OF THE HISTORICALLY VERIFIABLE FACTS OF DANIEL'S PROPHECY

AND

STARTS THE DESCRIPTION OF A FUTURE YET TO COME

John MacArthur discusses the **GAP between the 69th and 70th weeks**:

-"There is a gap between the sixty-ninth and seventieth weeks prophesied in Daniel 9:24-27.

- During that gap Christ was crucified and the Temple destroyed--a period of approximately forty years.

- Scripture does not indicate the <u>length of the gap</u>, though we do know <u>it will last until the Antichrist comes to confirm a covenant with Israel</u> (Da 9:27).

- Its undetermined length ought not to trouble us: many prophecies in Scripture contain such gap

Isaiah 9:6--"Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon His shoulder. " While that prophecy speaks both of Christ's birth and right to govern, a gap exists between the two.

1Peter 1:10, 11- A great period of time exists between the first and second comings of Christ--a period unperceived by the Old Testament prophets.

Luke 4:18, 19--In those verses Jesus quoted the portion of Isaiah 61:1-2 that applies to His first advent, but not that which applies to His return as Judge. He recognized the gap between those two appearances.

*Eph 3:9 (note)--That gap is identified as the **Church Age,** which Paul called "the mystery, which from the beginning of the ages hath been hidden in God. " It's a historical parenthesis within the seventy weeks determined for Israel.*

- *If the seventy weeks of Daniel were 490 consecutive years, there would be no question when Lord would come again. But because it was intended to be of indeterminate length our Lord said, "Of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only" (Mt. 24:36; cf. Acts 1:7)."*

THE TIME GAP BETWEEN DANIEL 9:26 & DANIEL 9:27

(From Precept Austin . org, "*Daniel 9:27 Commentary*")

Analysis of Evidence for a "Parenthesis"

Between Daniel's Week 69 and Week 70

This discussion presents evidence favoring the interpretation of a **time gap** between **Daniel's 69th** and **70th Weeks** (Schematic of "Time Gap").

This time gap is contemporaneous with the **church age** which was **not** revealed in the *Old Testament*, but has been revealed in the *New Testament* (Eph 3:2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9).

Scholars who do not accept a time gap are primarily those who take the approach that God is finished with *Israel*, having "transferred" the OT promises to the church (which some refer to as "spiritual Israel"

1) The six condition in Daniel 9:24 must be fulfilled within the 70 "7's" and these have not been accomplished historically.

   For example, to anoint the most holy most likely refers to the Jewish Temple, which was not anointed within 490 years. In fact if one postulates a continuous 490 year period without a time gap, the "holy place" was destroyed after the 490 years.

   Stated another way, the Temple was destroyed in Da 9:26, yet in Da 9:27 sacrifices are being allowed under the "firm covenant".

   It follows, that for this condition to be fulfilled, there has to be a rebuilt Temple and yet such an entity does not presently exist.

One must postulate a future fulfillment during the Seventieth Week of Daniel 9:27 and this interpretation necessitates a "time gap" which corresponds to the "church age".

Kenneth Baker points out that…

"All the remaining unfulfilled prophecies (The Six Infinitives of Daniel 9:24) become unintelligible unless the present church age is regarded as a distinct period of time of unknown duration in God's prophetic program (e.g., Israel's great unconditional covenants; Matthew 24-25; 2 Thessalonians 2; Revelation 6-20; etc)" (The Master's Journal. 1998. Sun Valley, CA: Master's Seminary)

2) The text specifies that Messiah will be cut off AFTER the 69 weeks.

It does not state that He is cut off DURING or IN THE MIDST of the 70th week.

In fact it should be noted that at least three events occur after the 69 weeks and before the 70th week...

(a) The cutting off or crucifixion of the Messiah (33AD although some date it at 30AD)

(b) The destruction of Jerusalem and the Holy Temple (70AD)

(c) War and desolation until the decreed end (cf. Mt 24:6-30; Revelation 6-20).

3) The "HE" in Daniel 9:27 appears to best parallel the nearest antecedent "the prince who is to come" in Daniel 9:26.

This person parallels the description of the "little horn" in Daniel 7:25, the individual described in Daniel 11:36ff, the beast in Revelation 11 and 13, the man of lawlessness in 2Thessalonians 2:3-4, and the description by Jesus in Matthew 24:15.

Clearly the Lord Jesus Himself placed the seventieth seven, with his reference to "the abomination of desolation" at the end of the age just before His second advent to earth and identified this event as the signal for the onset of the Great tribulation (Mt 24:21).

4) Daniel 9:27 describes the fact that the "HE" will "put a stop to sacrifice and grain offering".

If "he" is Christ as some propose, the fact is that the Crucifixion of Messiah put an end to the need for sacrifice (cf "It is Finished" in Jn 19:30-note), and yet the Temple sacrifices continued until 70AD, over 30 years after His crucifixion (33AD).

5) The scenario pictured in the last 3.5 years of Da 9:27 fits well with the events described in Revelation.

6) One would expect a literal fulfillment of the events in the 70th "seven" in view of the fact that the events in the first 69 weeks were fulfilled literally.

Christ's first coming and presentation as Israel's king occurred just as predicted in Daniel 9:25.

Christ's crucifixion occurred just as predicted in Daniel 9:26a.

Jerusalem and the Temple were destroyed just as predicted in Daniel 9:26b.

It follows that if God was literally correct on these events which are now history, surely the events of the Seventieth Week which are yet future will also be literally fulfilled.

In other words if the Seventieth Week of Daniel 9:27 is taken as literal and one does not accept a time gap, it is very difficult to explain the events of these last seven years in terms of known historical events.

It follows that the literal interpretation most plausibly describes a seven year period in which the events have not yet occurred.

7) There is ample precedent from Scripture and other passages in Daniel to support a TIME GAP between prophecies which are grammatically contiguous.

Here are a few examples:

A) Isaiah 61:1, 2 (See also The Incredible Prophecy of Isaiah 61:1-3)

The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the LORD has anointed me to bring good news to the afflicted. He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to captives, and freedom to prisoners. To proclaim the favorable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God

In Luke 4 Jesus opened His ministry in the Jewish synagogue in Nazareth quoting from Isaiah 61…

" THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD IS UPON ME, BECAUSE HE ANOINTED ME TO PREACH THE GOSPEL TO THE POOR. HE HAS SENT ME TO PROCLAIM RELEASE TO THE CAPTIVES, AND RECOVERY OF SIGHT TO THE BLIND, TO SET FREE THOSE WHO ARE DOWNTRODDEN, TO PROCLAIM THE FAVORABLE YEAR OF THE LORD."

And He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant, and sat down; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed upon Him.

And He began to say to them, *"Today this Scripture has been fulfilled in your hearing."* (Luke 4:18-21)

Note that Jesus stopped reading after the phrase to proclaim the favorable year of the LORD.

The first portion of Isaiah's prophecy was fulfilled in Messiah's first coming (Lk 4:21).

The day of vengeance of our God awaits a future fulfillment of the outpouring God's righteous wrath which reaches its climax at the Second Coming of Christ as King of kings (cf Rev 19:11, 12, 13, 14, 15-note, Rev 19:16).

Paul sums up this time, writing of the day of vengeance when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels in flaming fire, dealing out retribution ("vengeance" NKJV) to those who do not know God and to those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus.

And these will pay the penalty of eternal destruction, away from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, when He comes to be glorified in His saints on that day,

and to be marveled at among all who have believed-- for our testimony to you was believed." (2Th 1:7, 8, 9, 10)

B) Zechariah 9:9, 10

" Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout in triumph, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your king is coming to you; He is just and endowed with salvation, humble, and mounted on a donkey, even on a colt, the foal of a donkey. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the bow of war will be cut off. And He will speak peace to the nations; and His dominion will be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth"

Zechariah 9:9 was fulfilled at His "Triumphal" entry as Jesus rode into Jerusalem to be presented to the nation of Israel as their King (also a fulfillment of Daniel 9:25-note)

Now this took place that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, SAY TO THE DAUGHTER OF ZION, 'BEHOLD YOUR KING IS COMING TO YOU, GENTLE, AND MOUNTED ON A DONKEY, EVEN ON A COLT, THE FOAL OF A BEAST OF BURDEN. (Mt 21:4, 5, see also John 12:14,15.)

Zechariah 9:10 will not be fulfilled until the Second Coming of the King of kings at which time He will establish peace "from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth".

C) Isaiah 9:6, 7

" For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; and the government will rest on His shoulders; and His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace. There will be no end to the increase of His government or of peace, on the throne of David and over His kingdom, to establish it and to uphold it with justice and righteousness from then on and forevermore. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will accomplish this"

Comment: Isaiah 9:6 was historically fulfilled at Christ's first coming but the everlasting rule of Messiah on the throne of David prophesied in Isaiah 9:7 will not be fulfilled until His Second Coming.

Thus there is a clear "time gap" between these two consecutive verses.

D) A literal interpretation of the prophecies in Daniel 2, 7 and 11 is impossible unless one invokes a time gap.

1) Daniel 2 - There is a "time gap" between the old Roman empire and the "revived Roman Empire" in its 10 Toe Stage. The 10 Toe Stage has no historical counterpart and can only be explained as a yet to be fulfilled prophecy

2) Daniel 7 - The fourth beastly kingdom (Rome) in Da 7:7a has a 10 Horn stage (Da 7:7b, Da 7:8, Da 7:20, 21, Da 7:23, 24) which like the 10 Toe Stage of Daniel 2 has not yet been historically fulfilled.

3) Daniel 11 - Da 11:35 and Daniel 11:36 support a time gap…

Ryrie Comments:

"This section gives details of Antichrist's future career. Though some refer the section entirely to Antiochus, the scope also requires reference to some details of Israel's last days" (Da 10:14 and Da 12:1, 2).
(The Ryrie Study Bible: New American Standard Translation: 1995. Moody Publishers)

Albert Barnes comments:

" ...Most Christian interpreters suppose that the allusion here to Antiochus ceases, and that henceforward, it refers to Antichrist. So Jerome, Gill, Bp. Newton, and others; and so Jerome says many of the Jews understood it. The only reason alleged for this is, that there are things affirmed here of the "king" which could not be true of Antiochus" (Barnes' Notes on the Old Testament - Volume IX)

E) Malachi 3:1 speaks of Christ's first coming while Malachi 3:2, 3, 4 speaks of Christ's second coming.

R. Gundry observes:

"The possibility of a gap between the sixty-ninth and the seventieth weeks is established by the well-accepted OT phenomenon of prophetic perspective, in which gaps such as that between the first and second advents were not perceived." (Miller, S. R. Daniel: The New American Commentary. Nashville: Broadman & Holman, 1994)

Guzik sums up the idea of a "time gap" with the observation that...

"God has appointed 490 years of special focus on Israel in His redemptive plan. The years were "paused" by Israel's rejection of Jesus. Now (In the "time gap", often referred to as the "church age"), there is no special focus on Israel in God's redemptive plan because this is the time of the Church. God's focus will return to Israel when the Church is taken away (at the Rapture) and the last seven years of man's (Gentile) rule on this earth begin."

Dan 9: 27- ***"And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall put an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator."***

- *preceptaustin.org* ***states:***

- Daniel 9:27 is known as the ***Seventieth Week*** Of Daniel , the ***seventieth seven*** or the ***"Tribulation"***.

- The literal interpretation indicates the events described are yet **future,** for one cannot identify a historical 7 year period which completely explains all the events (e.g., the *Jewish* Temple is currently non-existent, but must be present for sacrifices to be terminated!).

- This verse describes what expositors have referred to as ***The Tribulation*** but it should be noted that there is not specific *Scripture* that designates this entire seven year period as the tribulation.

- On the other hand, the term "***Great Tribulation"*** is a very specific term which was **used by Jesus** to designate the **last 3.5 years of Daniel's Seventieth Week** (Mt 24:15 which occurs at midpoint of the seven years and Mt 24:21). The *Old Testament* term for this last 3.5 years is the time of ***Jacob's distress*** (Jer 30:7)

- And so the Seventieth Week of Daniel focuses future attention on the **nation of *Israel*** and the fate the *Jews*, as God allows His Chosen People to experience one last refining fire which results in a remnant of the nation of *Israel* who place their faith in *Messiah.*

Daniel 9:27 is the backbone of all prophecy and as such serves as the skeleton on which one can superimpose the events of
Revelation 6-19

- It follows that the majority of the events of the *Revelation* deal with the nation of ***Israel*** and not the Church.

- Below is a **schematic summary** that reflects the literal (futuristic) interpretation of Daniel 9:24-27:

FUTURIST SUMMARY OF END TIMES EVENTS

After 69th Week	**Time Gap** (2,000 plus years)	**Daniel's 70th Week** (7 Years)	**1,000 years**
The Crucifixion	Church Age (now)	Tribulation	Millennium
Dan 9:25, 26		Dan 9:27 Rev 6-19	Rev 20

The Alternative "*Critical View*" of Daniel's 70th Week

C.P. Hugenberger, in his 12/10/04 article "*The Seventy 'Weeks' Prophesy of Daniel 9: A Comparison of the Major Views*", summarizes the "***Critical View***" of the 70th Week of Daniel's Prophecies:

"This approach is called the "critical view" because it tends to be held by scholars who take a critical stance toward Daniel 9's claim to have been written by the famous 6th century B.C. prophet Daniel.

Instead, these scholars believe that the book of Daniel was written by an anonymous author about 164 B.C., for which reason, according to them, many of Daniel's prophesies focus on the events of that period.

It is important to be aware of the "critical view" because it is accepted by the majority of "modern" scholarly commentaries on Daniel.

These scholars often suggest that this interpretation need not undermine the divine authority of the book of Daniel, since, they claim, ancient readers would have recognized Daniel's "apocalyptic genre", which typically allows an author to describe the theological significance of past events by using fictional prophesy as a literary device.

The evidence for this claim, however, or its application to Daniel is not strong.

There are many significant variations among those who follow this general approach, but all agree that the last of Daniel's 70 weeks refer to the momentous seven year period between 171 B.C. and 164 B.C.

This period concerns the events surrounding the murder of the anointed legitimate high priest Onias III in 171 B.C., the desecration of the temple by the Greek tyrant, Antiochus Epiphanes, in 167 B.C., and finally the rededication of the temple by Judas Maccabaeus in 164 B.C. which event is celebrated in the Jewish feast of Hanukkah.

The following diagram reflects the particular view of Andre Lacocque, Professor of Old Testament, Emeritus, at Chicago Theological Seminary

587 BC 538 BC

7 weeks of years= 49 years

605 BC 171 BC 167 BC 164 BC

62 weeks of years= 434 years 1/2 wk- yr 1/2 week-yr

1 week of years= 7 years

605 BC- Jeremiah received the word of the Lord predicting that Israel would go into captivity for 70 years (Jer 25:11; 29:10) (Dan 9:2, where Daniel says he was reading these passages in Jeremiah)

587 BC- Destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple by Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon

538 BC- The anointing of Joshua as High Priest; also the year of the decree of Cyrus allowing Israel to return from captivity; also the year when Daniel was given the 70 weeks prophesy (Dan 9:1)

171 BC- The year Onias III, the anointed high priest, was murdered

167 BC- The desecration of the Temple by the Greek (Seleucis) king, Antiochus Epiphanies

164 BC- The rededication of the temple by Judas Maccabaeus (celebrated in the feast of Hanukah, the Hebrew word for 'Dedication'

ADVANTAGE OF THIS VIEW

1) Understanding the "sevens" or "weeks" of Daniel 9 as weeks of years in this view, the figures all add up with remarkable precision.

2) In this view the "abomination" and "desolation" mentioned in Daniel 9:26-27 are the same as that mentioned in Daniel 11:31, and similar to that in Daniel 8:13 (though here the "abomination" or "transgression" is Israel's and not Antiochus' sin)

DISADVANTAGES TO THIS VIEW

1) Daniel's "clock" operates in a very strange fashion! At thinned of the 7th week, it is suddenly reset- being turned back 67 years to begin "ticking" again from 605 B.C. The text nowhere hints that there should be this kind of massive adjustment between the 7th and the 8th week

2) Although the rededication of the temple in 164 B.C. was an important event in Israel's spiritual history, it did not by any means mark what Daniel promises in Daniel 9:24:

- the finishing of transgression
- putting an end to sin
- atonement for wickedness
- bringing everlasting righteousness
- the sealing up and consumption of vision and prophesy

3) According to this view, the "anointed one, the ruler" in verse 25 is a reference to the high priest Joshua, while the "anointed one" in verse 26 is Onias III, and the "ruler" of verse 26 and the "he" of verse 27 is Antiochus Epiphanies

A straightforward reading of the text, however, would imply that the individual who is called the "anointed one, there're" in verse 25 is the same individual as the "anointed one" in verse 26 and the "ruler" in verse 26 (and probably also "he" in verse 27)

The fact that the "critical view" takes these all to be different individuals appears arbitrary and unconvincing

4) The"city and the sanctuary" were not in fact "destroyed" by Antiochus, as verse 26 would demand in this approach"

V. DANIEL'S VISION OF KINGS OF THE NORTH AND SOUTH

John F. Walvoord in his *bible.org* article "*World History From Darius To The Time Of The End*" states:

"The long introduction of chapter 10 to the fourth and final vision given to Daniel is followed in chapter 11 by the revelation of important events beginning with Darius the Mede (539 b.c.) and extending to the last Gentile ruler in the time of the end.

***Chapter 11 naturally divides into two major sections**. The first, **verses 1-35,** describes the major rulers of the Persian Empire and then gives in **great detail some of the major events of the third empire** following Alexander the Great, **concluding with Antiochus Epiphanes** (175-164 b.c.).*

*The entire period from the death of Antiochus Epiphanes to the time of the end is skipped over with no reference to events of the present church age, and the **second section, verses 36-45,** deals with the **last Gentile ruler** who will be in power **when Christ comes in His second advent.***

*This is followed in chapter 12 by further prophecy of the **last 1335 days,** a period including the **great tribulation,** the **second advent,** and the beginning of the fifth or **millennial kingdom**.*

Probably no other portion of Scripture presents more minute prophecy than Daniel 11:1-35"

Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*" states:

*"While Daniel had revealed to him that the "LITTLE HORN" should come out of one of the "Four Kingdoms" into which the Empire of Alexander the Great was divided, he was not at that time told which one, but **20 years later, in B. C. 533, the information was imparted to him in a Fourth Vision.***

*He saw in vision two Kings warring against each other. One was called the **"King of the North,"** the other the **"King of the South."***

This chapter (Dan. 11:1-45) is one of the most wonderfully minute as to prophetic details of any chapter in the Bible.

*It corresponds exactly with the profane history of the kings of **Egypt and Syria for over 350 years**.*

*From verse **5 to verse 31** we have an account of what is called the **"wars"** of the **"Kings of the North" (Syria)** and of the **"Kings of the South" (Egypt).***

These end with the close of the reign of Antiochus Epiphanes,B. C. 164.

Verses 32-35 cover the whole period from B. C. 164 down to the "Time of the End," that is, until the "Seventieth Week" of Daniel's "Seventy Weeks"

NOTE: John F. Walvoord's *bible.org* article "*World History From Darius To The Time Of The End*" is the primary source of the following summary of *Daniel- Chapter11*

Dan 11:1-2 - *"And as for me, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.*

"And now I will show you the truth. Behold, three more kings shall arise in Persia, and a fourth shall be far richer than all of them. And when he has become strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the kingdom of Greece.

- Behold, three more kings shall arise in Persia, and a fourth shall be far richer than all of them-

- The most natural explanation is that the **four kings** are the **first four *Persian* rulers in addition to *Darius the Mede,*** the point being that **later *Persian* rulers** were **unimportant** and in **a state of decline.**

  [Assuming that all four kings are still future, ***Darius the Mede*** and ***Cyrus***, known as ***Cyrus II*** (550-530 b.c), are probably **excluded**. Note that the prophecy states, "*Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia*" or, as the *New Berkeley Version* translates, "*three more kings shall arise in Persia*," that is, **in the future]**

- The prophecy came to Daniel in the **third year of *Cyrus*** (10:1).

- The **four kings** would then be ***Cambyses*** (529-522 b.c) (not mentioned in the Old Testament), ***Pseudo-Smerdis*** (522-521 B.C.), ***Darius I Hystaspes*** (521-486 b.c.) (Ezra 5, 6), and ***Xerxes I*** (486-465 b.c) (Ezra 4:6).

- And when he has become strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the kingdom of Greece-

- According to Daniel, **the climax of *Persian* rulers came with *Xerxes I*** who in secular history used his **great riches** and a period of some **four years** to gather a **great army** amounting to hundreds of thousands, **one of the largest armies in the ancient world.**

- The **expedition** which he **launched in 480 B.C. against *Greece*** was **disastrous,** however, and ***Xerxes* never recovered.**

- One of the **by-products of the attack on *Greece* by *Xerxes I*** is that he incurred the undying hatred of *Greece*.

Dan 11:3-4-*"Then a mighty king shall arise, who shall rule with great dominion and do as he wills. And as soon as he has arisen, his kingdom shall be broken and divided toward the four winds of heaven, but not to his posterity, nor according to the authority with which he ruled, for his kingdom shall be plucked up and go to others besides these."*

- ***A mighty king shall rise-***

  - ***Alexander the Great*** in conquering the *Persian Empire,* was **repaying *Xerxes I.***

  - ***Alexander the Great*** was indeed "*a mighty king*" and the remaining description fits *Alexander the Great* perfectly.

- ***Who shall rule with great dominion and do as he wills-***

  - He had **great dominion** and was an **absolute ruler** who did "*according to his will.*"

- ***As soon as he has arisen, his kingdom shall be broken-***

  - **Alexander died** prematurely at the **age of 32** of undetermined causes

- ***His kingdom shall be broken and divided toward the four winds of heaven-***

  - This was **fulfilled literally** in that his kingdom was shattered after his death and not only divided to the four winds, but **divided among his four generals**.:

    - ***Antimatter*** ruled ***Macedon-Greece***,

    - ***Lysimachus*** governed ***Thrace-Asia Minor***,

    - ***Seleucus*** ruled ***Asia***,

    - ***Ptolemy*** reigned over ***Egypt, Cyrenaica, and Palestine.***

- ***But not to his posterity-***

  - Alexander's **empire was not given to his children**:

    - ***Hercules***, the son of Alexander at the time of his death, whose mother was *Barsina,* was **murdered** by *Polysperchon*.

    - Young ***Alexander***, born posthumously of *Roxana*, was **murdered** in 310 b.c.

- Nor according to the authority with which he ruled, for his kingdom shall be plucked up and go to others besides these."

- The empire of *Alexander the Great*, after it fell into the hands of his four generals, did not preserve the glory and power it had in *Alexander's* day:

- The strong central rule which had characterized it passed with the death of *Alexander.*

- This event, recorded in Daniel's **prophecy written** about **539 B.C.**, was **fulfilled** when ***Alexander*** **died** in **323 B.C.**

Dan 11:5 ***"Then the king of the south shall be strong, but one of his princes shall be stronger than he and shall rule, and his authority shall be a great authority."***

- Then the king of the south shall be strong…-

- Beginning in verse 5, the struggle between the various kings of the **south**, that is ***Egypt,*** and the kings of the **north**, that is ***Syria***, begin and are traced by Daniel in this prophecy to the time of ***Antiochus IV Epiphanes*** (175-164 b.c), **a period of about 150 years.**

- Later in verse 8, the **king of the south** is identified as ***Egypt***,

- The king of the **south** in verse 5 is probably ***Ptolemy I Soter*** (one of Alexander's generals) (323-285 b.c).

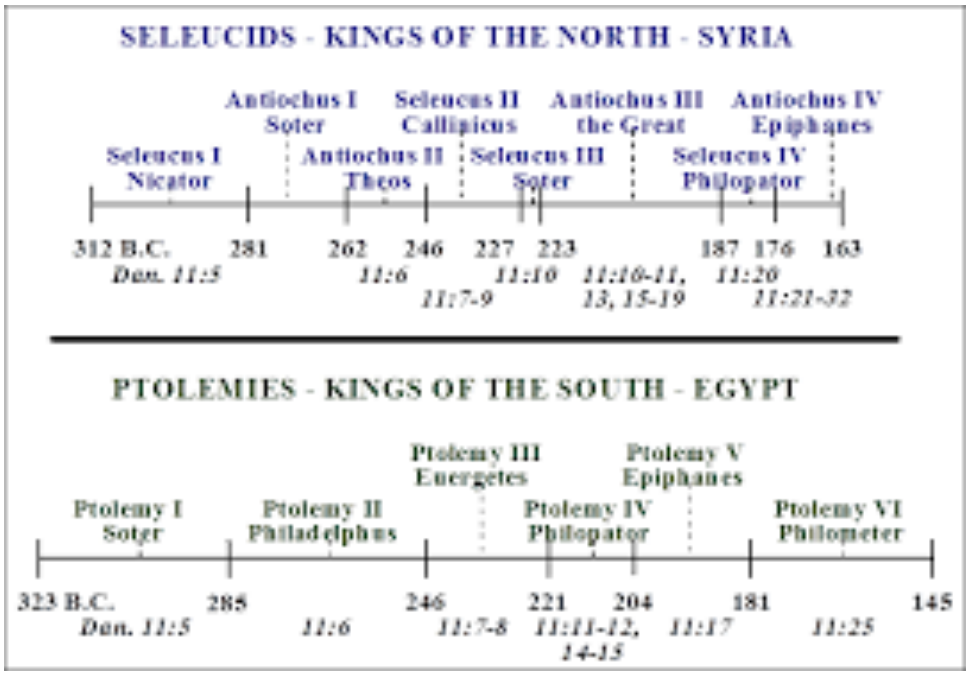
- The king of ***Syria*** (the north king) is ***Seleucus I Nicator*** (312-281 b.c.).

- ***Seleucus*** had fled from ***Antigonus*** *of Babylon* and was **temporarily associated with *Ptolemy 1.***

- They combined their strength and defeated *Antigonus*, thus paving the way for ***Seleucus*** to **gain control** of the entire area from ***Asia Minor*** **to** ***India*****;** and in time, **he became stronger than** ***Ptolemy*** who ruled *Egypt.*

- But one of his princes shall be stronger than he and shall rule, and his authority shall be a great authority-

- Hence the Scripture says that ***Seleucus*** *"shall be stronger than he* ***[Ptolemy]*** *and he shall rule, and his authority shall be a great authority"*



Dan 11:6- ***"After some years they shall make an alliance, and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement. But she shall not retain the strength of her arm, and he and his arm shall not endure, but she shall be given up, and her attendants, he who fathered her, and he who supported[her in those times.***

- After some years they shall make an alliance, and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement.

- In the passage of time, it was natural that there would be **intermarriage for political reasons between *Egypt* and *Syria,*** and such is pictured in verse 6.

- The participants were the **king of the south, *Ptolemy II Philadelphus*** (285-246 b.c.) and his **daughter, *Berenice*,** who **married *Antiochus II Theos*** *of* ***Syria*** (261-246 b.c.) about 252 b.c.

- The marriage was consummated at the demand of *Ptolemy Philadelphus* who required *Antiochus II* to **divorce** his own wife, ***Laodiceia*** (or ***Laodice***), in order to facilitate this marriage.

- His intent was to provide a basis of "***agreement****",* literally, "*to make a straightening"* between the two nations.

- She shall not retain the strength of her arm-

- As verse 6 indicates, however, the **union was not successful** in that *"she shall not retain the strength of her arm",* that is, **physical** or **political power**, and neither of the male participants prospered.

- Within a few years of the marriage, *Ptolemy* died; and *Antiochus* then took back his wife, *Laodiceia*

- To gain revenge, however, ***Laodiceia* murdered her husband** as well as his *Egyptian* wife, ***Bernice,*** and the **infant son of *Antiochus* and *Berenice.***

*- **He who fathered her***

- This is a reference to *Ptolemy II* whose death precipitated the murders which followed.

Dan 11:7-9- ***"And from a branch from her roots one shall arise in his place. He shall come against the army and enter the fortress of the king of the north, and he shall deal with them and shall prevail. He shall also carry off to Egypt their gods with their metal images and their precious vessels of silver and gold, and for some years he shall refrain from attacking the king of the north. Then the latter shall come into the realm of the king of the south but shall return to his own land."***

- And from a branch from her roots one shall arise in his place-

- The expression ***from a branch of her roots,*** literally, "***the sprouting of her roots,***" signifies **lineage**, the immediate **ancestry of *Berenice.*** The person referred to is consequently the son of her parents, her **own brother**, ***Ptolemy III Euergetes,*** the successor of *Ptolemy Philadelphus.*

- Jerome, in his commentary, provides this description of the conquest by ***Ptolemy Euergetes:***

" He came up with a great army and advanced into the province of the king of the North, that is Seleucus Callinicus, who together with his mother Laodice was ruling in Syria, and abused them, and not only did he seize Syria, but also took Cilicia and the remoter regions beyond the Euphrates and nearly all of Asia as well.

And then, when he heard that a rebellion was afoot in Egypt, he ravaged the kingdom of Seleucus and carried off as booty forty thousand talents of silver, and also precious vessels and images of the gods to the amount of two and a half thousand.

Among them were the same images which Cambyses had brought to Persia at the time when he conquered Egypt. The Egyptian people were indeed devoted to idolatry, for when he had brought back their gods to them after so many years, they called him Euergetes (Benefactor).

And he himself retained possession of Syria, but he handed over Cilicia to his friend, Antiochus, that he might govern it, and the provinces beyond the Euphrates he handed over to Xanthippus, another general."

- Subsequent to the events of verse 6, a new king of ***Egypt*** known as ***Ptolemy III Euergetes*** (246-221 B.C.) succeeded in prevailing militarily over the **king of the north, *Seleucus Callinicus*** (247-226 b.c.)

- He shall come against the army and enter the fortress of the king of the north… He shall also carry off to Egypt their gods with their metal images and their precious vessels of silver and gold-

- As the prophecy indicates, he entered the *"fortress of the king of the north,"* and carried "*off to Egypt"* princes as hostages, some of their idols, and their "*precious vessels of silver and gold*".

- Then the latter shall come into the realm of the king of the south but shall return to his own land-

- ***Seleucus***, several years after the *Egyptian* invasion, was able to **mount a return attack on *Egypt*** about 240 b.c.

- ***Seleucus,*** however, was **defeated completely** and was forced to *"return into his own land.*"

Dan 11:10-19-*"His sons shall wage war and assemble a multitude of great forces, which shall keep coming and overflow and pass through, and again shall carry the war as far as his fortress.*

Then the king of the south, moved with rage, shall come out and fight against the king of the north. And he shall raise a great multitude, but it shall be given into his hand.

And when the multitude is taken away, his heart shall be exalted, and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail.

For the king of the north shall again raise a multitude, greater than the first. And after some years he shall come on with a great army and abundant supplies.

"In those times many shall rise against the king of the south, and the violent among your own people shall lift themselves up in order to fulfill the vision, but they shall fail.

Then the king of the north shall come and throw up siegeworks and take a well-fortified city. And the forces of the south shall not stand, or even his best troops, for there shall be no strength to stand.

But he who comes against him shall do as he wills, and none shall stand before him. And he shall stand in the glorious land, with destruction in his hand.

He shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and he shall bring terms of an agreement and perform them. He shall give him the daughter of women to destroy the kingdom, but it shall not stand or be to his advantage.

Afterward he shall turn his face to the coastlands and shall capture many of them, but a commander shall put an end to his insolence. Indeed, he shall turn his insolence back upon him.

Then he shall turn his face back toward the fortresses of his own land, but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found."

- His sons shall wage war and assemble a multitude of great forces, which shall keep coming and overflow and pass through, and again shall carry the war as far as his fortress-

- Although ***Seleucus Callinicus*** was unsuccessful in his attack on ***Egypt*****,** his **successors** described as ***"his sons"*** proved to be **more successful.**

- The task was ably carried on by ***Antiochus III the Great*** (223-187 B.C.).

- ***Antiochus the Great*** was able to mount several campaigns against ***Egypt;*** and largely because of the indolence of the *Egyptian* ruler, ***Ptolemy Philopator*** (221-203 b.c.), he **restored to *Syria*** the territory as far south as ***Gaza.***

- And he shall raise a great multitude, but it shall be given into his hand…-

- The approach of the armies this near *Egypt* aroused the *Egyptian* ruler, who **assembled a large army** to combat *Antiochus* (11:11).

- In 217 b.c, ***Antiochus*** met the ***Egyptian*** **army** at the ***Palestinian*** **border at *Raphia***. The *Egyptian* army was directed by ***Ptolemy*** accompanied by his **sister-wife, *Arsinoe***. There were about **70,000 soldiers** on each side. The battle resulted in a complete **victory for *Egypt*** (11:11-12);

- ***Antiochus*** lost his entire army and was almost captured as he fled to the desert.

- The **prophecy was fulfilled** that the multitude of the ***Syrians*** was **given into the hand of** the ***Egyptians***.

- However, a **peace** had to be arranged because ***Antiochus*** had managed to **escape.**

- Although the battle was disastrous for the *Syrians,* it tended to bring **peace** between the two nations, at least temporarily.

- ***Ptolemy Philopator*** and **his queen** died mysteriously in 203 b.c. and were **succeeded** by their **infant son**, ***Ptolemy V Epiphanes.***

- For the king of the north shall again raise a multitude, greater than the first. And after some years he shall come on with a great army and abundant supplies.

- In 201 B.C., ***Antiochus*** managed to assemble another great army and ***Syria*** again **began a series of attacks on *Egypt,*** as described in verse 13-16.

- The violent among your own people-

- Refers to ***Jews*** who **joined** *Antiochus the Great* **against Egypt**

(The theocratic writer sternly **condemns** this partial **revolt to the Syrians** as a criminal course or as common robbery, because of the **many benefits** conferred on the ***Jewish*** state by the earlier ***Ptolemies***)

- Then the king of the north shall come and throw up siege-works and take a well-fortified city.

- Encouraged by the **rising power** of ***Rome*** which threatened ***Syria***, ***Egypt*** fought back; but the ***Egyptian*** **armies** led by ***Scopas*** were defeated at ***Paneas***, near the headwaters of the ***Jordan River.***

- ***Antiochus III*** subsequently **forced *Scopas* to surrender** at ***Sidon-*** *"a well fortified city"*

- This **victory** resulted in the ***Syrian*** **occupation** of all ***Palestine*** as far south as ***Gaza.***

- And the forces of the south shall not stand, or even his best troops, for there shall be no strength to stand-

- The allusion to "***the forces the south shall not stand"*** is to the **unsuccessful attempt** by three ***Egyptian*** leaders, ***Eropas, Menacles, and Damoyenus*** to rescue the besieged ***Scopas*** from ***Sidon.***

- He shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and he shall bring terms of an agreement and perform them. He shall give him the daughter of women to destroy the kingdom, but it shall not stand or be to his advantage-

- Threatened by ***Rome,*** however, ***Antiochus*** effected a **diplomatic settlement** with ***Egypt*** by **marrying his daughter Cleopatra** to the young **king**, ***Ptolemy V Epiphanes*** in 192 b.c.

- ***Antiochus the Great*** purposed by this **betrothal** of his young **daughter** to the **seven-year old *Ptolemy*** to **ruin his former opponent** and **present ally**.

- But, in this stratagem, **Antiochus fails,** because **Cleopatra** constantly **sides with her *Egyptian* husband** against her father.

- In this series of events, the **prophecies** of verses 13-17 are accurately **fulfilled.**

- Afterward he shall turn his face to the coastlands and shall capture many of them, but a commander shall put an end to his insolence. Indeed, he shall turn his insolence back upon him-

- ***Antiochus the Great*** then begins to suffer reversals

- The "***commander*** (who) ***shall put an end to his insolence"*** refers to the ***Roman*** consul ***Lucius Scipio Asiaticus***, who later brought about **defeat of *Antiochus.***

- The reference to "***Indeed, he shall turn his insolence back upon him.***" refers to *Antiochus'* **scornful treatment** of the ***Roman*** **ambassadors** at a meeting in ***Lysimachia,*** when he said contemptuously:

"Asia did not concern them, the Romans, and he was not subject to their orders."
(O. Zockler, *"Daniel: Commentary on The Holy Scriptures"*)

- Then he shall turn his face back toward the fortresses of his own land, but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found-

- ***Antiochus*** then "*turned his face back toward the fortresses of his own land"* and **unsuccessfully attempted** to equal the conquests of ***Alexander the Great*** by trying to conquer ***Greece.*** (The ***"stumble and fall"*** in verse 19)

- He **fulfilled the prophecy of verse 19** in that he had to return to his own land, **defeated and broken.**

- He was **killed** trying to plunder a temple in *Elam.*

- From the standpoint of the **history of *Israel***, this was important because ***Antiochus the Great*** was followed by ***Seleucus IV Philopator*** (187-175 b.c), who in turn was **succeeded by *Antiochus IV Epiphanes*** (175-164 b.c), the notorious **persecutor of the Jews** described in detail in Daniel 11:21-35.

- As Walvoord states:

> ***"In these prophecies is an accurate prophetic picture of this period which would be remarkable even if it was history. As prophecy, it bears the unmistakable imprint of divine inspiration."***

Dan 11:20- ***"Then shall arise in his place one who shall send an exactor of tribute for the glory of the kingdom. But within a few days he shall be broken, neither in anger nor in battle."***

- Then shall arise in his place one who shall send an exactor of tribute-

-The *Seleucid* **king** ruling between the times of ***Antiochus the Great*** and ***Antiochus Epiphanes*** is ***Seleucus IV Philopator,***

- He is mentioned here for his **oppression by taxation** ("*exactor of tribute"*) of the people of ***Israel.***

- Because of the **rising power** of ***Rome,*** he was forced to **pay tribute to the *Romans*** of a thousand *talents annually* and thus had to **tax all the lands** under his domain, including **special taxes** from the ***Jews*** secured by a **tax collector** named ***Heliodorus*** (2 Mac 3:7) who **took treasures from the temple at *Jerusalem.***

- But within a few days he shall be broken, neither in anger nor in battle-

- Soon after ***Heliodorus*** was dispatched to plunder the temple, ***Seleucus Philopator*** was suddenly and **mysteriously removed**.

Dan 11:21-23- ***"In his place shall arise a contemptible person to whom royal majesty has not been given. He shall come in without warning and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.***

Armies shall be utterly swept away before him and broken, even the prince of the covenant.

And from the time that an alliance is made with him he shall act deceitfully, and he shall become strong with a small people".

- In his place shall arise a contemptible person…-

- Beginning with verse 21, a major section of this chapter is devoted to a comparatively **obscure *Syrian* ruler, *Antiochus IV Epiphanies,*** who was **on the throne from 175 to 164 B.C.**, previously alluded to as the ***"little horn"*** - a foreshadowing of the ***Antichrist*** in the ***Book of Revelation*** (Dan 8:9-14, 23-25).

- ***Antiochus IV Epiphanes*** reigned in the days of the **decline of the *Syrian* power** and the rise of ***Rome*** to the west, and only his death in 164 B.C. prevented his humiliation by *Rome.*

- The only reasons for the prominence of ***Antiochus IV Epiphanes*** in history was his **desecration** of the ***Jewish* temple** and **altar,** and his **bitter persecution** of the ***Jewish*** people.

- The title ***Epiphanes***, meaning "***glorious,***" was a **title** which ***Antiochus* gave himself,** in keeping with his desire to be regarded as god.

- He is described as a ***"contemptible person to whom royal majesty has not been given"*** because he **seized the throne** instead of obtaining it honorably

- He shall come in without warning and obtain the kingdom by flatteries-

- **Posing** as the guardian of the rightful heir, a **baby** named ***Antiochus,*** who was in *Syria*, ***Antiochus IV Epiphanes*** proceeded to *Antioch* where by various intrigues (referred to in verse 21 as *"He shall come in without warning and obtain the kingdom by flatteries"*) he secured the throne.

- Meanwhile, **young baby *Antiochus*** was **murdered**

- ***Antiochus IV*** was therefore then **secure on his throne** and began an active **life of military conquest** and **intrigue** in his **struggle for power** against both ***Egypt*** and ***Rome.***

- Armies shall be utterly swept away before him and broken-

- Verse 22 speaks of **military activity,** including several campaigns against ***Egypt.*** The prophecy does not attempt to be specific but describes in general that *"Armies shall be utterly swept away before him and broken"*

- Even the prince of the covenant-

- This references the **murder** of the **high priest *Onias,*** which was **ordered by *Antiochus*** in 172 B.C., and indicates the troublesome times of his reign.

- The **high priest** bore the title "***prince of the covenant***" because he was de facto the **head of the theocracy** at that time. In 11:28 and 11:32 the term "***covenant"*** is used for the ***Jewish state***.

- He shall act deceitfully and he shall become strong…-

- Verse 23 described his various leagues with other nations, especially with ***Egypt,*** which involved considerable intrigue and **deceit.**

Dan 11:24-26- ***"Without warning he shall come into the richest parts of the province, and he shall do what neither his fathers nor his fathers' fathers have done, scattering among them plunder, spoil, and goods. He shall devise plans against strongholds, but only for a time.***

And he shall stir up his power and his heart against the king of the south with a great army. And the king of the south shall wage war with an exceedingly great and mighty army, but he shall not stand, for plots shall be devised against him.

Even those who eat his food shall break him. His army shall be swept away, and many shall fall down slain."

- Without warning-

- The prediction means that he attacked the enemy "in a time of security" or "peace," when the enemy did not expect him.

- He shall come into the richest parts of the province-

- Antiochus, according to verse 24, like his fathers, **robbed the richest places** of the country under his control.

- Scattering among them plunder, spoil, and goods-

- The expression indicates the **distribution of the wealth** he had secured **to buy favor** with others and **to secure their cooperation.**

- According to 1 Maccabees 3:30:

"He feared that he might not have such funds as he had before for his expenses and for the gifts which he used to give more lavishly than preceding kings"

- Against the king of the south-

- Among his military maneuvers were **several expeditions against *Egypt***

- But he shall not stand-

- The outcome of the battle was that the king of ***Egypt*** **was defeated** as indicated in the statement "*but he shall not stand***",** referring to the **king of the south.**

- Even those who eat his food shall break him-

- Even those who should have supported him (*"those who eat his food"*) conspired against him

- And many shall fall down slain-

- The result was that, generally speaking, ***Antiochus*** **was victorious over the *Egyptians*.**

Dan 11:27-28- ***"And as for the two kings, their hearts shall be bent on doing evil. They shall speak lies at the same table, but to no avail, for the end is yet to be at the time appointed.***

And he shall return to his land with great wealth, but his heart shall be set against the holy covenant. And he shall work his will and return to his own land."

- And as for the two kings, their hearts shall be bent on doing evil. They shall speak lies at the same table, but to no avail-

- The struggle between ***Syria*** and ***Egypt***, however, led to **various agreements** which **did not prosper.**

- **Neither** the rulers of *Egypt* nor *Syria* were **honorable** in their agreements as indicated in verse 27, *"they shall speak lies at the same table; but to no avail"*

- For the end is yet to be at the appointed time-

- This makes clear, in spite of all his intrigue, that ***Antiochus*** was **fulfilling prophecy on schedule**

- His heart shall be against the holy covenant-

- This indicates that ***Antiochus***, returning from *Egypt* with great riches, began to manifest his **hatred against** the people of ***Israel*** and his **covetousness** in relation to the **wealth of the temple.**

Dan 11:29-31-*"At the time appointed he shall return and come into the south, but it shall not be this time as it was before.*

For ships of Kittim shall come against him, and he shall be afraid and withdraw, and shall turn back and be enraged and take action against the holy covenant. He shall turn back and pay attention to those who forsake the holy covenant.

Forces from him shall appear and profane the temple and fortress, and shall take away the regular burnt offering. And they shall set up the abomination that makes desolate."

- At the time appointed-

- In another expedition against Egypt, *"at the time appointed,"* that is, by God, he managed to **capture *Ptolemy Philometor*** but was finally **forced to evacuate *Egypt*** because he **failed** to take the city of ***Alexandria.***

- But it shall not be this time as it was before-

- His success was **not as great** as in former expeditions

- A**nother invasion** of ***Egypt*** occurred about 168 B.C. Here, however, he was met near ***Alexandria*** by a ***Roman*** consul, ***Gaius Popillius Laenas***, who summarily demanded that he leave ***Egypt*** at the pain of being attacked by ***Rome.***

  - The *Roman consul* is reported to have drawn a circle about the king and told him that his decision had to be reached before he stepped out of the circle. Rather than risk a war with *Rome*, *Antiochus*, although greatly displeased, withdrew from *Egypt* immediately and conceded *Egypt* to *Roman* power.

- For the ships of Kittim shall come against him-

- This is usually taken as a **symbolic representation** of *Roman* power which came from the west past *Kittim*, a reference to the island of *Cyprus* which was to the west of his kingdom.

- Take acton against the holy covenant-

- **Disgruntled by his defeat in *Egypt*** at the hands of *Rome*, ***Antiochus Epiphanes*** vented his **wrath** upon the ***Jewish*** people

- ***He shall turn back and pay attention to those who forsake the holy covenant-***

- The added statement indicates his affiliation with those who sided with *Antiochus*, who became his favorites and proteges (cf. 1 Mac 2:18; 2 Mac 6:1).

- ***Forces from him shall appear and profane the temple and fortress, and shall take away the regular burnt offering.***

- In the process of his **opposition to the *Jews***, ***Antiochus*** polluted the holy altar in the temple by offering a **sow upon the altar** and **forbidding the continuance of the daily sacrifices** (cf. 1 Mac 1:44-54).

- ***And they shall set up the abomination that makes desolate***

- He also issued **orders** that the ***Jews*** should **cease their worship** and **erected in the holy place an idol,** probably the image of ***Zeus Olympius***.

- Christ referred to this in **Matthew 24:15**. The parallel prophecy in **Daniel 8:23-25** covers the same series of incidents.

- This **desecration of the temple**, in opposition to the *Jewish* faith, precipitated the ***Maccabean revolt*** which was **cruelly suppressed by *Antiochus*** with **tens of thousands** of *Israelites* **perishing.**

- The entire series of incidents, however, including

the **persecution of *Israel,***
the **desecration of their temple**, and
the **stopping of the daily sacrifice**,

although fulfilled historically in *Antiochus'* **persecution of *Israel,*** is also prophetic of the future persecution of Israel which will result in the

Great Tribulation.

- The reference in Matthew 24:15 where Christ is describing the beginning of the ***Great Tribulation*** is **linked** to the desecration of the temple by ***Antiochus*** as being **similar in kind.**

Antiochus

thus becomes a **type of the future man of sin**

and his activities **foreshadow** the ultimate blasphemous **persecution of *Israel***

and the **desecration of their temple**

Dan 11:32-35- ***"He shall seduce with flattery those who violate the covenant, but the people who know their God shall stand firm and take action.***

And the wise among the people shall make many understand, though for some days they shall stumble by sword and flame, by captivity and plunder.

When they stumble, they shall receive a little help. And many shall join themselves to them with flattery,

and some of the wise shall stumble, so that they may be refined, purified, and made white, until the time of the end, for it still awaits the appointed time"

- ***He shall seduce with flattery those who violate the covenant, but the people who know their God shall stand firm and take action-***

  - The continued **opposition** of ***Antiochus*** to the ***Jewish* faith** is prophesied in verse 32, indicating how he attempts to corrupt them; but the strong reaction of the *Jewish* people is indicated in the expression "*but the people who know their God shall stand firm and take action".*

- ***And the wise among the people shall make many understand, though for some days they shall stumble by sword and flame, by captivity and plunder-***

  - The resulting conflict, however, brought **much harm** on the people of ***Israel*;** and though it caused to some extent a spiritual revival, **many were killed**, as indicated in verse 33 (*stumble by sword…*)

- ***When they stumble, they shall receive a little help. And many shall join themselves to them with flattery-***

  - Some of the *Jews* **succumbed to the flattery** of the king and **defected** from their fellow *Jews* as the Jews revolted against ***Antiochus***.

  - It was a time of purging and separation of the true from the false, of those who were courageous from those who were fainthearted.

- ***And some of the wise shall stumble, so that they may be refined, purified, and made white, until the time of the end***

  - The purging process is indicated in verse 35 to continue *"until the time of the end."* It is clear from this reference that the **persecutions of *Antiochus*** are **not** the ***time of the end***, even though they **foreshadow** them.

  - The mention of "***the time of the end"*** in verse 35 is notice, however, that **from verse 36** on, the **prophecy leaps the centuries** that intervene to the **last generation** prior to God's judgment of *Gentile* power and its rulers.

- **Beginning in verse 36, prophecy is unfolded that is as yet unfulfilled.**

- The amazingly detailed prophecies of the first thirty-five verses of this chapter, containing as they do approximately **one hundred and thirty-five prophetic statements, all now fulfilled,** constitute an impressive introduction to the events that are yet future, beginning in verse 36.

- **The accuracy of this prophetic word is supporting evidence that prophecy yet unfulfilled will have the same precise fulfillment in the future.**

- This is especially relevant to the **futurist** aspect of this **vision** of Daniel **beginning in Daniel 11:36**

Dan11:36- ***"And the king shall do as he wills. He shall exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak astonishing things against the God of gods. He shall prosper till the indignation is accomplished; for what is decreed shall be done"***

- Beginning with verse 36, a sharp break in the prophecy may be observed, introduced by the expression "***the time of the end "*** in verse 35. Up to this point, the prophecy dealing with the *Persian* and *Grecian Empires* has been fulfilled minutely and with amazing precision. Beginning with verse 36, however, an entirely different situation obtains.

No commentator claims to find precise (historical) fulfillment in the remainder of this chapter.

- Although some scholars have attempted to relate Daniel 11:36-45 to ***Antiochus***, students of Scripture have recognized from antiquity that **another king must be in view.** There is **no specific** correspondence to **history.** Accordingly, scholars usually regard this section as **future** and **unfulfilled.**

- E. B. Pusey, "*Daniel the Prophet*", noted

> *"Even the Jews in St Jerome's time looked upon this prophecy as having still to receive its fulfillment."*

- Jerome, "*Commentary on Daniel*" (A.D 347-420) states

> *"The Jews believe that this passage has reference to the **Antichrist**, alleging that… a king is going to rise up who shall do according to his own will and shall lift himself up against all that is called god, and shall speak arrogant words against the God of gods. He shall act in such a way as to sit in the Temple of God and shall make himself out to be God, and his will shall be prospered until the wrath of God is fulfilled, for in him the consummation will take place. We, too, understand this to refer to the **Antichrist**"*

- Jerome, pointing out that ***Antiochus*** was merely a **foreshadowing of the *Antichrist*,** also states

> *"Just as the Savior had Solomon and the other saints as types of His advent, so also we should believe that the **Antichrist** very properly had as a type of himself the utterly wicked king, Antiochus, who persecuted the saints and defiled the Temple."*

- Because of the **completely unsatisfactory** explanation of a **historical fulfillment** of verses 36-45, in contrast with the **precise fulfillment** of the **earlier portion**, conservative expositors relate this passage to the **climax of history** culminating in the **second advent of Christ.**

- The passage is to be considered as **contemporaneous with** the climax of **chapter 2**, the **destruction of the image**, and the **destruction of the little horn** of **Daniel 7**, a period described in the book of

Revelation, Chapters 6-19.

- The king described in verses 36-39 of Daniel 11 and the events of the subsequent verses therefore have nothing to do with the second century b.c, and are **entirely future and unfulfilled.**

Dan 11:37-39- ***"He shall pay no attention to the gods of his fathers, or to the one beloved by women. He shall not pay attention to any other god, for he shall magnify himself above all.***

He shall honor the god of fortresses instead of these. A god whom his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and costly gifts.

He shall deal with the strongest fortresses with the help of a foreign god. Those who acknowledge him he shall load with honor. He shall make them rulers over many and shall divide the land for a price"

- One of the more important arguments supporting the conclusion that **this king** is a ***Jew*** is found in the opening phrase of verse 37, ***"He shall pay no attention to the God of his fathers.***"

A. C. Gaebelein, "*The Prophet Daniel*" states,

> *"The King, **Antichrist** shall not regard the God of his fathers. Here his Jewish descent becomes evident. It is a Jewish phrase '**the God of his fathers**' and beside this, to establish his fraudulent claim to be the King Messiah, he must be a **Jew.**"*

BUT

Walvoord states

> *"Gaebelein and others upholding this view, however, **overlook** a most decisive fact that the **word for "God" here is Elohim**, a name for God in general, **applying both to the true God and to false gods**. If the expression had been the usual one when referring to the God of Israel, the **Jehovah** of his fathers, the identification would be unmistakable. The expression should be rendered "**the gods of his fathers,**" that is, **any god,** as most revisions translate it"*

- *"**The one beloved by women"*** can also be interpreted, ***"the desire of women"***

  - **Three interpretations** have been postulated regarding this phrase:

    1.The common desire of *Jewish* women to become the **mother of the Messiah**

    2. A reference to ***Tammuz* (*Adonis*)**, a pagan **fertility goddess** popular among women

    3. Antichrist may have no **sexual desire** for women.

  - Walvoord continues:

    "Although none of the explanations can be proved beyond question, as Daniel is not specific, it is quite clear that this king would be opposed to the Messianic hope; and from Daniel's point of view, this would be important. In other words, he would disregard the gods of the past as well as the promised Son of God who is to come from heaven."

- He shall pay no attention to the gods of his fathers…

- The blasphemous character of this ruler is evident

- He shall not pay attention to any other god, for he shall magnify himself above all-

- This indicates his assumption of ***deity*** to **himself**

- He shall honor the god of fortresses instead of these.

- This **world ruler**, claiming to be God, puts his confidence in *"the god of fortresses*", the **power to make war**

- A god whom his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and costly gifts-

- This indicates that what will be completely different about the world religion at the end time will be:

  (1) the complete destruction of all previous religions symbolized in **Revelation 17:16**

  (2) the worship of the world ruler without reference to any other divine power except that of Satan.

  [He is *Satan's* masterpiece, a human being who is ***Satan's* substitute for Jesus Christ,** hence properly identified as the ***Antichrist***]

- Those who acknowledge him he shall load with honor. He shall make them rulers over many and shall divide the land for a price-

- Those cooperating with this ruler are given subsidiary rule and he shall reapportion territories in keeping with his desire for conquest.

- This will **unite** the **political, religious,** and **materialistic philosophies** of the day in one man who is **Satan's nomination** for king of kings and lords of lords.

- The apex of this development will be reached in the **last half of Daniel's seventieth week**, the three and a half years of the ***Great Tribulation,*** immediately preceding the **second advent of Jesus Christ.**

- However, his world government is assailed by **catastrophic judgments** from God portrayed in

Revelation 6-18

and the inherent **difficulties of ruling the entire globe** come to their fruition in a final **world war** of which the closing portion of **Daniel 11** furnishes a description.

Dan 11:40-43- ***"At the time of the end, the king of the south shall attack him, but the king of the north shall rush upon him like a whirlwind, with chariots and horsemen, and with many ships. And he shall come into countries and shall overflow and pass through.***

He shall come into the glorious land. And tens of thousands shall fall, but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom and Moab and the main part of the Ammonites.

He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

He shall become ruler of the treasures of gold and of silver, and all the precious things of Egypt, and the Libyans and the Cushites shall follow in his train"

- At the time of the end-

- The "*time of the end"* introduced in verse 35 is **again mentioned** in the opening portion of verse 40 to make clear that the **military struggle** here is that which will characterize the **end of the age.**

- ***The king of the south shall attack him, but the king of the north shall rush upon him like a whirlwind, with chariots and horsemen, and with many ships. And he shall come into countries and shall overflow and pass through-***

- The general **nature** and **location of the warfare** is also **specified**.

- The **king** mentioned in 11:36-39 is now attacked by "***the king of the south***" AND "***the king of the north***."

- Earlier in this chapter, the ***king of the south*** is uniformly ***Egypt*** and refers to the warfare of the **third** and **second centuries B.C.** which has **already been fulfilled.**

- Here the ***king of the south*** is clearly the **leader** of a **political** and **military force** that comes from the **south of the Holy Land,** but the probability is that it involves much **more than only *Egypt*** and can be identified as the ***African*** army. (No such warfare is described **in history**)

- The ***king of the north***, identified as ***Syria*** in the prophecies **fulfilled** in the **second** and **third centuries B.C.,** is obviously **more than** the small territory possessed by ***Syria*** at that time and probably includes **all the political and military force** of the lands to the **north of the Holy Land** (hence the term could include ***Russia*** as well as related countries)

- A natural question is the relation of this struggle to the battle described in **Ezekiel 38-39,** where a great **military force** coming **from the north** attacks the land of ***Israel***.

- The context in Ezekiel describes the time as a period of **peace for Israel** (Eze 38:8, 11, 14), which probably is best identified as the **first half of Daniel's seventieth week** when ***Israel*** is **in covenant relationship with the *Roman* ruler** and protected from attack.

- This **period of peace** is **broken** at the **midpoint of the seventieth week** when the ***Roman* ruler** becomes a **world ruler,** and the ***great tribulation* begins** with its **persecution of *Israel.***

- The chronology of Daniel 11:36-39 refers to the **period of world rule,** and, therefore, is later than Ezekiel 38 and 39.

- Hence, it may be concluded that the **battle described here**, beginning with **verse 40,** is a **later development,** possibly several **years later than the battle described in Ezekiel**.

- This **battle** is quite **different from that of Ezekiel** as, according to the Ezekiel prediction, the invader comes **only from the north**, whereas in this portion, the **Holy Land** is invaded **both** from the **north** and **south,** and **later from the east.**

- In the light of the previous context, where the king is pictured as an absolute ruler, coinciding with other Scriptures picturing a **world government** at this time (Dan 7:23; Rev 13:7), the **war** is in the nature of a **rebellion against his leadership** and signifies the **breaking up of the world government** which previously had been in power.

- A major **exegetical problem** is the reference in **verse 40** to **"*And he shall come into countries and shall overflow and pass through.*"** The question is whether ***"he"*** refers to the **king of the south**, the **king of the north**, or the **former world ruler** who is defending his empire.

- In the light of the context which follows, it is preferable to take the ***"he"*** as referring to the **king of 11:36**, the **world ruler.**

  - Alternative suggestions have been made, which would greatly **alter** the meaning of this passage:

    (1) **If** the ruler of 11:36 is only a **minor character** and **not** a world ruler, it would open the way for regarding this war to be **merely an intersectional conflict** as H. A. Ironside, "*Lectures on Daniel*", interprets it. In this case, this entire passage **does not** refer to the world ruler.

    (2) Another view is to identify the **king of the north** as the ***Antichrist*** and the future world ruler.

E. J. Young, "*The Prophecy of Daniel*", states,

> "*The two opponents are the Anti-christ and the king of the South, who begins the battle by pushing or butting against his enemy.*"

- The **best interpretation**, however, is that the main actor, the **king of 11:36**, is to be identified with the **final great world ruler.**

H. C. Leupold, "*Exposition of Daniel*" supports this view and considers the entire section to indicate a defeat of the invading armies and the triumph of the king until the end:

> "*The variety of the resources that are to be employed against the Antichrist indicate how great his power must be at the latter end— 'chariots, horsemen, and many ships.' But the Antichrist will not be slow to repel the attack. He himself shall 'come into these lands,' that is, the lands of those who have assailed him, and 'shall sweep along and pass through.'*"

- The major revelation here, therefore, is that the king of 11:36, although engaged in bitter struggle, continues to **dominate the situation** until **he comes to his end** at the second coming of Jesus Christ.

- His counterattack on those who have assailed him results in his **entering into their countries,** occupying "***the glorious land"***, referring to the **Holy Land** and many other countries including ***Egypt***.

- It appears, however, that **he does not completely restore** the situation, as it is stated that ***Edom*** and ***Moab*** and the children of ***Ammon*** escape (11:41).

- His victory is such that he is able to increase greatly his treasures of ***gold*** and ***silver*** and obtain ***precious things from Egypt***.

- **From this point on,** however, his authority is supported only insofar as his military campaigns are able to occupy various countries. **His world empire,** apparently originating in a decree which at that time was not contested, **no longer remains intact.**

Dan 11:44-45- ***"But news from the east and the north shall alarm him, and he shall go out with great fury to destroy and devote many to destruction. And he shall pitch his palatial tents between the sea and the glorious holy mountain. Yet he shall come to his end, with none to help him"***

- ***But news from the east and the north shall alarm him-***

- To add to the difficulties encountered by the king, occasioned by the **invasion** from the **north** and the **south**, now word is received of a gigantic army from the **east** and another invasion from the **north.**

- It is clear that the **warfare** extends over a **period of time** and that **more than one battle** is involved.

- The tidings out of the east probably refer to the **gigantic invasion** described in **Revelation 9:13-21**

- Here, according to **Revelation 9:16,** an army of **two hundred million men** cross the *Euphrates* and descend upon the **Holy Land.** Even if this number be regarded as symbolic, it must certainly represent a **gigantic army.**

- **At the same time,** another invasion is reported from the **north**.

- And he shall go out with great fury to destroy and devote many to destruction-

- Against both of these invaders, the king launches counterattacks which result in many perishing

- And he shall pitch his palatial tents between the sea and the glorious holy mountain-

- He succeeds in establishing *"his palatial tents between the seas in the glorious holy mountain"* best understood as being a reference to ***Jerusalem*** situated between the ***Mediterranean Sea*** and the ***Dead Sea***.

- Actually, the **struggle** goes on without cessation **right up to the day** of the **second advent of Christ** as brought out in **Zechariah 14:1-4.**

- Daniel does not dwell upon details in the climax of this struggle.

- Yet he shall come to his end, with none to help him-

- In spite of his victories in a military way, the last world ruler, *"shall come to his end, with none to help him."*

- The best identification is to refer this final **world ruler's doom** to the **second advent of Christ** and the **destruction of the beast** and the armies described in

Revelation 19:17-21

- According to that passage, the **king and the false prophet** associated with him are **cast alive into the lake of fire**.

- The **armies** which had assembled to contend against each other but had **united in opposition to Christ** in His second advent are **destroyed**.

- That the time of **the second advent** is in view is brought out clearly in the **next chapter** where the ***time of the end*** is made definitely to include the ***Great Tribulation*** and the ***resurrection of the dead*** described in

Revelation 20:4-6

- Taken as a whole, **Daniel 11:36-45** is a description of the **closing days of the times of the Gentiles**, specifically, the ***Great Tribulation*** with its

world ruler,

world religion, **and**

materialistic philosophy.

- In spite of its ***satanic*** support, the world government fragmentizes into sectional disputes and a **great world war which climaxes with**

The Second Advent of Christ.

- This brings the **time of the Gentiles to a close** with the **destruction** of the **wicked rulers** who led it.

- Further details are added in the next chapter of ***The Book of Daniel***

and in the

Book of Revelation

CHAPTER 7

REVELATION- CHAPTER ONE

REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST

Rev 1- "The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show to his servants the things that must soon take place. He made it known by sending his angel to his servant John, who bore witness to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw. Blessed is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it, for the time is near.

John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven spirits who are before his throne, and from Jesus Christ the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of kings on earth. To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood and made us a kingdom, priests to his God and Father, to him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. Behold, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, even those who pierced him, and all tribes of the earth will wail on account of him. Even so. Amen. "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

I, John, your brother and partner in the tribulation and the kingdom and the patient endurance that are in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos on account of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet saying, "Write what you see in a book and send it to the seven churches, to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea."

Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking to me, and on turning I saw seven golden lampstands, and in the midst of the lampstands one like a son of man, clothed with a long robe and with a golden sash around his chest. The hairs of his head were white, like white wool, like snow. His eyes were like a flame of fire, his feet were like burnished bronze, refined in a furnace, and his voice was like the roar of many waters. In his right hand he held seven stars, from his mouth came a sharp two-edged sword, and his face was like the sun shining in full strength.

When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. But he laid his right hand on me, saying, "Fear not, I am the first and the last, and the living one. I died, and behold I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of Death and Hades. Write therefore the things that you have seen, those that are and those that are to take place after this.

As for the mystery of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands, the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

Rev 1:1-*"The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him…"*

- ***"Revelation"*** - (*Greek* "***apokalupsis***") - refers to something **formerly hidden** but now **unveiled**

  - The author, **John** [Rev 1:4], states that this book is **not his words** but rather that its **contents originate with Jesus Christ** *("The revelation of Jesus Christ…")*

  - **Jesus Christ** is now **disclosing "…w*hich God gave Him*"**

  - *"Here the author is claiming that this revelation* [**from**] *Jesus Christ is a* ***direct word from God,*** *an unveiling of His plan and purposes. This claim* ***excludes the possibility*** *that this prophesy is of* ***human speculation*** *or mere* ***religious reflection"*** (Patterson, *The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"*

  - An additional meaning to the phrase, *"the revelation of Jesus Christ",* is that it is **Jesus Christ** Himself **who is being revealed!**

WHY IS IT IMPORTANT THAT JOHN DID NOT CLAIM THESE REVELATIONS AS HIS WORDS?

WHAT ARE GOD'S WORDS?

WHY IS IT IMPORTANT THAT JESUS REVEALED GOD'S WORDS?

Rev 1:1- "…***to show to his servants the things that must soon take place.***

- **Four** possible **meanings** for "*things that* ***must soon*** *take place****"***

  a. Immediate fulfillment expected (*Idealist* View interprets the time as always near since the visions transcend any particular time period)

  b. Immediate beginning for the prophesies **but** see **realization after about a decade** (***Preterist*** **View**)

  c. Immediate beginning for the prophesies **but** see **realization** only at the **culmination of the *church age*** **(*Historicist* View)**

  d. *Futurists* interpret this as meaning that the prophesies will **"*certainly*"** take place or that they will take place ***suddenly, quickly,*** or ***with minimal warming*** [the *Greek* word ***en tachei*** can be translated "*suddenly"*, "*shortly*", or carry the meaning of "*certainly*" depending on the surrounding text]

  or that

  "***soon"*** is a way of describing **time according to God's reckoning** (ie. a day to the Lord is a thousand years and a thousand years is a day (2 Pet 3:8)

HOW ARE YOU A SERVANT OF GOD?

HOW CAN ONE WORD HAVE DIFFERENT MEANINGS ?

WHAT IS GOD'S DEFINITION OF "SOON"?

Rev 1:1-2-"*He made it known by sending his angel to his servant John, who bore witness to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw."*

- In the *Old Testament* **angels** were also sent to **interpret the visions** given to **Ezekiel** (Ezek 40-48), **Daniel (**Dan 7-12), and **Zechariah** (Zech 1-6)

- *"Servants*" [used **eleven time**] and "***saints***" [used **twelve times**] are the two most frequent designations for ***Christians*** in *Revelation*

- **Human author** identifies himself as **John** on **4 occasions** (Rev1:1; 1:4; 1:9; and 22:8)

- John claimed to be an ***Eye-Witness*** to the "***word of God"*** and the "***testimony of Jesus Christ"***

WHAT IS AN ANGEL?

WHAT IS A SAINT?

WHAT IS AN EYEWITNESS?

WHAT DID JOHN WITNESS?

Rev 1:3- "***Blessed is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it, for the time is near."***

- "<u>Blessed</u>" - (*Greek*) "***Makarios***" = *happy*
(*Latin*) "***Beatus***" = *<u>divine</u> joy / <u>perfect</u> happiness*

- Implies an inner satisfaction and sufficiency that is NOT dependent on outward circumstances

- To find **approval from God**

- **"*Blessed*" are those who:**

  a. ***"Read aloud*** *the words of this prophecy"*

  - *Revelation* was meant to be **TAUGHT !**

  b. *"Who* ***hear"***

  - *Revelation* was meant to be **STUDIED !**

  c. *"Who* ***keep*** *what is written in it"*

  - *Revelation* was meant to be **OBEYED !**

- **"*The words of this Prophecy*"**

  - *Prophecy - ("pro"*- before*; "phemi"*- to make clear) - a message inspired by God, a divine revelation

WHY IS REVELATION NOT TAUGHT MORE IN CHURCH?

WHY IS REVELATION NOT STUDIED MORE IN CHURCH?

WHY MUST YOU OBEY GOD'S REVELATION?

Seven Beatitudes in Revelation

1. Rev 1:3- ***"Blessed*** *is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and* ***blessed*** *are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it*

2. Rev 14:13- *"And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this:* ***Blessed*** *are the dead who die in the Lord from now on."* ***"Blessed indeed,"*** *says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them!"*

3. Rev 16:15- ***"****Behold, I am coming like a thief!* ***Blessed*** *is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!"*

4. Rev 19:9- *"And the angel said to me, "Write this:* ***Blessed*** *are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are the true words of God."*

5. Rev 20:6- *"****Blessed*** *and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years.*

6. Rev 22:7- *"And behold, I am coming soon.* ***Blessed*** *is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."*

7. Rev 22:14- *"* ***Blessed*** *are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.*

ARE YOU BLESSED?

DOES GOD APPROVE OF YOUR ACTIONS?

WHY?

Rev 1:4-6- "***John to the seven churches that are in Asia:***

Grace to you and peace from him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven spirits who are before his throne, and from Jesus Christ the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of kings on earth.

To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood and made us a kingdom, priests to his God and Father, to him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

1. *"Seven churches that are in Asia"*

- ***Asia Minor*** in the ancient world- Western ***Turkey*** today (more on the ***Seven Churches*** in the next chapters)

2. "***From the seven spirits who are before his throne***"-

a. Two proposed *Biblical* references for believing that the

Seven Spirits* represents the *Holy Spirit

- Warren W. Wiersbe, in "*The Bible Exposition Commentary*" (as does W.E. Biederwolf in "*The Millennium Bible"*) believes the reference to the ***seven spirits*** of God is probably referring to ***Isaiah 11:2.*** He states:

"The Holy Spirit is seen in His fullness, for there are not seven spirits, but one"

(Isaiah 11:2-*"And the **Spirit of the Lord** shall rest upon him, the Spirit of **wisdom** and **understanding**, the Spirit of **counsel** and **might**, the Spirit of **knowledge** and the **fear of the Lord**.")*

- Paige Patterson summarizes Ladd, *"Commentary on the Revelation of John"*, when he states:

> "*…The revelator is thoroughly familiar with the Old Testament and uses this verse (Zech 4:2-6) as the* ***ideal identification for the Holy Spirit.*** *Zechariah has provided the author of the Apocalypse with the perfect picture of the ministry of* ***the Holy Spirit*** *to the* ***seven congregations*** *to whom the prophesy is addressed.*
>
> *Whereas there is but one* ***Holy Spirit****, He does not invest himself incrementally in the churches but is always* ***available simultaneously in His fulness****,* ***to all seven congregations****"*
>
> (Zech 4:2-6-"*And he said to me, "What do you see?" I said, "I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold, with a bowl on the top of it, and seven lamps on it, with seven lips on each of the lamps that are on the top of it. And there are two olive trees by it, one on the right of the bowl and the other on its left." And I said to the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?" Then the angel who talked with me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" I said, "No, my lord." Then he said to me,"This is the word of the Lord to Zerubbabel: Not by might, nor by power, but by* ***my Spirit****, says the Lord of hosts.")*

BUT

b. "*Nelson's New Testament Survey*" (by Mark Bailey and Tom Constable) believes the "***seven spirits***" are referencing **seven angelic messengers** that serve God

WHO IS THE HOLY SPIRIT?

WHAT DOES THE HOLY SPIRIT DO FOR YOU?

WHAT DO ANGELS DO FOR YOU?

3. **"…*and from Jesus Christ the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of kings on earth.*"**

Jesus is:

a. ***Faithful witness*** **-** a ***prophet*** who speaks absolute **truth** about the past, present, and future

b. ***Firstborn of the dead*** - a ***priest*** who conquers for man the wage of sin through His victory over death

- ***Firstborn*** is a **title of honor** but also implies that many others will also be resurrected

c. ***Ruler of kings on earth*** **-** ***The King*** ruling over all kings

WHAT IS A PROPHET?

WHAT IS A PRIEST?

WHAT IS A KING?

4. "***To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood and made us a kingdom, priests to his God and Father, to him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.***"

- The first ***doxology*** **("*praise to God*")** in the book of ***Revelation*****:**

Jesus:

a. ***Loves us*****-** **(**present tense)- even as we continue to struggle with our sins

b. ***Freed us from our sins*****-** by His atoning death for our sins and His resurrection

c. ***Made us a kingdom***- in which we are subservient to the King

d. Made us ***priests***- all *Christians* are called to perform the **functions of a priest**-

1) To **bridge the alienation** between the people and God

2) To call people to **repentance**

HOW DOES JESUS LOVE US TODAY?

WHAT DOES FREEDOM FROM SIN MEAN?

HOW ARE YOU A PRIEST TODAY?

Rev 1:7-8- ***"Behold, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, even those who pierced him, and all tribes of the earth will wail on account of him. Even so. Amen. "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."***

Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Expository Commentary*" states about these two verses:

"*The overriding* ***theme*** *of the* ***Book of Revelation*** *is the* ***return of Jesus Christ*** *to* ***defeat all evil*** *and to* ***establish His reign***."

1. ***"He is coming with the clouds"…***

a. The ***Futurist*** approach (and most ***Historicists*****)** takes this statement **literally**, seeing in it a prediction of the ***Second Coming*** **of Christ in the clouds** at the

End of the present *Church Age*

b. The ***Idealist*** approach **spiritualizes** the coming.

Rosas John Rushdooney in "*Thy Kingdom Come: Studies in Daniel and Revelation*" states:

"*This Christ comes* ***continually in the clouds of judgement*** *over history"*

c. The ***Preterit*** approach suggests that

"…the passage ***does not predict the literal Second Coming,*** *but is a* ***figurative description*** *of Christ's coming in vengeance to* ***destroy Jerusalem****, not in person, but using the* ***Roman armies*** *in* ***AD 70****"* (Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views - A Parallel Commentary*")

- Kenneth L Gentry, *"The Four Views on the Book of Revelation"* states:

"The "coming with the clouds language" is common prophetic parlance for historical divine ***judgements on nations.****"* (In this case, *Jerusalem* in 70 AD)

WHAT IS THE CHURCH?

WHAT HAPPENED WHEN JESUS FIRST CAME?

HOW WAS JESUS' SECOND COMING PREDICTED?

2. "*And every eye will see him, even those who pierced Him*"

- His **return** will be **missed by no one!**

a. *Preterists* see "*those that pierced Him*" as indicating the **actual generation** that crucified Jesus

b. *Futurists* see this as indicating that even those **long deceased** will witness this in the future

WHAT IS THE SIGNIFICANCE OF "EVERY EYE WILL SEE HIM"?

WHY WAS JESUS PIERCED?

HOW HAVE YOU PIERCED JESUS?

3. "*And all the tribes of the earth will wail on account of him*"

- Mark Wilson, "*Zondervan Illustrated Bible Background Commentary- Revelation*" states:

"*Since only **unbelievers** are depicted as mourning in Revelation (Rev 18: 9, 11, 15, 19), they **are the ones who become remorseful** at Jesus' coming when they **recognize Him** whom **they have rejected***"

WHAT IS WAILING?

HAVE YOU EVER WAILED ON "ACCOUNT OF HIM"?

WHY?

4. *"I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."*

- *Alpha* and ***Omega*** are the **first** and **last** letters of the *Greek* **alphabet**

- Wilson states: *"This title, **first attributed to the Lord God** (Rev 21:6), is **later assumed by Jesus** (Rev 22:13). **Alpha** and **Omega**, like "**First** and **Last**" (Rev 1:17)… is a figure of speech stating extreme opposites to emphasize all that lies between.*

*Here it **highlights the eternal of God,** who is now at work in human history.*

*"**Almighty**" is a frequent **designation of God** in the Old Testament… "**Almighty**" is always used in **Revelation** to speak of **God**, never Jesus."*

WHAT DOES EVERLASTING MEAN?

WHAT LIES BETWEEN THE FIRST AND THE LAST?

WHAT DOES THE TERM "ALMIGHTY" MEAN?

Rev 1:9-11- ***"I, John, your brother and partner in the tribulation and the kingdom and the patient endurance that are in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos on account of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.***

I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet saying, "Write what you see in a book and send it to the seven churches, to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea."

1. "***I, John, your brother and partner in the tribulation and the kingdom and the patient endurance that are in Jesus…"***

- Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"*, states

"*The familiarity with his readers suggests that* ***John knew and was well known*** *by his intended readers, even though he almost certainly ultimately* ***anticipated a far more extensive audience****"* (Rev 10:11- " *And I was told, "You must again prophecy about many peoples and nations and languages and kings."*)

WHO KNOWS YOU WELL?

HOW DID THEY GET TO KNOW YOU?

WHY WOULD THEY LISTEN TO YOU?

2. ***"On the island of Patmos"***

- A volcanic and barren 14 square mile **island** in the ***Aegean Sea*** 37 miles off the west coast of present day ***Turkey***

- Tradition states that John was **banished to this penal island** by the emperor *"on account of the word of God and the testimony pf Jesus"*

HAVE YOU EVER BEEN BANISHED FOR YOUR BELIEFS?

HAVE YOU EVER BEEN OSTRACIZED?

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN REJECTED "ON ACCOUNT OF THE WORD OF GOD"?

3. *"**I was in the Spirit"*** (*"en pneumati"*)

- Wilson states, *"This is **one of four times** in Revelation when John finds himself **"in the Spirit"**. On each occasion an angel summons John **to see a vision**"*

a. Rev 1:10- ***The Son of Man***

b. Rev 4:2- ***The heavenly throne***

c. Rev 17:3- ***The prostitute Babylon***

d. Rev 21:10- ***The new Jerusalem***

HAVE YOU EVER FELT IN THE SPIRIT WITH GOD?

HOW DO YOU GET IN STEP WITH GOD'S WORD?

WHAT HAS GOD'S WORD TAUGHT YOU?

4. ***"On the Lord's day"***

(Acts 20:7- *"On the **first day of the week**, when we were gathered together to break bread, Paul talked with them, intending to depart on the next day, and he prolonged his speech until midnight.")*

(1 Cor 16:2- *"**On the first day of every week,** each of you is to put something aside and store it up, as he may prosper, so that there will be no collecting when I come"*)

- Two early texts, "***The Didache***", the oldest *extra-Biblical Christian* document known to exist, and first century church father Ignattius' ***"Letter to the Magnesians"*** confirms the understanding that the "***Lord's day"*** referred to ***Sunday,*** the "*first day of the week*"

HOW DO YOU HONOR THE LORD'S DAY?

WHY DO YOU HONOR THE LORD'S DAY?

HOW DOES THE LORD'S DAY GIVE YOU A JUMPSTART ON YOUR WEEK?

5. ***"and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet saying, "Write what you see in a book…***

- The **voice** was intelligible, clear, and loud ***like a trumpet***

- John was instructed to **write all that he would see** in scroll

HOW DOES GOD SPEAK TO YOU?

DO YOU HEAR HIM IN A LOUD VOICE OR IN A WHISPER?

DO YOU WRITE DOWN WHAT HE TELLS YOU FOR FUTURE REFERENCE?

6. **"*and send it to the seven churches,* to *Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea."***

[Much more on the *Seven Churches* in next chapters]

WHAT IS *A* CHURCH?

WHAT IS *THE* CHURCH?

WHY DO YOU GO TO CHURCH?

Rev 1:12-20- ***" Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking to me, and on turning I saw seven golden lampstands, and in the midst of the lampstands one like a son of man, clothed with a long robe and with a golden sash around his chest. The hairs of his head were white, like white wool, like snow. His eyes were like a flame of fire, his feet were like burnished bronze, refined in a furnace, and his voice was like the roar of many waters. In his right hand he held seven stars, from his mouth came a sharp two-edged sword, and his face was like the sun shining in full strength.***

When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. But he laid his right hand on me, saying, "Fear not, I am the first and the last, and the living one. I died, and behold I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of Death and Hades. Write therefore the

things that you have seen, those that are and those that are to take place after this. As for the mystery of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands, the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

1. ***"I saw seven golden lampstands"***

- vs 20 explains: ***" the seven lampstands are the seven churches"***

(Mat 5:14-16- *"You are the **light of the world**. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden. Nor do people light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a stand, and it gives light to all in the house. In the same way, **let your light shine before others**, so that they may see your good works and give glory to your Father who is in heaven."*)

WHY WOULD CHURCHES BE SYMBOLIZED AS LAMP STANDS?

HOW ARE THEY TO BE LIGHT?

HOW DO YOU LET YOUR LIGHT SHINE BEFORE OTHERS?

2. ***"And in the midst of the lamp stands one like a son of man, clothed with a long robe and with a golden sash around his chest"***

- vs 17 explains that this is **Jesus:**

"***I am the first and the last, and the living one. I died, and behold I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of Death and Hades."***

- **Jesus** often described Himself as the ***"Son of Man"*** (Matt 8:20; Mark 2:28; Luke 21:27)

WHAT IS REPRESENTED BY THE LONG ROBE AND GOLDEN SASH?

HOW DOES JESUS STAND IN THE MIDST OF CHURCHES TODAY?

HOW DOES JESUS HOLD THE KEYS TO DEATH AND HADES?

3. ***"The <u>hairs of his head</u> were white…***

…<u>like</u> white wool

…<u>like</u> snow

- His <u>eyes</u> were …… …<u>like</u> a flame

- His <u>feet</u> were ……..……<u>like</u> burnished bronze, refined in a furnish

- His <u>voice</u> was…….……..…<u>like</u> the roar of many waters"

- Compare these images to the Savior John knew "in the flesh" when He was ministering on earth!

WHAT DOES WHITE HAIR REPRESENT TO YOU?

WHAT DO FLAMING EYES REPRESENT TO YOU?

WHAT DO BRONZE FEET REPRESENT TO YOU?

WHAT DOES A ROARING VOICE REPRESENT TO YOU?

4. ***"In his right hand he held seven stars,"***

- vs 20 explains: ***"the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches***

(**identity** of these ***angels,*** whether **heavenly being** or **human**, will be discussed in the next chapter, *Introduction to the Seven Churches*)

5. ***"From his mouth came a sharp two-edged sword*** "

- (Heb 4:12- *"For the **word of God** is living and active, sharper than any **two-edged sword**, **piercing** to the division of soul and of spirit, of joints and of marrow, and discerning the thoughts and intentions of the heart."*)

WHAT IS A TWO EDGED SWORD?

HOW IS IT DIFFERENT FROM A REGULAR SWORD?

HOW DOES GOD'S WORD CUT THROUGH THOUGHTS AND HEARTS?

6. ***And his face was…….. <u>like</u> the sun shining in full strength"***

HOW IS JESUS' FACE RADIANT?

HOW IS IT BLINDING?

HOW DO YOU SEE JESUS?

7. ***"When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. But he laid his right hand on me, saying, 'Fear not'"***

- The vision of the exalted Christ produces **awe** and **fear**

- Compare this to Daniel's experience:

(Dan 10:7-9- *" And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision, but a great trembling fell upon them, and they fled to hide themselves. So I was left alone and saw this great vision, and no strength was left in me. My radiant appearance was fearfully changed, and I retained no strength. Then I heard the sound of his words, and as I heard the sound of his words, I fell on my face in deep sleep with my face to the ground."*)

DO YOU FALL ON YOUR FACE IN JESUS' PRESENCE?

DO YOU FEAR HIM?

ARE YOU IN AWE?

WHY / WHY NOT?

8. "*Write therefore the things that you have seen, those that are and those that are to take place after this.*"

a. *"Things that you have seen"*

Chapter 1 - The Son of Man (Jesus) standing among the *seven golden lamppstands* with the *seven stars* in His hand

b. "*Those that are"*

Chapter 2-3- The conditions of the *Seven Churches*

c. "*Those that are to take place"*

Chapter 4-22- Revelations about later times

WHY DID JESUS INSTRUCT JOHN TO WRITE THESE THINGS?

WHY SHOULD YOU READ THESE THINGS?

ARE YOU READY TO START?

CHAPTER 8

INTRODUCTION TO

THE LETTERS TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES



The Seven Churches

Ephesus

Smyrna

Pergamum

Thyatira

Sardis

Philadelphia

Laodice



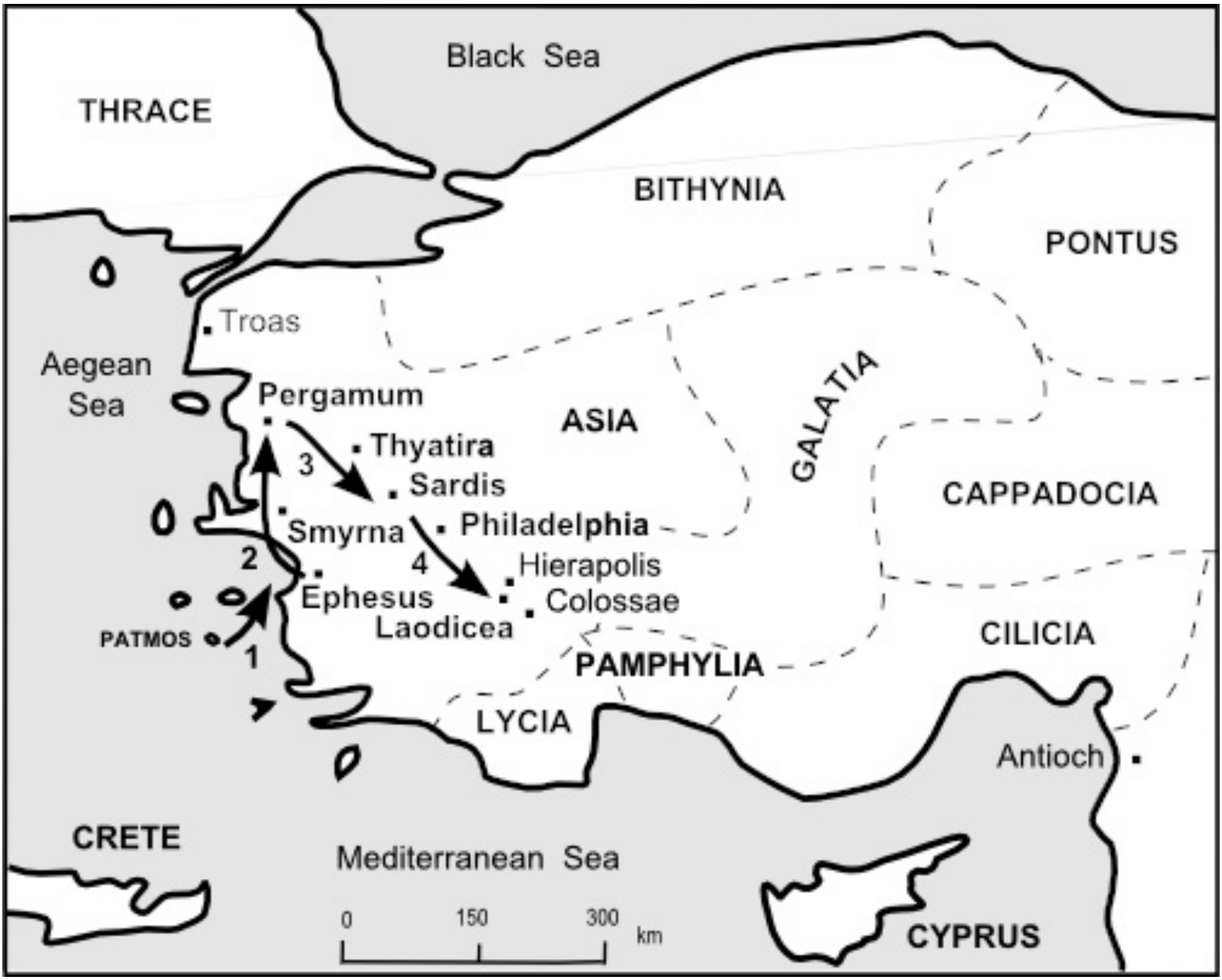
The *Seven Churches* were located in well known cities connected by major roads in what is now western Turkey

Overview of the Letters to the Seven Churches

1. **Each Letter is Addressed to the Angel of Each of the Churches**
2. **Jesus is Identified Uniquely to Each of the Churches**
3. **A Commendation is Delivered (or not) to Each of the Churches**

4. **A Rebuke is delivered (or not) to Each of the Churches**

5. **A Promise is delivered to Each of the Churches**



A. OUTLINE OF THE SEVEN LETTERS

1. EACH LETTER IS ADDRESSED TO THE *ANGEL* OF EACH OF THE CHURCHES

- C.S. Hemer in "*The Letters to the Seven Churches of Asia in their Local Setting*" gives **five possibilities** for the **identity** of the **"*angels*"** of the Churches:

  a. **Heavenly guardians** of the Churches

  b. Human representatives of the Churches (**bishops** or **pastors** of the churches)

  c. Personification of the Churches themselves

  d. Literally human **messengers** who acted as "**postmen**"

  e. Usage of the term in "*some complex and elusive way or at different levels*" so that **no word for word equivalent exists**

- Paige Patterson in *The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture-Revelation"* states

  - [Whereas] "*some **actual evidence** does exist for **views one and two*** [above]. ***views three through five** apparently constitute little more than **conjecture**".*

a. HEAVENLY GUARDIAN VIEW (Real Angels)

"*The **first view** can garner support from 1 Corinthians 11, in which women who prophesy or pray in the assembly 'ought to have a sign of authority' on their heads 'because of the angels'.*

*"...This passage suggests that **angels** were not uncommonly **present** at times when the **church gathered for worship**"*

BUT

"*...There is the logical problem of **why** a **human messenger**, John, would be **responsible** for bringing the **message of God to an angel**"*

AND

"*Although angelic messengers often communicate to the people of God, there is **no other** case in Scripture of this being done in epistolary fashion to to the extent found in the letters to the seven churches"*

b. HUMAN REPRESENTATIVE VIEW (Elders or Pastors)

Paige continues:

*"…that messengers here are to be equated with **pastors** of the churches…hinges upon use in **classical Greek literature** and the **Septugint** where the word **"aggelos"** is used to represent a **human messenger** rather than a spirit messenger"*

*"…In the Apocalypse…lamps are churches and beasts are kingdoms. Why would it then be thought out of character for John to choose the word **"angel"** to denote the **pastor**"*

*"The logical expectation of John would have been for the letters to make their way to the **one individual in the church** who would be most **responsible for reading and interpretation** the letter to the congregation"*

WHAT ARE ELDERS?

WHAT IS THEIR FUNCTION?

WHAT ARE THE QUALITIES OF AN ELDER?

2. JESUS IS IDENTIFIED UNIQUELY TO EACH OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES

Church of *Ephesus*:

- He holds the ***seven stars*** ("*angels*" of the seven churches- Rev 1:20) in His right hand
- He walks among the seven ***golden lamp stands*** (the *seven churches*- Rev 1:20)

Church in *Smyrna*:

- He is the ***first and the last***
- He ***died and came back to life***

Church in *Pergamum*:

- He has the ***sharp two edged sword***

Church in *Thyatira*:

- He is the ***Son of God***
- He has ***eyes like a flame of fire***
- He has ***feet like burnished bronze***

Church in *Sardis*:

- He has the ***seven spirits of God*** (*Holy Spirit*)
- He has the ***seven stars*** ("*angels*" of the seven churches)

Church in *Philadelphia*:

- He is the ***holy one***

- He is the ***true one***
- He ***has the keys of David***

Church in *Laodicea*:

- He is ***the amen***
- He is the ***faithful and true witness***
- He is the ***beginning of God's creation***

HOW IS JESUS IDENTIFIED TO THE CHURCHES?

WHAT DO YOU CALL JESUS?

WHY?

3. A COMMENDATION IS DELIVERED (or not) TO EACH OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES

Church in *Ephesus*:

- Their ***works***
- Their ***toil***
- Their ***patient endurance***
- They ***could not bear*** *with those who are* ***evil***
- They ***tested those who call themselves apostles*** who were not and found them to be false
- They ***endured patiently***
- They were ***bearing up for His name's sake***
- They had ***not grown weary***

Church in *Smyrna*:

- Their ***tribulation***
- Their ***poverty***
- They were ***slandered***

Church in *Pergamum*:

- Despite dwelling where Satan's throne was, they ***held fast to His name***
- They ***did not deny His faith*** even in the days of Antipas His faithful witness, who was killed among them

Church in *Thyatira*:

- Their ***works***
- Their ***love***
- Their ***faith***
- Their ***service***
- Their ***patient endurance***
- Their ***latter works exceeded their first works***

Church in *Sardis*:

- Only a ***very few*** had **not** "*soiled their clothes*" and ***were found worthy***

Church in *Philadelphia*:

- Their ***works***
- How He set before them an **open door,** which no one is able to shut
- They had but little power, and yet they had ***kept His word***
- They ***did not deny His name***

Church in *Laodicea*:

- [**No Commendation** Given !!!]

WHAT COMMENDATION WOULD YOUR CHURCH RECEIVE?

IS ONE COMMENDATION BETTER THAN ANOTHER?

DO YOU FEAR GETTING NO COMMENDATION?

4. A REBUKE IS DELIVERED (or not) TO EACH OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES

Church of *Ephesus*

- They had ***abandoned the love they had at first***
- They had ***fallen***

Church in *Smyrna*:

- [**No rebuke** given]

Church in *Pergamum*:

- Some had ***followed the teaching of Balaam*** that encouraged:
    - eating ***food sacrificed to idols***
    - ***sexual immorality***
- Some had ***followed the teachings of the Nicolaitans***

Church in *Thyatira*:

- Tolerated that "***woman Jezebel***" who called herself a prophetess
- Tolerated ***sexual immorality***
- Tolerated ***eating food sacrificed to idols***
- Tolerated ***un-repentance***

Church in *Sardis*:

- Had a ***reputation for being alive but were actually dead***
- Their ***works were not complete in the sight of God***

Church in *Philadelphia*:

- [**No rebuke** given]

Church in *Laodicea*:

- They were ***neither hot or cold***
- They were only ***lukewarm***
- They ***thought they were rich*** and needed nothing but instead:
  - They were ***wretched***
  - They were ***pitiable***
  - They were ***poor***
  - They were ***blind***
  - They were ***naked***

WHAT REBUKE WOULD YOUR CHURCH RECEIVE?

IS ONE REBUKE WORSE THAN ANOTHER?

DO YOU FEAR GETTING A REBUKE?

5. A PROMISE IS DELIVERED TO EACH OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES

Church of *Ephesus:*

- ***If they repent, they will be granted to eat of the tree of life*** which is the paradise of God
- **If they do not repent,** Jesus will come to them and ***remove their lamp stand from its place***

Church in *Smyrna*:

- They ***need not fear*** what they were about to suffer
- The devil was going to throw ***some of them in prison that they would be tested***
- For **ten days** they would have ***tribulation***
- They were to be ***faithful unto death*** and
- They would be given the ***crown of life***

Church in *Pergamum*:

- If they don't repent, Jesus would come soon and ***war against them with the sword of His mouth***
- If they repent, they will be given
  - ***hidden manna***
  - ***white stone with a new name written on it that no one knows***

except the one who receives it

Church in *Thyatira*:

- Those who commit adultery with that "*woman Jezebel*" will be ***thrown into great tribulation***
- Her ***children will be stricken dead***
- Their hearts and minds will be searched and may be ***given what they deserve according to their works***
- Those who have not learned what some call the deep things of Satan will ***not have other burdens placed on them***
- The one who conquers and who keeps His works until the end, to him He will give authority over the nations and ***he will rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces***

Church in *Sardis*:

- If they will not wake up and repent, ***He will come like a thief,*** and they would not know at what hour He would ***come against them.***
- The one who conquers will be ***clothed thus in white garments,*** and He would ***never blot his name out of the book of life.*** Jesus would confess his name before His Father and before His angels.

Church in *Philadelphia*:

- Jesus would make the ***Jews of the synagogue of Satan bow down before their feet***
- He will ***keep them from the hour of trial*** that is coming on the whole world
- The one who conquers, He will ***make him a pillar in the temple of God.***
- He will ***write on him the name of God***
- He will ***write on him the name of the city of God,*** the new Jerusalem

Church in *Laodicea*:

- Jesus stands at the door and knocks. ***If anyone hears His voice and opens the door He will come in to him and eat with him***
- To the one who conquers, He will ***grant him to sit with Him on His throne***

WHAT PROMISE DO YOU WANT TO HEAR?

WHAT PROMISE DO YOU FEAR?

WHAT REWARD DO YOU WANT TO RECEIVE?

NOTE: At the end of each address to each church is this statement to all the churches:

"*He who has an ear, let him hear what the spirit says to the churches*" (pleural)

B. FOUR VIEWS REGARDING THE IDENTITY OF THE CHURCHES

1. *IDEALIST* VIEWPOINT OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES

Church in Ephesus

- Represents busy churches with **misplaced priorities** and thus not functioning out of pure love for Christ

Church in *Smyrna*:

- Represents churches **suffering overwhelming persecution** and yet remaining true to their witness to Christ

Church in *Pergamum*:

- Represents churches **married to the world** with **moral virtue fading** or nonexistent

Church in *Thyatira*:

- Represents churches that have **delved deeply into heretical doctrines**

Church in *Sardis*:

- Represents churches with a **reputation of vitality but are largely ineffective** in what they do

Church in *Philadelphia*:

- Represents churches with an **open door of missionary** effectiveness

Church in *Laodicea*:

- Represents churches that are **neither hot or cold** but **just lukewarm**

WHICH IDEALIST VIEW FITS YOUR CHURCH BEST?

WHICH ONE DO YOU WISH FOR?

WHAT ARE YOU WILLING TO DO TO HELP YOUR CHURCH?

2. ***HISTORICIST*** **VIEWPOINT OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES**

a. Steve Gregg in *"Revelation- Four Views"* gives a summary of the ***Historicist*** viewpoint:

Church in *Ephesus:*

- Represents the church in the **apostolic age** until about **AD 100**

Church in *Smyrna:*

- Represents the church **enduring persecution** from **AD 100 until 313**

Church in *Pergamum:*

- Represents the church **compromised with carnality** and **false doctrine**, much as the church became from **Constantine's Edict of Tolerance** (313) until the **rise of the papacy** (about **600)**

Church in *Thyatira:*

- Represents the **papal church until the Reformation** (from **600- 1500**)

Church in *Sardis:*

- Represents the church during the **Reformation** (**1500- 1700**)

Church in *Philadelphia:*

- Represents the church that experienced a **resurgence of missionary activity** (**1700-present**)

Church in *Laodicea:*

- Represents the **lukewarm liberal churches of modern times**

b. Paige Patterson in *The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture Revelation"* gives **another *Historicist viewpoint*** of the seven churches but warns that…

> *"they never exactly agree among themselves as to which church represents exactly which era. The lack of precision in this interpretation alone is enough to render it suspect"*

Church in *Ephesus:*

- Represents the church at the **end of the apostolic age,** continuing to function with a certain militancy, but with a receding of its first love

Church in *Smyrna*:

- Represents the church in the **era of the Roman persecution,** beginning approximately with Trajan (AD 98) and **continuing to the reign of Constantine** (AD 313)

Church in *Pergamum*:

- Represents the church in the **period immediately following Constantine's embracing of *Christianity*** when the church became married to the world and then theologically and morally apostate

Church in *Thyatira*:

- Represents the church in the ***Middle Ages***, immersed in heretical teachings and moral turpitude

Church in *Sardis*:

- Represents the church of the ***Reformation*** when some are found who have not defiled their garments, even though the majority of the church is still dead

Church in *Philadelphia*:

- Represents the church of **missionary expansion**, beginning with the work of Wm. Carey (1792) and continuing until the contemporary period

Church in *Laodicea*:

- Represents the **church of the present period** that is only **lukewarm** and represent the end of the church age and **thus the coming of Christ must be near at hand**

HOW HAS HISTORY AFFECTED THE CHURCH?

WHAT MISTAKES IN HISTORY SHOULD WE AVOID?

WHAT ATTRIBUTES OF THE PAST SHOULD WE TRY TO EMULATE?

3. *PRETERIST AND FUTURIST* VIEWPOINTS OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES

-Though churches throughout history all have some qualities of each of the *Seven Churches,*

both

Preterists and ***Futurists*** recognize these churches as

Actual Congregations of John's Era

Rev 1:19- " *Write therefore the things that you have seen,* ——————— (Rev 1)

<u>those that are</u> ——————————— (Rev 2 & 3)

and those that are to take place after this." - (Rev 4-22)

- "***those that are***"

Rev 1:10-11- *" I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet saying, "**Write what you see in a book and send it to the seven churches**, to **Ephesus** and to **Smyrna** and to **Pergamum** and to **Thyatira** and to **Sardis** and to **Philadelphia** and to **Laodicea**."*

HOW IS YOUR CHURCH DIFFERENT FROM OTHERS?

HOW IS IT THE SAME?

WHAT DO YOU WANT YOUR CHURCH TO BE?

CHAPTER 9

REVELATION - CHAPTER TWO

LETTERS TO THE CHURCHES- PART ONE

I. LETTER TO THE CHURCH IN EPHESUS

EPHESUS

- **Chief city** of ***Roman proconsular Asia*** (western *Turkey* today) and **fourth largest city** in the *Roman* empire

- **Harbor city** at mouth of ***Cayster River*** where it flowed into ***Aegean Sea*** (but silt eventually filled the harbor and today it is covered over)

- At the time of the writing of *Revelation,* ***Ephesus*** had a **population** between **100,000 and 250,000**

- The **"*New York City*"** of its time

- Site of the ***Temple of Artemis (Diana)***- one of the ***Seven Wonders of the World***"

  (The perceived threat to the business of the temple by Paul's preaching of the Gospel led to a riot described in Acts 19:21-4)

  (The **silversmiths** who sold statues of *Diana* felt **financially threatened** by Paul's spiritual message and shouted for hours, "*Great is Diana of the Ephesians*")

- The ***Library of Celsus*** in *Ephesus* was one of the three most extensive collections in the *Roman* empire

- A massive **amphitheater** seated 24,000 people (also mentioned in the *Book of Acts*)

- The church there was **established by** and later **ministered to by Paul** for **3 years** (Acts 20:31)

- Church of *Ephesus* had also been ministered to by **Apollos, Pricilla, Aquilla,** and **Timothy** (to whom **Paul sent 2 letters** while Timothy was residing in *Ephesus*)

Rev 2:1-7- ***"To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: 'The words of him who holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks among the seven golden lampstands"***

'I know your works, your toil and your patient endurance, and how you cannot bear with those who are evil, but have tested those who call themselves apostles and are not, and found them to be false.

I know you are enduring patiently and bearing up for my name's sake, and you have not grown weary.

But I have this against you, that you have abandoned the love you had at first.

Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent, and do the works you did at first. If not, I will come to you and remove your lampstand from its place, unless you repent.

Yet this you have: you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who conquers I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God.'

Rev 2:1- ***"To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: 'The words of him who holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks among the seven golden lampstands"***

- ***"To the angel of the church in Ephesus write…"***

  - ***"Angels"*** referring to either the **pastor** of the church or a **spiritual being** watching over the church (see last chapter on identity of the *angels*)

- ***"The words of him who holds the seven stars in his right hand. who walks among the seven golden lampstands"***

  - ***Stars*** are previously identified as the ***angels*** of the churches (Rev 1:20)

  - ***Lampstands*** are previously identified as the ***seven churches*** (Rev 1:20)

  - The words "***holds***" ("*kruton*") and "***walks***" ("*peripation*") are **present tense** indicating that the action of Jesus is **continual** (meaning that Jesus is fully aware of what is happening in the church at all times)

HOW DOES JESUS WALK AMONG THE CHURCH TODAY?

DO YOU SEE HIM IN YOUR CHURCH?

ARE YOU PLEASED THAT HE KNOWS WHAT IS HAPPENING IN YOUR CHURCH?

Rev **2:2-3-** "***'I know your works, your toil and your patient endurance, and how you cannot bear with those who are evil, but have tested those who call themselves apostles and are not, and found them to be false.***

I know you are enduring patiently and bearing up for my name's sake, and you have not grown weary."

- The Ephesian Church is Commended for 4 virtues:

a. Its **labor (***"kapiao"- "hard work"***- strenuous labor** that induces weariness)

b. Its **patience** (bearing a burden with determined zeal)

c. Its **inability to tolerate** those that are **evil**

d. Putting to test ("*peirazo*"- *thorough examination*) those who claimed to be **apostles** and finding them to be **liars**

- Paige Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

"This cultural center and emporium would be a magnet for those claiming apostolic authority but who were also embracing positions inconsistent with New Testament Christianity..."

" By the concluding years of the first century, apostolic authority in the churches was coveted by some who observed the authority and what they believed to be the power vested in men like John, Paul, and Peter, who were called apostles"

- ***"and you have not grown weary"***

- Unlike those of weaker faith, the *Chuch of Ephesus* was **not worn down** by **persecution** or the **pursuit of doctrinal purity**

HOW DO YOU WORK HARD IN YOUR CHURCH?

HOW DO YOU BEAR YOUR BURDENS WITH ZEAL FOR CHRIST?

DO YOU TOLERATE EVIL?

HOW DO YOU TEST THOSE THAT CRAVE AUTHORITY?

DO YOU EVER GROW WEARY?

Rev 2:4- *"But I have this against you, that you have abandoned the love you had at first."*

- Jesus gives an **admonition** to the *Ephesian* church

- **Two proposed meanings** for "***abandoned the love you had at first***"

a. Loss of love for **one another** as *Christians* (View of W. J. Harrington, "*Revelation*")

b. Loss of love for **Christ** (View of Page Patterson, Warren Wiersbe, and Matthew Henry)

- Patterson states:

*"There is currently no known historical precedent in the city or church of Ephesus for the allusion ("**abandoned the love you had at first**")…Consequently commentators have felt the necessity to speculate… The speculation of the present commentator is that the reference is **probably to a loss of love for Christ**"*

"Certainly, one can do all the right things and yet do them for an inadequate or ignoble reason.

*One can even do the right things for some of the right reasons but fail in the service of the Lord in terms of the noblest reasoning. Perhaps Ephesus had succeeded well in many areas, but the maintenance of the success had become more important than the motivation for service- **namely, the love for Christ**"*

- Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary*", agrees and adds:

"*What we do for the Lord is important, **but so is why we do it!** …*

*What is "**first love**"? It is the **devotion to Christ** that so often characterizes the new believer: fervent, personal, uninhibited, excited, and openly displayed. It is the **honeymoon love** of the husband and wife.*

*While it is true that mature married love deepens and grows richer, it is also true that **it should never lose the excitement and wonder of those "honeymoon days**".*

*When a husband and wife **begin to take each other for granted**, life becomes routine, then the marriage is in **danger**"*

- Wiersbe further states:

"*The church of Ephesus was the "**careless church"** made up of careless believers who **neglected their love for Christ**. Are we guilty of the same neglect?"*

- Matthew Henry, "*Matthew Henry's Bible Commentary*" states

*"The sin Christ charged this church with, is, **not** the having left and forsaken the object of love, but having **lost the fervent degree** of it that at first appeared. **Christ is displeased with his people, when he sees them grow remiss and cold toward him"***

DO YOU EVER HAVE A LOSS OF LOVE FOR YOUR FELLOW MAN?

DO YOU EVER HAVE A LOSS OF LOVE FOR YOUR FELLOW CHRISTIANS?

DO YOU EVER HAVE A LOSS OF LOVE FOR CHRIST?

Rev 2:5- "*Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent, and do the works you did at first. If not, I will come to you and remove your lampstand from its place, unless you repent.*"

- *"Remember…Repent…Do the works you did at first"*

- The *Ephesian* Church is called upon to:

a. "***Remember***"- Remember the immediate **post conversion days** of service to Jesus **motivated** by **gratitude** and a pure **heart of love**

b. "*Repent*"- Turn away from their current ways and **seek forgiveness** from God

c. *"Do the works you did at first*" - Do all that they were previously commended for but <u>do it for the right reason</u>**- the love of Christ**

- "***If not, I will come to you and remove your lampstand from its place, unless you repent."***

- A history of **good works** is **not sufficient** alone for the continuing **blessings of God**; the **motivation** must be for the **love of Christ**

- This **congregation** is threatened with **removal** because of **improper motivation**

Steve Gregg, "<u>*Revelation- Four Views - A Parallel Commentary*</u>" states:

"(This verse) *almost certainly speaks of the total extinction of the church in that location. Indeed, <u>today there is no city or church in the Turkish location that was once Ephesus</u>.*

<u>Islam</u> has been established in this region that Paul had once thoroughly evangelized (Acts 19:10). <u>How different might the history of that region have been had the church continued to practice its first love</u>?"

WHAT DO YOUR REMEMBER FROM YOUR FIRST CONVERSION?

WHY DO YOU NEED TO REPENT?

DO YOU HAVE THE PROPER MOTIVATION?

Rev 2:6-"*Yet this you have: you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate."*

"Nicolatians"

- R. L Thomas, *"Revelation1-7: An Exegetical Commentary"* gives **3 possible** meanings to their **identity**:

a. - The majority of the evidence from the church patriarchs supports the view that they were **followers of *Nicholas*, one of the seven deacons appointed in Acts 6,** who became an **apostate** and adopted a form of ***Gnosticism.***

- This was the view of Tertullian, Hippolytus, Jerome, Augustine (although it is not universally among church fathers)

b. - *Nicholatians* may have practiced *Gnosticism* but may **not** necessarily have been **associated with *Nicholas***

c. - Another view notes the similarity of the *Greek* name "*Balaam*", which means "*devourer of the people"*. The heretical group may be the same or related to the **followers of *Balaam*** or *Jezebel* as mentioned in letters to *Pergamum* and *Thyatira*.

- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*", gives **another possible meaning** of the *Nicolatians*:

" *They were not a sect, but a party in the church who were were trying to establish a "**priestly order**", probably trying to model the church after the Old Testament order of Priests, Levites, and common people. This is seen in the meaning of the word, which is from "**Niko**", to conquer, to overthrow, and "**Laos**", the people or laity. The object was to establish a "**holy order of men**" and place them over the laity, which was foreign to the New Testament plan"*

- *Regardless of their identity,* the author of *Revelation* clearly considers the ***Nichlatians*** to be outside the orthodoxy of *Christianity* and were the **object of God's total rejection.**

Gnosticism:

From ancient *Greek* word *"**gnosis**"* meaning "***having knowledge***"

A prominent **heretical movement** of the latter first and second century *Christian* church

It taught that **secret esoteric knowledge** (meaning only understood by a few) was the **source of salvation**.

Only those considered **special** were to have it.

God is good but **distant** and not easy to know.

In order to get free from the material world, a person had to get "***gnosis***", that is the special secret knowledge **given only to a few special people**.

Some *Gnostic* groups saw **Jesus as sent by the supreme being**, to **bring "*gnosis*" to the world**

WHAT IS HERESY?

WHO ARE THE NICOLATIANS OF TODAY?

WHAT GNOSTIC BELIEFS DO YOU ENCOUNTER TODAY?

"You <u>hate the works</u> of the Nicolatian, which <u>I also hate</u>"

- Two important points:

a. - The church (and the Lord) ***hates*** the ***"<u>works</u>"*** (the practices) of the *Nicolatians;* **<u>not</u>** the people

- While heresy and its practice must be despised, <u>the heretic himself remains an object of God's love</u> and is a potential **candidate for redemption**

b. - To hate what God hates is **appropriate**

- **Tolerance of heresy** is a clear **violation of Scripture**

HOW DO YOU SEPARATE THE SIN FROM THE SINNER?

HOW DO YOU PRACTICALLY HATE THE SIN BUT NOT THE SINNER?

DO YOU HATE WHAT GOD HATES?

WHY?

Rev 2:7- "***He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who conquers I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God.'***

- Each of the seven churches concludes with the admonition, "*He who has an ear, let him hear, what the Spirit says ti the churches*"

- *"To the one who conquers…"*

- *"bible.org"* gives an explanation of the word "***conquer***":

*"The Greek word **nikaw**, means "<u>to conquer, prevail, triumph, overcome</u>." This verb is found 28 times in 24 verses in the New Testament. This presupposes and calls attention to the presence of war, contests, battles, and conflicts in **man's struggle with evil.** The New Testament clearly teaches us, as does life itself, that we are in a conflict, indeed, a holy war, with specific adversaries. **Even after salvation, the conflict still rages in and against the life of the Christian.**"*

- Rev 12:11 gives *Biblical* instruction as to how *Christians* are to "***conquer***":

*"And they have **conquered** him*

*by the **blood of the Lamb** and*

*by the **word of their testimony**,*

*for they **loved not their lives even unto death**."*

WHAT DO YOU NEED TO CONQUER?

HOW ARE YOU ASSISTED BY THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB?

WHAT DO YOU CONQUER BY THE WORD OF YOUR TESTIMONY?

DO YOU LOVE YOUR LIFE TOO MUCH?

- ***"I will grant to eat of the tree of life"***

- The ***tree of life*** in *Genesis* 1-3 (to which Adam and Eve had access, but **lost due to sin**) will be **again accessible** to those **who "*conquer*"**

- The Book of *Revelation* ends with the promise of the ***tree of life***:

- Rev 22:2- *"Through the middle of the street of the city; also, on either side of the river, **the tree of life** with its twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations."*

- ***"Which is in the <u>paradise</u> of God"***

- ***"Paradeisos"*** which originally meant a ***"beautiful garden",*** occurs **only 2 other times** in the *New Testament* and each suggests that ***paradise*** is the **unique dwelling place of God** ("***Heaven"***)

a. Lk 23:43- [Jesus told the felon on the cross next to Him]:

"*And he said to him, "Truly, I say to you, today you will be with me in **paradise.***"

b. 2 Cor 12:1 3— [Paul talking about a vision he experienced from the Lord]:

*"I must go on boasting. Though there is nothing to be gained by it, I will go on to visions and revelations of the Lord. I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago was **caught up to the third heaven**—whether in the body or out of the body I do not know, God knows. And I know that this man was **caught up into paradise**—whether in the body or out of the body I do not know, God knows—and he heard things that cannot be told, which man may not utter."*

- Conclusion:

The one who conquers is promised that he will have the right to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God

WHAT DO YOU WANT TO EAT OF THE TREE OF LIFE?

WHAT DOES PARADISE LOOK LIKE TO YOU?

WHY ARE YOU EAGER TO GET THERE?

COMPARISON OF INTERPRETIVE VIEWPOINTS REGARDING

THE CHURCH IN EPHESUS

Idealist* Viewpoint of the *Church in Ephesus

- Represents busy churches with **misplaced priorities** and thus not functioning out of pure love for Christ

Historicist* Viewpoint of the *Church in Ephesus

- Represents the church at the end of the apostolic age (until about AD 100), continuing to function with a certain **militancy, but with a receding of its first love**

Preterists* and *Futurists* Viewpoint of the *Church in Ephesus

- *Preterists and Futurists* recognize this church as an **actual congregations of John's era.** Despite this church's good works, their patience, their abhorrence of evil, and their putting false apostles to the test, they had "*abandoned the love they had at first*."

II. LETTER TO THE CHURCH IN SMYRNA

SMYRNA

- ***Ismir,*** the 3rd largest city in modern ***Turkey*** is built over the **rubble** of the ancient city of ***Smyrna***
- Located 40 miles north of *Ephesus,* ***Smyrna*** was also a major **seaport** on the ***Aegean Sea***
- Considered by its residents to be one of the **most beautiful cities in Asia**
- The city climbed up the slopes of ***Mount Pagus***
- It was the enter of **"*Caesar Worship*"** for all of ***Asia***
- Birthplace of the poet, ***Homer***
- Place of **execution** of ***Polycarp,*** a disciple of John and an early church father**,** on February 23, AD 155
- Trench, "*Commentary on the Epistles to the Seven Churches in Asia*" thought ***Polycarp*** to possibly be the "***angel***" **of the church of *Smyrna*** at the time of *Revelation's* writing
- The story of **his martyrdom** is **recorded in a letter from the church of Smyrna** to fellow believers in *Philomelium*, a city of *Phygia* ("*The Encyclical Epistle of the Church at Smyrna*")

Rev 2:8-11-*"And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: 'The words of the first and the last, who died and came to life.*

"I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich) and the slander of those who say that they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.

Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation.

Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.

He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. The one who conquers will not be hurt by the second death.'"

Rev 2:8- ***"And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: 'The words of the first and the last, who died and came to life.***

- ***"Words of the first and last***

  - Declaring the **preexistence** and the **eternality** of *Christ*

- ***"Who died and came to life"***

  - The literal *Greek* translation is "*the one who became dead and is alive again*"

  - J MacArthur, "*Revelation 1-11, The MacArthur New Testament Commentary*", states:

    "*Here is a profound mystery: How can the ever-living One who transcends time, space, and history die? Peter reveals the answer in 1 Peter 3:18: "Christ was "put to death in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit." He died in His incarnate humanness as the perfect sacrifice for sin, but now has come to life (by His resurrection) and lives forever "according to the power of an indestructible life (Heb 7:16; Rom 6:9)"*

WHY DID JESUS LIVE ON THIS EARTH?

WHY DID HE "BECOME DEAD"?

HOW IS HE "ALIVE AGAIN"?

Rev 2:9- ***"I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich)…"***

- ***"I know your tribulations"***

  - The word "***tribulation"*** (***"thlipsis"***) implies **extreme affliction** and tribulation

- **"(*I know your*) *poverty*"**

  - The word "***poverty***" ("***ptocheia***") implies **not** just poverty but a **denial of the basics of life**

  - ***Christians*** were being **ostracized** from both the **spiritual** and **socio-economic umbrella** of the **synagogue**

    - Patterson, "*The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation*" describes the situation:

      "The Jews were themselves increasingly concerned about the inroads of the new faith in the Nazarene within their own ranks. The fact that some Christians continued to associate closely with the synagogues was apparently not a matter of great comfort to Jewish leaders.

*The whole situation continued to decline with **growing hostility of Jews toward Christians** and fostering an increasing determination <u>not to allow them to be identified with the synagogue</u>.*

*Apparently all came to a crisis point about AD 90 with the so called "**Curse of the Minim"**in the **Shenoneh Esreh**. This document produced by the Jews is apparently to be understood primarily as an **official effort to divest synagogue worship everywhere of those Christians who claimed also to be Jewish**"*

- ***With the** "**Curse of Minim"**, Christians* also **lost their semi-official protection as a religion** in the *Roman* empire

- Patterson continues:

"*Though they (Christians) had never been granted the status of an approved faith in the empire, they had existed without discrimination and persecution by virtue of their **identity as a sub-Jewish sect.** The **curse of Minim generally brought that to an end;***

*and Christians, especially Jewish Christians, found themselves facing the unhappy alternatives of either denying Christ and embracing Judaism entirely or else preparing themselves for **serious persecution at the hands of both the Romans and the Jews.**"*

- "but you are rich"

- For every injustice and evil suffered by believers on earth, there is significant **reward in heaven**

(Mat 5:12- *"Rejoice and be glad, for **your reward is great in heaven**, for so they **persecuted** the prophets who were before you.*")

WHAT TRIBULATIONS HAVE YOU SUFFERED?

HAVE YOU BEEN DENIED SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROTECTION BECAUSE OF YOUR FAITH?

HOW ARE YOU RICH WHEN YOU SUFFER FOR YOUR FAITH?

Rev 2:9- (I know) "*the slander of those who say that they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan."*

- "slander"

- 6 Common accusations leveled against 1st and 2nd century *Christians:*

a. Cannibalism- *Christians* talked about "***eating the body"*** and "***drinking the blood"*** of Christ

b. Immorality- Because they had "***love feasts***"

c. Atheism- Because they did **not accept the *Greek* gods**

d. Arson- Because they talked of the **fire of the Spirit** and the **fires of divine judgement**

e. Disloyalty to Rome- Because of their **unwillingness** to pay **homage to Caesar as lord**

f. Splitting of families- Jesus said He had come to set ***"father against son and son against father, mother against daughter"*** (Lk 12:53)

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN SLANDERED FOR CHRIST?

HOW DID IT AFFECT YOU?

WHAT WAS YOUR REACTION TO SLANDER?

- "of those who say that they are Jews and are not"

- As Paul said in Rom 9:6-8- ***"For not all who are descended from Israel are Israel"***

- The real essence of **being a *Jew*** is bound up **not with ethnic derivation** but with **spiritual obedience to God**

- "but are of the synagogue of Satan"

- Satan uses people to accomplish **his purpose**

- **Satan** used the ***Jewish* leaders** of the **synagogue** to **persecute** those who **believed in Christ**

ARE ALL WHO CLAIM TO BE CHRISTIANS REALLY CHRISTIANS?

WHY? WHY NOT?

HOW HAS SATAN USED PEOPLE TO ATTACK YOU?

Rev 2:10- "*Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation."*

- "Do not fear what you are about to suffer"

- Scripture is replete with admonitions **not to fear**:

Ps 27:1- *"The LORD is my light and my salvation; **whom shall I fear**? The LORD is the stronghold of my life; **of whom shall I be afraid**?*

Isaiah 41:10- *"**Fear not**, for I am with you; be not dismayed, for I am your God; I will strengthen you, I will help you, I will uphold you with my righteous right hand".*

WHAT DO YOU FEAR?

WHY?

HOW DO YOU OVERCOME FEAR?

- ***"Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested,***

- God was going to allow the church of *Smyrna* to go through a **period of suffering** so that they would be **tested**

- The *Greek* word for ***testing*** originally meant <u>analyzing silver coins with the intent of removing all impurities</u>. Testing the coins ensured their value. Likewise, testing of our faith ensures our value. Testing of our faith brings forth steadfastness and builds strength of character.

Rom 5:3-5 "*... but we rejoice in our sufferings, knowing that suffering produces endurance, and endurance produces character, and character produces hope, and hope does not put us to shame, because God's love has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit who has been given to us."*

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN TESTED?

WHY HAVE YOU BEEN TESTED?

DID YOU PASS THE TEST?

- ***"… and for ten days you will have tribulation."***

- Various views have been postulated for the meaning of "***ten days***" but all are **speculative**

- Charles, "<u>*Critical and Exegetical Commentary*</u>", uses Genesis 24:55 to suggest that "***ten days***" means a **short while:**

Gen 24:55- *"Her brother and her mother said, "Let the young woman remain **with us a while**, **at least ten days**; after that she may go."*

- Ford, *"<u>Revelation</u>"* uses Dan 1:12-14 to **also** suggest that "***ten days***" refers to a **short time:**

Dan 1:12-14- "***Test your servants for ten days**; let us be given vegetables to eat and water to drink. Then let our appearance and the appearance of the youths who eat the king's food be observed by you, and deal with your servants according to what you see." So he listened to them in this matter, and **tested them for ten days.***"

- Hemer, "*Letters*", argues, based on inscriptions and ancient literature, that "***ten days***" refers to a period in which those who were to be sent forth into **gladiatorial combat** were **imprisoned** before being sent into the arena **to their death**. That period was usually **ten days.**

- Ladd, "*A Commentary on the Revelation of John*", gives a ***historicist*** view of "***ten days***":

" *In popular Christian thought the idea has prevailed that there were **ten great persecutions of the church** that were particularly universal in scope, by*

Nero (AD 64)
Domitian (AD 95)
Trajan (AD 112)
Marcus Aurelius (AD 177)
Septimus Severus (late 2nd century)
Maximinus (AD 235)
Decius (AD 250)
Valerian (AD 257)
Aurelian and Diocletian (AD 303)"

- Caringola, *"The Present Reign of Jesus Christ",* explains that the **last persecution** under Diocletian lasted **ten years** (AD 303-313). The ***day for a year*** interpreters (***historicist***) believe that the "***ten days"*** of tribulation correspond to the ten years of this final persecution. He states"

"*The ten days of Smyrna is one of the greatest arguments for the messages of the seven churches being applied to successive ages. This divine time measurement forces the issue"*

HOW MANY "DAYS" HAS YOUR TRIBULATION LASTED?

HOW LONG DOES IT SEEM?

HAS GOD SHOWN YOU AN END TO YOUR TRIBULATION?

Rev 2:10- *"Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life."*

- *"Crown* ("*stephanos*") - The **"*victor's crown*"** given to athletes who had **won** an event

- Even if they lost their life, the church members in *Smyrna* were guaranteed ultimate **victory**

WHAT WILL YOUR VICTOR'S CROWN LOOK LIKE?

WHAT DOES YOUR FAITHFULNESS LOOK LIKE?

ARE YOU REALLY WILLING TO DIE TO GAIN VICTORY?

Rev 2:11- "*He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. The one who conquers will not be hurt by the second death.*"

- *"Second death"*

- The **first death** is defined as the **separation** of the **soul from the body**

- No one is excluded from being hurt by the **first death**

- The **"*second death* "** is the **separation** of the **soul from God** and its **confinement in *hell***

- The "***second death"*** is explained in Rev 20:14:

Rev 20:14- *Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire.* ***This is the second death, the lake of fire****."*

BUT

- *Christians* will **not be hurt** by the ***second death****:*

Rev 20:6- *"Blessed and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the* ***second death has no power,*** *but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years"*

- The ***church of Smyrna*** did not have to fear the ***"second death***"

DO YOU FEAR THE "FIRST DEATH"?

DO YOU FEAR THE "SECOND DEATH"?

WHY? WHY NOT?

Of note is the fact that the church of *Smyrna* is one of only two churches

(the other being the church of *Philadelphia*)

that did not receive a rebuke from Jesus!

COMPARISON OF INTERPRETIVE VIEWPOINTS REGARDING

THE CHURCH IN SMYRNA

Historicist Viewpoint of the Church of Smyrna

- Represents the Church during the period of **persecution** under ***Roman*** **emperors** from AD 95-313

Idealist Viewpoint of the Church of Smyrna

- Represents churches **suffering overwhelming persecution** and yet remaining true to their witness to Christ

- It is an encouragement to remain faithful in spite of **tribulation or poverty.**

Preterists and Futurists Viewpoint of the Church in Smyrna

- *Preterists and Futurists* recognize this church as an **actual congregations of John's era** that remained faithful to the word of God despite **persecution and poverty**

III. LETTER TO THE CHURCH IN PERGAMUM

PERGAMUM

- The modern city of ***Bergama, Turkey***
- Located **10 miles inland** from the *Aegean Sea,* **70 miles north** of *Smyrna*
- City rises **1,000 feet above the plain** of the river *Caicus*
- Had the **first temple** dedicated to ***Caesar***
- Was the provincial capitol of *Asia* with over 150,000 residents (The "***Washington D.C***" of *Asia*)
- Had the **2nd largest library** in the world with over 200,000 volumes
- Home of the **hospital and temple** of the serpent god ***Aesculapius*** (god of healing)
- People traveled from around the empire to be "**healed**" at the bathes in this hospital / temple
- The symbolic serpent in the worship of *Aesculapius* gives us the **intertwined serpents** that are prominent **medical symbols** today
- **Galen**, the famous physician, **perfected his medical expertise** in the care of **wounded** and **dying gladiators** at this hospital

Rev 2:12-17-"*And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: 'The words of him who has the sharp two-edged sword.' "'I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. Yet you hold fast my name, and you did not deny my faith even in the days of Antipas my faithful witness, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.*

But I have a few things against you: you have some there who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, so that they might eat food sacrificed to idols and practice sexual immorality. So also you have some who hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans.

Therefore repent. If not, I will come to you soon and war against them with the sword of my mouth.

He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who conquers I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, with a new name written on the stone that no one knows except the one who receive it.'"

Rev 2:12- "*And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: 'The words of him who has the sharp two-edged sword.*"

- *"The words of him…"*

-Jesus begins to identify Himself again

- ***"…Who has the two edged sword"***

- ***Two edged sword*** comes from the mouth of the risen Lord:

Rev 1:16- *"...from his mouth came a sharp two-edged sword"*

- *Two edged sword* - "***rhomphaia***"- a long, flat, heavy sword- a very **ominous weapon**

WHY WOULD JESUS NEED A TWO EDGED SWORD?

HOW WOULD HE USE IT?

ON WHOM WOULD HE USE IT?

Rev 2:13- *"'I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is"*

- Hemer, "*Letters*", gives **5 plausible meanings** to ***Satan's throne:***

a. An allusion to *Pergamum* as the **center of pagan religion** in general

b. The **high acropolis itself**, which **looked like a great throne** when viewed by a traveler approaching the area

c. A reference to the **throne-like altar** of ***Zeus Soter*** ("***Zeus the Savior***"), a prominent feature of the citadel

d. A reference to the ***Aesculapian*** **occult**

e. The city's reputation as a center of **emperor worship**

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views - A Parallel Commentary*":

*"The reference to **Satan's Throne** may allude to the **Roman authority** seated in Pergamum or to the other **demonic, idolatrous practices** occurring there"*

- Whichever is correct, the indication is that the ***Pergamum*** **church was under attack from Satan!**

DO YOU LIVE "WHERE SATAN'S THRONE IS"?

WHAT IS SATAN'S THRONE?

ARE YOU UNDER ATTACK FROM SATAN?

Rev 2:13- "*Yet you hold fast my name, and you did not deny my faith even in the days of Antipas my faithful witness, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.*"

- Jesus makes a **strong commendation** to the church of *Pergamum*

- They had **remained true** to His name and had **not renounced the faith** even when one of their own had been **put to death**

- They faced **persecution from the *Roman* establishment** which worshipped the emperor and other Roman gods

- Despite the yearly requirement of the government, they **refused** to drop incense on **Caesar's altar** and say "***Caesar is Lord***"

DO YOU HOLD FAST TO JESUS' NAME?

HOW?

HOW ARE CHRISTIANS PERSECUTED BY GOVERNMENT TODAY?

Rev 2:14- "*But I have a few things against you…*"

- Despite their courageous stand against persecution, **they were not without fault**

- Jesus had **more than one thing,** but not many things, **against them** (***"oligos"- a few"***)

- Jesus was about to describe a group of **false teachers** who had **infiltrated** their church

DOES JESUS HAVE "A FEW THINGS AGAINST YOU"?

HOW MANY?

WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT?

Rev 2:14-15- "*You have some there who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, so that they might eat food sacrificed to idols and practice sexual immorality. So also you have some who hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans."*

- Two specific problems:

The church had **allowed** people into the church to **teach the practices** of:

a. *Balaam*

- Balaam was an **O.T prophet** of God who **prostituted his gifts** in order to earn **money** from King Balak who wanted him to curse the *Israelite* forces (Numbers 22-25)

- Though he did not curse the *Israelites*, Balaam eventually advised **compromise** between Balak's forces and the *Israelites* resulting in the *Israelites* **eating meat from idolatrous altars** and **committing fornication** as part of heathen **religious ceremonies**

- **24,000 people died** because of this disobedient act of **compromise** by the *Israelites* (Num 25:1-9)

  - Many years later in the *New Testament* Acts 15, at the ***Jerusalem Conference***, *Gentile Christian* were not required to follow *Jewish Law* but were still advised to:

    1) Not eat anything that had been **strangled or to eat blood**

    2) Not to eat things **sacrificed to idols**

    3) Abstain from **fornication**

- Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

  *"Every child growing up in a Jewish home was introduced to the **failure** of the Jewish people in this incident and the **danger of being seduced by Balaamite teachers**"*

b. *Nicolaitians*

[See discussion regarding *Nicolaitians* in section on Church in *Ephesus*]

Because of the teachings of ***Balaam*** and the ***Nicolaitians***,

Immorality and **heresy** was being **tolerated** in the church of ***Pergamum***!

DO YOU PROTECT AGAINST FALSE TEACHERS?

HOW?

WHY?

Rev 2:16- "*Therefore repent. If not, I will come to you soon and war against them with the sword of my mouth."*

- **The church was to turn away from these false teachers and exclude them from the fellowship of** the church

- **If not**, then they would face the **judgement of God**

WHAT DO YOU NEED TO REPENT?

WHAT DOES YOUR CHURCH NEED TO REPENT?

IS IT HARD TO REPENT?

WHY?

Rev 2:17- ***He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who conquers I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, with a new name written on the stone that no one knows except the one who receive it.'"***

3 Promises Given to those who Conquer (overcome):

a. *"Hidden manna"*

- Either just an allusion to the ***manna*** described in Ex 16:32-34 where God miraculously fed the *Israelites* daily

Ex 16:32-34- " *Moses said, "This is what the Lord has commanded: 'Let an omer of it be kept throughout your generations, so that they may see* ***the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness****, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.'" And Moses said to Aaron, "Take a jar, and put an omer of* ***manna*** *in it, and place it before the Lord to be kept throughout your generations." As the Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron placed it before the testimony to be kept."*

or

- A reference to *Jewish* literature (*Second Maccabees* and *Second Baruch*) relating to the fall of *Jerusalem* in 586 BC where Jeremiah was instructed to take the ***ark*** with the **tablets**, **Aaron's rod**, and a **pot of *manna*** to ***Mount Sinai*** where they were to **hidden** until the time when the ***Messiah*** would come

WHAT DO YOU NEED TO CONQUER?

WHAT "HIDDEN MANNA" DO YOU NEED?

WHERE WILL YOU SEEK IT ?

b. "*White stone*"

- Hemer, *"Letters*", gives 7 possible meanings:

  a. A jewel in OT or Jewish tradition

  b. The judicial ***calculus Minervae***, the casting of a vote for acquittal

  c. A token of **admission**, **membership**, or **recognition**

  d. An ***amulet*** (an ornament with supernatural power) with a divine name

  e. A token of **gladiatorial discharge** (sparing them from further combat)

  f. An allusion to a process of initiation into the service of Aesculapius

  g. A simple **writing material** whose form or **color** was **significant**

- However Patterson states:

  *"The **color white** is often associated with **holiness**, and more probably the **white stone** may merely be John's reference to the imputed holiness and righteousness of the overcomer"*

WHAT ADMISSION TICKET DO YOU SEEK?

WHY DO YOU NEEDS A VOTE OF ACQUITTAL ?

WHAT FURTHER COMBAT DO YOU WISH TO ESCAPE?

c. *"New name written on the stone that no one knows except the one who receive it."*

- Christ's assignment of a ***new name*** to the believer suggests the **authority of the Christ** over the believer

- It also establishes a **personal intimacy of Christ with the believer**

- Patterson concludes:

  *"So the **promises for the overcomer** at Pergamum include sustenance with **heavenly manna**, holiness indicated by **acquittal** and recognized by a **white stone**, and a certain intimacy given by the **authority of Christ** Himself to the **individual believer**"*

DO YOU RECOGNIZE CHRIST'S AUTHORITY OVER YOU?

DO YOU HAVE A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH CHRIST?

HOW?

COMPARISON OF INTERPRETIVE VIEWPOINTS REGARDING

THE CHURCH IN PERGAMUM

Historicist Viewpoint of the Church of Pergamum

- Represents the church during a time between the accession of ***Constantine the Great*** in AD 324 to the sixth century, when the ***era of the popes*** began (AD 606)

- ***Historicists*** consider this church period (like *Israel* in the days of Balaam) to represent a time of **seduction into immorality** and to the **worship of idols** through the **rise of the papal system**

Idealist Viewpoint of the Church of Pergamum

- Represents a **compromising church** that allows **false teachings to penetrate** its inner circle

Preterist and Futurist Viewpoint of the Church of Pergamum

- *Preterists and Futurists* recognize this church as an **actual congregations of John's era** that **did not deny their faith** in face of persecution but who **allowed false teachings** to infiltrate the church body

IV. LETTER TO THE CHURCH IN THYATIRA

THYATIRA

- Modern city of ***Akhiser, Turkey*** lies over what once was the ancient city of ***Thyatira***

- Located 35 miles southeast of *Pergumum*

- Located inland on a vast plain and served as a **military arsenal** for first line of defense of ***Pergamum***

- Well known for the development of ***Trade Guilds*** ("***collegia***") for clothiers, metalsmith, carpenters, etc.

- Known for its **purple dye** derived from *madder root* (Lydia was a seller of purple dye in Acts 16:14)

- Its **oracle *Sambathe*** was prominent there during latter half of first century

Rev 2:18-29- ***"And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: 'The words of the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and whose feet are like burnished bronze.***

"'I know your works, your love and faith and service and patient endurance, and that your latter works exceed the first.

But I have this against you, that you tolerate that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess and is teaching and seducing my servants to practice sexual immorality and to eat food sacrificed to idols. I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her sexual immorality.

Behold, I will throw her onto a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her I will throw into great tribulation, unless they repent of her works, and I will strike her children dead.

And all the churches will know that I am he who searches mind and heart, and I will give to each of you according to your works.

But to the rest of you in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not learned what some call the deep things of Satan, to you I say, I do not lay on you any other burden.

Only hold fast what you have until I come.

The one who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received authority from my Father.

And I will give him the morning star.

He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

Rev 2:18- ***"And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: 'The words of the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and whose feet are like burnished bronze."***

- "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write"

- The **longest message** was sent to the **smallest city**

- It was the **most corrupt** of the seven churches in *Revelation*

- "Son of God"

- First and **only** time this **title** used in *Book of Revelation*

- Jesus' **deity** is emphasized

- *bible.org* summarizes prior claims that Jesus is the ***Son of God***:

- Mark says it at the outset of his gospel (Mark1:1).
- The angel told Mary her child would be the Son of God (Luke 1:35)
- John the Baptist said the same thing (John 1:34)
- Nathanael said it (John 1:49)
- Martha believed it (John 11:27)
- The centurion said so (Matthew 27:54)
- Jesus claimed that He said so (John 10:36)
- Jesus clearly implies it in John 11:4.
- The demons called Jesus the Son of God (Matthew 8:29; Luke 4:41; Mark 3:11).
- The charge against Jesus was that He claimed to be the Son of God (Matthew 27:43), a claim He never denied, and virtually admitted (Luke 22:70).
- The Gospel of John was written to convince the reader that Jesus was the Son of God (John 20:31)

- Why does Jesus not say plainly that He is God?

- The answer is found in Matthew 16:15-17: He said to them,

*"And who do you say that I am?" Simon Peter answered, "**You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.**" And Jesus answered him, "You are blessed, Simon son of Jonah, because **flesh and blood did not reveal this to you, but my Father in heaven**!"*

- Jesus did not want Peter and His disciples to believe He was the Son of God just because He said so. **He wanted God to bring them to this conclusion**, based upon the **overwhelming evidence of Scripture** and our Lord's life and teaching.

WHY DID JESUS STRESS IS DIETY TO THIS CORRUPT CHURCH?

WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO BE THE SON OF GOD?

WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO BE A SON OF GOD?

- ***"Eyes like a flame of fire, and whose feet are like burnished bronze"***

Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

> *"The picture of **eyes like blazing fire** suggests His ability to pierce the facades, disguises, and pretensions of His people. **Nothing can be hidden** from the hot gaze of His truth. The picture of **feet like burnished bronze** suggests His ability to trample sin and injustice underfoot, His authority to punish evil"*

HOW DO YOU TRY TO HIDE FROM GOD'S EYES?

WHAT FACADES, DISGUISES, AND PRETENSIONS DO YOU PRESENT TO OTHERS?

HOW DOES JESUS TRAMPLE SIN?

Rev 2:19- ***"I know your works, your love and faith and service and patient endurance, and that your latter works exceed the first.***

- The church in *Thyatira* is **commended** for **5 virtues:**

a. ***Works***

b. ***Love***

c. ***Faith***

d. ***Service***

e. ***Patient endurance***

- ***"Your latter works exceed the first"-***

- They were **achieving more** in these areas than they did even in the first days of the church

- It suggested a **growth** in ***Christian*** **maturity** (unlike the entropy of so many churches today!)

WHAT DO YOU CONSIDER TO BE YOUR VIRTUES?

WHAT WOULD JESUS CONSIDER TO BE YOUR VIRTUES?

HOW CAN YOU GROW IN CHRISTIAN MATURITY?

BUT

Rev 2:20- ***"But I have this against you, that you tolerate that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess and is teaching and seducing my servants to practice sexual immorality and to eat food sacrificed to idols. I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her sexual immorality."***

- ***"You tolerated that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess…"***

  - The church of *Thyatira* is **admonished** for **tolerating evil**

  - The **original *Jezebel***, wife of *Ahab*, was an **evil queen** of ***Israel*** in the ***Northern Kingdom*** in the days of the divided monarchy

  - She was particularly noted for having introduced and made popular the worship of the pagan god ***Baal*** in *Israel*

  - The **false *prophetess*** in the church of *Thyatira* was **identified** with this **evil queen** as she seduced believers into tolerating, accepting, and engaging in **immorality** and **idolatry**

  Patterson, "*The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation*" states:

  *"Was Jezebel the woman's actual name?…That any Jew would name a daughter Jezebel is **no more likely** than Christians to name a child **Judas** or for Jews to name a child **Jesus** in eras subsequent to the first century"*

WHAT DOES JEZEBEL LOOK LIKE IN THE CHURCH TODAY?

WHAT EVIL DO YOU TOLERATE?

WHY DO YOU TOLERATE EVIL?

- ***"Is teaching and seducing my servants to practice sexual immorality and to eat food sacrificed to idols."***

  - Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word*" states:

  *"At this point we find a **link** between this evil woman **Jezebel** in the Thyatira church and the **pervasive economic control of the Thyatiran trade unions**. In order to make a living in Thyatira, a citizen of the city was required to join a union or guild. **The membership of these guilds was comprised largely of pagans**. The problem for the Christians in Thyatira was that the meetings of the guilds were mostly **devoted to idol worship and licentious debaucheries associated with the Greek culture's erotic idols**"*

- *English Bible* scholar William Barkley described the dilemma of the *Thyatiran Christians*:

> *" These **guilds** met frequently, and they **met for a common meal**. Such a meal was, at least in part, a **religious ceremony.** It would probably meet in a **heathen temple** and would certainly begin with **libation to the gods,** and the meal itself would largely consist of **meat offered to idols**. The official position of the church meant that a Christian could not attend such a meal"*

- This **exclusion** from a ***trade guild*** was an **economic hardship for** *Christians*

- This "***Jezebel***" was teaching that it was all right for believers to **join the unions** and to **submit to the pressures** of the surrounding **evil culture**

WHAT PRESSURES WEIGH YOU DOWN?

HOW HAVE YOU COMPROMISED YOUR BELIEFS?

WHY?

- ***" I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her sexual immorality."***

- She had received previous **warning** to **repent** but **chose to disregard it** and follow her own desires

WHAT DO YOU NEED TO REPENT?

HOW HAS GOD WARNED YOU?

WHAT ARE YOUR OBSTACLES TO REPENTANCE?

Rev 2:22- ***"Behold, I will throw her onto a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her I will throw into great tribulation, unless they repent of her works, and I will strike her children dead."***

- ***Jezebel's*** bed of immorality will be turned into a ***sickbed***

- ***Jezebel*** and her ***children*** ("***followers"***) would be sentenced to **tribulation** and **death** unless they repented !

(Jeremiah 1:16- *"**I will pronounce My judgments on them** concerning all their wickedness, **whereby they have forsaken Me** and have offered sacrifices to other gods, and worshiped the works of their own hands."*)

HOW HAVE YOUR SINS LED TO A SICKBED?

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN LED ASTRAY BY OTHERS?

HOW HAVE YOUR SINS LED OTHERS ASTRAY?

Rev 2:23- ***"And all the churches will know that I am he who searches mind and heart, and I will give to each of you according to your works."***

- "And all the churches will know"

- Jesus means this as a **warning** and an **object lesson** to **ALL** who choose **tolerance and compromise of doctrine**

- "I am He that searches mind and heart"

- *"mind"-* (***"nephrous"*** **-** literally **"*kidneys*"**)**-** the kidneys were considered to be the seat of **feelings** and **emotions**

- *"heart"-* (*"kardia"*) - viewed as the seat of the **thoughts** and **will**

- Jesus is **continually searching** ("***eraunao***") both our **thoughts** and **emotions**

- "*I will give to each of you according to your works*"

- ***"works"***- He will pay each according to his **deeds**

WHAT IS GOD SEARCHING IN YOUR THOUGHTS?

WHAT IS GOD SEARCHING IN YOUR EMOTIONS?

WHAT DOES GOD SEE IN YOUR DEEDS?

Rev 2:24-25- ***But to the rest of you in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not learned what some call the deep things of Satan, to you I say, I do not lay on you any other burden. Only hold fast what you have until I come."***

- "…Who have not learned what some call there deep things of Satan…

- Not everyone in the church had been unfaithful to the Lord; some resisted the phony "***deep things***" taught by Satan

- ***"deep things"* - mystical cults** and **movements** that seduce people with promises of so called deep secrets" that only the "special people" can have "knowledge"

WHAT "DEEP THINGS OF SATAN" SURROUND YOU?

WHY ARE SATAN'S DEEP THINGS SO SEDUCTIVE?

HOW DO YOU RESIST?

- ***"Only hold fast what you have until I come"***

- Futurists see this as *Revelation's* first mention of the **Lord coming specifically for the church**- known as "***The rapture"*** :

1 Thes 4:13-18- ***"****But we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about those who are asleep, that you may not grieve as others do who have no hope. For since we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so, through Jesus, God will bring with him those who have fallen asleep. For this we declare to you by a word from the Lord, that we who are alive, who are left until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the voice of an archangel, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first.* ***Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air,*** *and so we will always be with the Lord. Therefore encourage one another with these words."*

- In contrast, the reference in ***Revelation 1:7*** refers to **Christ's return to earth in judgement**, to defeat His enemies, and establish His kingdom

HOW DO YOU "HOLD FAST" UNTIL JESUS RETURNS?

WHAT ARE THE OBSTACLES TO "HOLDING FAST"?

HOW MUCH LONGER CAN YOU "HOLD FAST'?

Rev 2:26-28- ***"The one who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received authority from my Father.***

And I will give him the morning star."

- The faithful **saints** of Christ who serve the church will someday be given **authority over all nations**

Mat 25:21- "*His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a little;* ***I will set you over much.*** *Enter into the joy of your master.'*

- "And I will give him the morning star"

- Rev 22:16 explains that the "***morning star"*** is **Jesus**:

" ***I, Jesus,*** *have sent my angel to testify to you about these things for the churches.* ***I am*** *the root and the descendant of David,* ***the bright morning star.****"*

- Patterson explains:

"The ***promise*** *is then that the* ***church*** *at Thyatira, faithful to the calling of God, will eventually receive the* ***morning star*** *that is the abiding, close, imminent, and eternal* ***fellowship with the Lord Himself"***

WHAT WOULD YOU DO WITH AUTHORITY OVER ALL NATIONS?

WHAT DOES ABIDING, CLOSE, ETERNAL FELLOWSHIP WITH THE LORD LOOK LIKE?

HOW IS JESUS YOUR MORNING STAR?

Rev 2:29- ***"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."***

- Once again, **ALL OF THE CHURCHES** are to **listen** and **learn** from the lessons of each !

WHAT LESSONS DO YOU NEED TO LEARN FROM THIS CHURCH?

WHAT LESSONS LEARNED DO YOU NEED TO TEACH OTHERS?

WHO DO YOU NEED TO TEACH?

COMPARISON OF 4 INTERPRETIVE VIEWPOINTS REGARDING

THE CHURCH IN THYATIRA

Historicist Viewpoint of the Church of Thyatira

- Ray C. Steadman, "*God's Final Word- Understanding Revelation*" gives a ***historicist*** overview:

*"The Thyatiran church, remember, was the **most corrupt of the seven churches**. Accordingly, this church clearly symbolizes the **darkest and most corrupt period of Christian history.** It foreshadows the time from the **6th century to the 16th century**- a thousand year period that has been variously called "**The Dark Ages**", "**The Middle Ages**", and even "**The Devil's Millennium"***

*It was a time when the **institutional church** had become **very powerful** and **very corrupt**. It defiled itself by combining pagan rites and magical practices with watered-down Christian teachings...*

*During the 6th century the **Bishop of Rome** became accepted as the dominant figure in the church, and the **office of pope** came into being. For centuries the pope was more powerful than emperors and kings.*

- Uriah Smith, quoted by Caringola, *"The Present Reign of Jesus Christ",* states about the woman ***"Jezebel"*** :

*"A more striking figure could not have been used to denote the **papal abominations**"*

Idealist Viewpoint of the Church of Thyatira

- This church represents churches that succumb to **tolerance of false teachings** that lead to a **compromise of true doctrine**

- Despite an increasing love for the Lord, the church can **lack necessary discernment** that is necessary to keep it **pure**

- If not careful, the church can **allow false teachings to infiltrate** that will eventually lead to **corruption**, **moral decay**, and **death**

Preterist and Futurist Viewpoints of the Church of Thyatira

- *Preterists and Futurists* recognize this church as an **actual congregations of John's era** that, despite a growing love for Christ, allowed **false teachers to infiltrate** and to **promote compromise** with the **worldly views**

CHAPTER 10

REVELATION - CHAPTER THREE - LETTERS TO THE CHURCHES- PART TWO

I. LETTER TO THE CHURCH IN SARDIS

SARDIS

- Located on the plains of the ***Hermus River Basin*** and extending along a ridge on ***Mount Tmolus*** (modern *Bozdag*) 1,500 feet above

- The Mount was virtually **impregnable** to military assault (though, in history, both the ***Persians*** and ***Greeks*** had succeeded by stealth)

- Located **50 miles east of *Ephesus***, it was he capitol of ***Lydia***

- It was located at the junction of **5 main trade routes** and was known for its manufacture of **woolen garments**

- Known for its **immorality**

- **Main religion** was the worship of ***Artemis***

- It had a large ***Jewish*** **population** that was widely **accepted** by the *Sardian* population

- A tributary to the *Hermus* river contained **gold dust** and this contributed to the **great wealth** of *Sardis*

- Site of a **devastating earthquake** in **AD 17** (described by Pliny as the greatest **disaster** in human memory)

Rev 3:1-6- ***"And to the angel of the church in Sardis write: 'The words of him who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars."I know your works. You have the reputation of being alive, but you are dead. Wake up, and strengthen what remains and is about to die, for I have not found your works complete in the sight of my God. Remember, then, what you received and heard. Keep it, and repent. If you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come against you. Yet you have still a few names in Sardis, people who have not soiled their garments, and they will walk with me in white, for they are worthy. The one who conquers will be clothed thus in white garments, and I will never blot his name out of the book of life. I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."***

Rev 3:1-2-*" And to the angel of the church in Sardis write: 'The words of him who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars. "'I know your works. You have the reputation of being alive, but you are dead.*

Wake up, and strengthen what remains and is about to die, for I have not found your works complete in the sight of my God."

- *"The words of him"-* Jesus again identifies His **authorship** of these messages

- "***Who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars***"-

  - ***Seven spirits of God*** represent either the ***Holy Spirit*** or ***angelic messengers*** (see chapter 7 for discussion)

  - ***Seven stars*** are previously identified as the ***seven angels*** of the churches (Rev 1:20)

- ***"I know your works***"-

  - Jesus is keenly aware of **all** of the church's **deeds** (both good and bad)

- "*You have the reputation of being alive, but you are dead*"-

  - G. R. Osborne, *"Revelation"* summarizes:

    "It is a sad thing when the only accomplishment of a church is what it names itself, especially if the reality shows the name to be a lie, as here"

  - Of note, the church in ***Sardis*** is the **first** to receive **no commendation** from Jesus!

- "***Wake up***"-

  - The **command** is to literally "***become awake***" and be **watchful** because they show no signs of life

- ***"Strengthen what remains and is about to die"-***

  - Their **pulse was weak** and they desperately needed a **spiritual cardio-version**

- *"For I have not found your works complete in the sight of the Lord"*

  - Their **offense** was that they had **not fulfilled the standard** expected by God

WHAT ARE WORKS?

DO YOUR WORKS MATCH YOUR REPUTATION?

WHAT ARE GOD'S STANDARDS FOR A CHURCH?

Rev 3:3- ***"Remember, then, what you received and heard. Keep it, and repent. If you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come against you"***

- ***"Remember, then, what you received and heard"-***

  - *"What you* ***received****"* - God's ***Grace*** and ***Salvation***

  - "*What you…****heard****"*- God's ***Word***

- ***"Keep it and repent"-***

  - **Turn away** from evil and **return** to God

- ***"If you will not wake up"-***

  - A **conscious choice** to ignore the alarm and "**sleep in**"

- ***"I will come like a thief, and you will not know the hour I will come against you"***

  - *Patterson, "The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* explains this verse in light *Sardis'* history of previous invasions by stealth:

> *"Allusion to the fate of the city of Sardis long past is obvious here. Just as the overconfident city, unaware of the enemy scaling its walls, fell when least expected; so too, the church at Sardis, with its reputation for life, stood at that moment imperiled by a thief-like visit from God, which would result in its destruction.*
>
> *The threat suggests that* ***dead and dying churches are frequently oblivious to their condition*** *or* ***to the imminent threat****"*

WHAT CHARACTERIZES A DYING CHURCH?

WHY WOULD A CHURCH "NOT WAKE UP" ?

WHAT STEPS MUST A DEAD CHURCH TAKE TO BECOME ALIVE AGAIN?

WHAT WOULD A REPENTANT CHURCH LOOK LIKE?

Rev 3:4-6- ***"Yet you have still a few names in Sardis, people who have not soiled their garments, and they will walk with me in white, for they are worthy.***

The one who conquers will be clothed thus in white garments, and I will never blot his name out of the book of life. I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels.

He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

- A few names in Sardis, people who have not soiled their garments-

- Even in the midst of this dying church, **some** individuals **demonstrated life**

- They will walk with me in white, for they are worthy / the one who conquers will be clothed thus in white garments

- ***White*** is the symbol of **redemption** in Scripture

Isaiah 1:18- "Come now, let us reason together, says the Lord: though your sins are like scarlet, ***they shall be as white as snow****; though they are red like crimson,* ***they shall become like wool****"*

- I will never blot his name out of the book of life-

Patterson states:

"Those who see this verse as a threat will inevitably raise the question about the prospect of forfeiting salvation. But ***the verse is not a threat; it is a promise*** *made to those who have been faithful in Sardis… When the verse is properly viewed as a promise and not a threat- and that is certainly the way a first century reader would have read it- then verses like these do* ***nothing to suggest the possibility of forfeiting salvation*** *once for all received"*

Ray Steadman, "God's Final Word- Undertanding Revelation" explains:

"Here the Lord calms the fears of the redeemed. To anyone who worries that he might lose his salvation and the grace of God, Jesus says, in effect "Those who place their trust in Me rather than in their own efforts, those who are covered in My righteousness, ***can never be blotted out of the Book of Life.*** *Their names are written in indelible ink and sealed with a seal of My own promise'"*

- I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels-

(Matthew 10:32- ***"****So everyone who acknowledges me before men,* ***I also will acknowledge before my Father*** *who is in* ***heaven****"*)

HOW DO PEOPLE "SOIL THEIR GARMENTS"?

HOW DOES IT FEEL TO BE DRESSED IN CLEAN, WHITE GARMENTS?

HOW DOES IT FEEL KNOWING THAT YOUR NAME WILL NEVER BE BLOTTED OUT OF THE BOOK OF LIFE?

COMPARISON OF 4 INTERPRETIVE VIEWPOINTS REGARDING

THE CHURCH IN SARDIS

Historicist* Viewpoint of the *Church of Sardis

- *Historicists* see *Sardis* as representing the church at the time of the ***Reformation*** (1517-1793)

- This extends from the time of **Luther** to that of **Wesley**

- This movement **ended** the ***Dark Ages*** and brought signs of life to the church, though Jesus did not find its works perfect before God

- The ***Reformation*** went a certain distance in **discarding unscriptural traditions** and in restoring **biblical authority** in the church, but it did not go far enough

Idealist* Viewpoint of the *Church of Sardis

- Represents dying churches of any age who live on **reputation only**

- They can be brought back to life only if they **wake up and repent**

Preterist* and *Futurist* Viewpoints of the *Church of Sardis

- *Preterists and Futurists* recognize this church as an **actual congregation of John's era** that, once was alive, but was now dying.

- Their works as a whole deserved **no commendation,** though there were still a few faithful remnants

II. LETTER TO THE CHURCH IN PHILADELPHIA

PHILADELPHIA

- Modern town of *Alasehir,* 30 miles southeast of *Sardis*

- Named ***"Lover of a Brother***" by King *Attillus* about 150 B.C. in honor of his brother, *Eumenes*

- Being susceptible to both **volcanic eruption** and **earthquakes,** it was **devastated** in **A.D.17**

- Most of the **people lived outside the city on farm land** (called the "***burnt land***") due to the fear of the frequent **aftershocks** in the city

- The **volcanic soil** was ideal for growing **grapes**

- But Emperor *Domitian*, in A.D. 92, issued an **edict to cut down 1/2 of the vines**, resulting in economics hardship for many (this was done to either protect wine growers in *Italy* or to increase the planting of needed corn even though the volcanic soil was ill-suited for this)

- ***Dionysus*** was the principle deity

- The city was called the ***"Little Athens"*** due to its many pagan temples

Rev 3:7-13- *"**And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: 'The words of the holy one, the true one, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, who shuts and no one opens.***

'I know your works. Behold, I have set before you an open door, which no one is able to shut. I know that you have but little power, and yet you have kept my word and have not denied my name.

Behold, I will make those of the synagogue of Satan who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie—behold, I will make them come and bow down before your feet, and they will learn that I have loved you.

Because you have kept my word about patient endurance, I will keep you from the hour of trial that is coming on the whole world, to try those who dwell on the earth.

I am coming soon. Hold fast what you have, so that no one may seize your crown.

The one who conquers, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God. Never shall he go out of it, and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down from my God out of heaven, and my own new name.

He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

Rev 3:7- "*And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: 'The words of the holy one, the true one, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, who shuts and no one opens"*

- ***The words of the holy one, the true one-***

  - ***Holy One*** is a declaration of Jesus' **deity**

  - ***True One*** is a declaration that He is **THE genuine GOD** (as opposed to the hundreds of false "*gods*" in the city)

  - The martyrs in heaven would later address the Lord using the same words (*holy* and *true*):

    Rev 6:10- *"They cried out with a loud voice,"O Sovereign Lord, **holy and true,** how long before you will judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"*

- ***Who has the keys of David-***

  - Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*" explains:

    *"This is an allusion to **Isaiah 22:22**, in which the same privilege and prerogative is assigned to a man named **Eliakim**, who was steward over the house of **King Hezekiah**.* [of David's lineage] *This man had the power to admit persons or deny entry into the king's house.*

    ***Jesus** is claiming to have a corresponding right with reference to **admitting people into God's presence**"*

  - Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* adds:

    *"This allusion [Isaiah 22:22] is almost certainly what was in the mind of John when he identified the risen Lord as the One who holds the key of David. **Access to God is ultimately through Jesus alone"***

- ***Who opens and none will shut, who shuts and none opens-***

  - Warren Wiersbe, *"The Bible Exposition Commentary"* states:

    *"In the New Testament, an **'open door'** speaks of **opportunity for ministry**":*

    Acts 14:27- *"And when they arrived and gathered the church together, they declared all that God had done with them, and how he had **opened a door of faith** to the Gentiles"*

    1Cor 16:9- *" And when they arrived and gathered the church together, they declared all that God had done with them, and how he had **opened a door of faith** to the Gentiles"*

2 Cor 2:12- *"When I came to Troas to preach the gospel of Christ,* ***even though a door was opened*** *for me in the Lord*

Col 4:3- *"At the same time, pray also for us, that God may* ***open to us a door*** *for the word, to declare the mystery of Christ, on account of which I am in prison"*

HOW DOES JESUS HOLD THE KEYS OF DAVID?

HOW DOES HE HOLD YOUR KEY?

WHAT MINISTRY DOOR HAS HE OPENED FOR YOU?

Rev 3:8- "*I know your works. Behold, I have set before you an open door, which no one is able to shut. I know that you have but little power, and yet you have kept my word and have not denied my name.*

- This church is unique among the seven churches in that it is the **only church** against which the Lord registers **NO COMPLAINT !**

- Jesus states ***I have set before you an open door*** [because]:

1. ***I know you have but little power-*** What it lacked in **numbers** or **physical power** was more than made up in **spiritual power**

2. ***Yet you have kept my word-*** They **did not compromise** to pressures surrounding them

3. ***And have not denied My name-*** Like the church in *Pergamum,* they **remained true to Jesus**

- As Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word- Understanding Revelation*" says:

"*When a church fulfills these conditions, a door for ministry is always open*"

HOW WOULD IT FEEL TO HAVE NO COMPLAINT LODGED AGAINST YOU?

WHAT CAN YOUR CHURCH DO WITH AN OPEN DOOR?

WHAT IS YOUR MINISTRY?

Rev 3:9- ***Behold, I will make those of the synagogue of Satan who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie—behold, I will make them come and bow down before your feet, and they will learn that I have loved you"***

- Synagogue of Satan-

- As in the letter to ***Smyrna***, this refers to ***Jews*** who claim to be spiritual **descendants of *Abraham,*** yet who **persecute *Christians*** and **reject the *truth***

- I *will make them come and bow before your feet and they will learn that I have loved you-*

- One day they will have to **acknowledge** that **Jesus is the Lord** who **loves** His followers

DO YOU WANT YOUR ENEMIES TO BOW AT YOUR FEET?

OR

DO YOU WANT YOUR ENEMIES TO ACKNOWLEDGE THEIR NEED FOR JESUS?

Rev 3:10- " ***Because you have kept my word about patient endurance, I will keep you from the hour of trial that is coming on the whole world, to try those who dwell on the earth"***

- Patiient endurance-

- *Greek* word "*hupomone*"- Active (not passive) **perseverance**

- *Greek* scholar Spiros Zodhiates describes it as:

"Constancy under suffering in faith and duty"

- William Barclay, *Scottish* author and broadcaster, defined ***hupomoné*** as:

"Having the quality to stand, facing the storm, struggling against difficulty and opposition."

- I will keep you from the hour of trial that is coming on the whole world-

- ***Christians*** are told in the ***Bible*** to anticipate **tribulation** in the world

Jn 16:33- " *I have said these things to you, that in me you may have peace. In the world* ***you will have tribulation****. But take heart; I have overcome the world."*

- **Jesus** spoke of a ***Great Tribulation:***

Mat 24:21-22-" *For then there will be **great tribulation**, such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, and never will be.*

And if those days had not been cut short, no human being would be saved. But for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short"

- ***Futurists*** give **two possible interpretations** to **Rev 3:10:**

1. ***Pre-tribulations***- Believe that the **church** will be **taken** (**"*Raptured*"**) from the world **prior to** the outbreak of the ***Great Tribulation***

- Believe they will then **return with Christ** seven years **later** as part of His ***millennial kingdom***

2. ***Post-tribulationists and mid-tribulationists-***

Believe the **church** will have to go through all or part of the ***tribulation***

but

Believe the **church** will be in, **but not the object of**, the ***great tribulation***

(such as when the *Israelites* experienced some of the plagues along with the *Egyptians* but were spared from others)

- ***Idealists*** interpret the ***Hour of Trial*** generically.

Steve Gregg explains this position:

- *"They believe that from time to time in history there are **international conflicts** and **crises** that **threaten** the **peace** and **safety** of believers as well as non-believers"*

- *"Through all such **trials**, the believer, who has **kept faith with the Lord**, is secure in God's care"*

- ***Preterists*** argue that ***The Whole World*** is a term designating the first century ***Roman Empire***

- They believe that the ***Trial that is coming on the whole world*** suggested a crisis that would **shake the whole empire** and put ***Israel*** in **peril**

- This correlated with the ***Jews*** **fight for survival** from 66-70 A.D.

- A fight which they **lost** and where the ***Temple*** was **destroyed**

- They believe that ***I am coming quickly*** suggested **judgement** on ***Jerusalem*** at that time

HOW HAVE YOU PATIENTLY ENDURED?

WHAT ARE YOUR CURRENT TRIBULATIONS?

HOW WILL YOU ENDURE YOUR FUTURE TRIBULATION?

Rev 3:11- "I *am coming soon. Hold fast what you have, so that no one may seize your crown"*

- I am coming soon- there is a **certainty** to **Jesus' return**

- See discussion on meaning of ***"soon"*** in previous chapters

- Hold fast what you have-

- To faith and good deeds

- That no one may seize your crown - *"**stephanos** crown"*- ***victors*** crown- a reward

- **Not** a reference to **losing salvation;** but rather to **losing heavenly rewards**

- God does **not** render **salvation** according to our **deeds**

Eph 2:8-9- "***For by grace you have been saved through faith***. *And this is* ***not your own doing****; it is the gift of God,*

not a result of works*, so that no one may boast"*

BUT

- God **does** render heavenly **rewards** according to our **deeds** (though the exact nature of those rewards is a matter of much speculation and debate)

1 Cor 3:11-15-*"For* ***no one can lay a foundation other*** *than that which is laid, which is* ***Jesus Christ****.*

Now if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw—

each one's work will become manifest, for ***the Day*** *will disclose it, because it will be revealed by fire, and the fire will* ***test what sort of work each one has done****.*

If the work that anyone has built on the foundation survives, ***he will receive a reward****.*

If anyone's work is burned up, ***he will suffer loss,*** ***though he himself will be saved****, but only as through fire"*

HOW DO YOU HOLD FAST TO YOUR FAITH AND GOOD WORKS?

WHAT ARE HEAVENLY REWARDS?

WHO WANTS TO SEIZE YOUR CROWN?

Rev 3:12- ***"The one who conquers, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God. Never shall he go out of it, and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down from my God out of heaven, and my own new name"***

- Promises to ***the one who conquers*** ("*overcomes"*):

1. Will be made a ***pillar in the temple of God***

- A **pillar** is a symbol of **strength** and **permanence**

- The ***Jerusalem*** **temple** had 2 great pillars set in front of the building named ***Jachin*** (meaning ***permanence***) and ***Boaz*** (meaning ***strength***)

2. Will never ***go out of it*** (the temple)- will always be in **God's presence**

3. Will possess **3 things:**

a. ***The name of my God -*** possess *godliness*

b. ***Name of the city of God, the new Jerusalem-*** our future home (see Rev 21)

c. ***My*** (Jesus') ***own new name-*** only Jesus knows this future new name

Rev 19:12- ***"****His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on his head are many diadems, and* ***he has a name written that no one knows but himself****"*

ARE YOU A PILLAR FOR GOD?

HOW DO YOU DEVELOP STRENGTH AND PERMANENCE?

WHAT ARE YOU LOOKING FORWARD TO IN YOUR NEW HOME?

Rev 3:13- "*He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches"*

Ray Stedman, "*God's Final Word- Understanding Revelation*" states:

> *"The Philadelphia church was a little church with a little power, a little church that tried, a church against which the Lord had no complaint. Do we hear what the Spirit says to this church? Are we heeding its example? Are we holding on to what we have, obeying the Word of God, remaining faithful to the name of Jesus, guarding our eternal crown?*
>
> *May it be said of your life and mine that we, like the believers in Philadelphia, are Christians who truly delight our Lord!*

COMPARISON OF 4 INTERPRETIVE VIEWPOINTS REGARDING

THE CHURCH IN PHILADELPHIA

Historicist* Viewpoint of the *Church of Philadelphia

- Steve Gregg, *"Revelation- Four Views",* states:

> *"Philadelphia is taken to represent the church at the time of the **"Great Awakening"** (from 1793) and beyond. This began with the era of Wesley, Whitfield, Edwards, Finney, and Moody, whose activities ranged from the **early eighteenth to the late nineteenth centuries.** The **"Open Door"** that Christ had placed before this church refers to the great **opportunity for evangelistic harvesting.** This period will continue until the return of Christ overlapping in the latter days by the Laodicean period"*

Idealist* Viewpoint of the *Church of Philadelphia

- Represents churches with much **spiritual power** that **endure conflicts** and **crises** without wavering despite their **lack of strength and power**

- Represents churches with an **open door of missionary** effectiveness

Preterist* and *Futurist* Viewpoints of the *Church of Sardis

- *Preterists and Futurists* recognize this church as an **actual congregation of John's era** that, because of their faithfulness, **received no rebuke** from Jesus

- The door was opened for their **evangelistic mission**

- They were promised to be kept ***from the hour of trial that is coming on the whole world***

III. LETTER TO THE CHURCH IN LAODICEA

Laodicea

- Located on the ***Lycus River*** between 8,000 foot mountains to the south and on the north by a lower range that looked like snow due to the mineral deposits (site of modern ***Pamukkale,*** meaning ***"the cotton castle"***)

- Positioned at a strategic **crossroad** where the route from from *Ephesus* going to the east **intersected** with the routes from *Pergamum* and *Sardis* to *Asia Minor* in the south

- Ten miles south was the city of ***Colosse*** (home of Paul's friend, **Philemon**)

- Five mile northeast was the city of ***Hierapolis***, where there was another church (Col 4:13)

- It was such a **rich city** that, when it was almost totally **destroyed by the earthquake** in A.D. 60, it **refused** the offer of imperial **aid** to rebuild

- It was a **banking center** and the **most prosperous** of the seven cities

- It was a **medical center-** especially know for **ophthalmic therapy** and a special **eye salve**

- It was famous for its **sheep** that produced **black**, glossy, and soft **wool**

- Its **water supply** originated from hot spring **six miles** away and was carried by **aqueducts** where the water became **tepid- neither hot or cold**

Rev 3:14-22- "*And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write: 'The words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of God's creation 'I know your works: you are neither cold nor hot. Would that you were either cold or hot! So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of my mouth. For you say, I am rich, I have prospered, and I need nothing, not realizing that you are wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked. I counsel you to buy from me gold refined by fire, so that you may be rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself and the shame of your nakedness may not be seen, and salve to anoint your eyes, so that you may see. Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline, so be zealous and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and eat with him, and he with me. The one who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I also conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'"*

Rev 3:14- ***"And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write: 'The words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of God's creation"***

- The words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness

- ***Amen*** is a transliteration of the ***Hebrew*** **word** *"em'a"* The verb form occurs more than one hundred times in the *Old Testament* and means to **take care**, to be **faithful, reliable** or **established**, or to **believe** someone or something. ("*Baker's Evangelical Dictionary of Biblical Theology*")

- Paterson states:

"*By referring to Himself as the Amen, the reference seems to be to the fact that Christ is the affirmation of God*"

- The beginning of God's creation-

- The *Greek* word used, ***"arche***", can be translated either ***beginning*** or ***ruler***

- Jesus **rules** preeminently over all of God's creation **from the beginning**

WHY DO YOU SAY AMEN?

HOW IS JESUS THE AMEN?

HOW IS JESUS FAITHFUL, RELIABLE, ESTABLISHED, AND BELIEVABLE?

ARE YOU FAITHFUL, RELIABLE, ESTABLISHED, AND BELIEVABLE?

Rev 3:15-17- ***"I know your works: you are neither cold nor hot. Would that you were either cold or hot!***

So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of my mouth.

For you say, I am rich, I have prospered, and I need nothing, not realizing that you are wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked"

- Neither hot or cold, would that you were either…-

- They were ***tepid,*** neither **refreshingly cold** or **healing hot**

- I will spit you out of my mouth-

- Because their works tasted **neither refreshing** or **life giving**, Jesus wanted to **spit them out**

- They were **repugnant**

- For you say I am rich…prospered…need nothing…not realizing

- They thought themselves to be totally **self-sufficient** apart from God

- Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word- Understanding Revelation*" summarizes:

> "*The Laodicean church was a comfortable church. You could attend there for years and probably find it very pleasurable. You would never be challenged, rebuked, or corrected. You would never even have your conscience pricked, or corrected. You would only be encouraged and stroked and flattered, because this was a comfortable, compromising church"*

- That you are wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked-

- ***Wretched-*** *"talaiporos"***- distressed, troubled, unhappy**

  - This tern is used **only one other** time in the *New Testament* when Paul speaks of the ***wretchedness of his own sin:***

    (Rom 7:34 **-** *" **Wretched** man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death?*")

- ***Pitiable***- *"eleeinos*"- in need of **mercy**

- ***Poor***- *"ptochos*"- a grinding **poverty** and **need**

  - They were **spiritually** bankrupt

- ***Blind-*** **-** They **could not see** their own **failings**

- ***Naked-*** **Exposed** and **vulnerable** to the **world** and before **God**

  - To be **naked** meant to be **defeated** and **humiliated-**

  2 Sam 10:4- "*So Hanun took David's servants and shaved off half the beard of each and cut off their garments in the middle, at their hips, and sent them away."*

  Isa 20:1-4- *" In the year that the commander in chief, who was sent by Sargon the king of Assyria, came to Ashdod and fought against it and captured it*

  — at that time the Lord spoke by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, "Go, and loose the sackcloth from your waist and take off your sandals from your feet," and he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

  Then the Lord said, "As my servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot for three years as a sign and a portent against Egypt and Cush,

so shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptian captives and the Cushite exiles, both the young and the old, naked and barefoot, with buttocks uncovered, the nakedness of Egypt"

HOW ARE CHURCHES TEPID?

HOW ARE YOU TEPID?

ARE YOU SELF-SUFFICIENT?

Rev 3:18-19- ***"I counsel you to buy from me gold refined by fire, so that you may be rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself and the shame of your nakedness may not be seen, and salve to anoint your eyes, so that you may see.***

Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline, so be zealous and repent"

- Buy from Me-

- The purchase price is **faith in Jesus** (the direct **opposite of self sufficiency**)

- Gold refined by fire, so you that may be rich

- Subjecting **gold** to intense **heat** liquifies its **impurities** that they can be removed

- What remains is a **purer gold** of **higher carat** that is **more valuable**

- **Faith** is referenced in the *Bible* as being like fine **gold**

1 Pet 1:7- " *So that the tested genuineness of your **faith**—more precious than **gold** that perishes though it is **tested by fire**—may be found to result in **praise** and **glory** and **honor** at the revelation of **Jesus Christ"***

- White garments so that you may clothe yourselves and your nakedness may not be seen-

- **Shame** of **nakedness before God** would **no longer** be present

- Salve to anoint your eyes, so that you may see-

- In a town known for its **ocular science,** they were **blind** and needed **healing ointment** to receive **discernment** and **vision**

- Christ would provide the medication for **spiritual vision**

- ***Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline, so be zealous and repent-***

- A **tender** warning and rebuke given in **love**

- ***Discipline*** carries the meaning of the **training of a child:**

a. Discipline is **corrective**

b. Discipline constitutes proof that one is a **child of God** and **not illegitimate** (one only disciplines his own children)

- So be zealous and repent-

- Like a wayward child, they are instructed to **zealously turn their lives around**

WHAT IS GOD'S GOLD?

ARE YOU NAKED AND SHAMEFUL?

WHAT OINTMENT DO YOU NEED TO OPEN YOUR EYES?

Rev 3:20-21- " ***Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and eat with him, and he with me.***

The one who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I also conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne"

- I stand at the door and knock-

- Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* explains:

"What happens when the inexplicable takes place and Jesus is found not on the inside of the church but on the outside, knocking to get in?

This seems to have been precisely the problem at Laodicea. The reason this church had encountered such sharp criticism at the hand of the Lord is that it was so self-sufficient as to become an end within itself"

- If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and eat with him, and he with me-

- **Entering** a **home** and **dining with the family** is an expression of **friendship** and **intimacy**

- **Jesus wants to be invited in!**

- Patterson states:

> *"Though the other six churches had their problems, at least they appear to have some cognizance of their needs and consequently sought in various ways to honor God.*
>
> *Apparently the church in Laodicean, self-sufficient and deficient in judgement, had effectively excluded the Lord, who had paid the price for its redemption.*
>
> ***This passage remains the strongest warning for churches of any era**"*

HOW DOES A CHURCH KEEP JESUS OUTSIDE ITS DOOR?

HOW DO YOU KEEP JESUS OUTSIDE YOUR LIFE?

WHY?

WHAT DO YOU NEED TO DO TO LET HIM IN?

Rev 3:21-*"The one who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I also conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne"*

- The promise is that the ***one who conquers*** will have a position of **honor** at Jesus' throne

- They would be extended the **privileges** of a member of the **family of God**

Rom 8:17- " *and if children, then heirs—heirs of God and fellow heirs with Christ, provided we suffer with him in order that we may also be glorified with him"*

HOW DOES ONE CONQUER?

HOW WILL IT FEEL TO SIT DOWN NEXT TO JESUS ?

HOW DOES IT FEEL TO BE PART OF GOD'S FAMILY?

Rev 3:22- ***He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'***

- For the **seventh time**, Jesus desires that **His words be heeded**

- As Ray Steadman states:

> *"The promises and warnings to the seven church are as relevant to our lives as to the lives of the first century believers"*

DO YOU HAVE AN EAR TO HEAR?

ARE YOU LISTENING TO THE SPIRIT?

HOW?

COMPARISON OF 4 INTERPRETIVE VIEWPOINTS REGARDING

THE CHURCH IN LAODICEA

Historicist Viewpoint of the Church of Laodicean

- Represents the **lukewarm** church of the **nineteenth century** through **today** and until the **end times**

- Steve Gregg states:

"The secular assault on the Bible, epitomized and exacerbated by the publication of Darwin's "Origin of the Species" (1859), put tremendous pressure upon the church to conform to ***modern thought*** *or lose academic respectability.*

Many theologians succumbed to this pressure and began subjecting the Bible to "scientific methods" of analysis.

Such analysis, though far from objective or conclusive, became fashionable in many seminaries and denominations., resulting in a ***loss of respect for the Bible*** *as a genuine revelation from God.*

In many cases, secular psychology, sociology, anthropology, philosophy, and whatever social trend became popular in secular thinking, have ***displaced the Bible in its authority*** *to dictate norms for the church.*

Modern churches that have gone this route are said to be represented by this Laodicean church.

They are ***lukewarm****, and Christ says that they* ***nauseate*** *Him"*

<u>Idealist</u> Viewpoint of the <u>Church of Laodicean</u>

- This church represents **lukewarm churches** who are **over-confident** in their **self- reliance**

- They **leave Jesus outside**, knocking at their doors

<u>Preterist</u> and <u>Futurist</u> Viewpoints of the <u>Church of Laodicea</u>

- *Preterists and Futurists* recognize this church as an **actual congregation of John's era** that became **overconfident** in their **self-sufficiency**

- They were **lukewarm** in their **beliefs** and **works**

- They were ***wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked***

CHAPTER 11

REVELATION - CHAPTER FOUR

THRONE IN HEAVEN

Rev 4:1-11 — ***"After this I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven! And the first voice, which I had heard speaking to me like a trumpet, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this."***

At once I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne stood in heaven, with one seated on the throne.

And he who sat there had the appearance of jasper and carnelian, and around the throne was a rainbow that had the appearance of an emerald.

Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and seated on the thrones were twenty-four elders, clothed in white garments, with golden crowns on their heads

From the throne came flashes of lightning, and rumblings and peals of thunder, and before the throne were burning seven torches of fire, which are the seven spirits of God,

and before the throne there was as it were a sea of glass, like crystal. And around the throne, on each side of the throne, are four living creatures, full of eyes in front and behind:

the first living creature like a lion, the second living creature like an ox, the third living creature with the face of a man, and the fourth living creature like an eagle in flight.

And the four living creatures, each of them with six wings, are full of eyes all around and within, and day and night they never cease to say,"Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come!"

And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to him who is seated on the throne, who lives forever and ever,

the twenty-four elders fall down before him who is seated on the throne and worship him who lives forever and ever. They cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

"Worthy are you, our Lord and God to receive glory and honor and power, for you created all things and by your will they existed and were created."



Rev 4:1 (a) - ***"After this I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven!"***

- After this- **(*meta tauta-*** literally "***after these things"*****)**

- After the **visions of the letters** to the **seven churches**

- A door standing open in heaven

- The door to **heaven** was **opened** for **John**

WHAT WILL YOU SEE WHEN YOU LOOK THROUGH HEAVEN'S OPEN DOOR?

WHO WILL YOU LOOK FOR?

WHAT WILL YOU LOOK FOR?

Rev 4:1 (b) - ***…And the first voice, which I had heard speaking to me like a trumpet, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this."***

- First voice…speaking…like a trumpet…come up here…I will show you what must take place after this

- Unlike the *Old Testament* prophets Ezekiel, Isaiah, and Daniel, who were **allowed to <u>only look</u>** into heaven, **John was invited <u>into</u> heaven by Jesus**

- Futurists and Historicist believe that John was **shown through the door** so that the **distant** (and not so distant) **FUTURE** could be **made known to him**

- Preterists believe that John is about to see a vision comparable to **Ezekiel's vision** and **prophesies** about the **first destruction of *Jerusalem*** by the *Babylonians* in 586 B.C.; whereas **John's vision** will be about the **destruction of *Jerusalem* in 70 A.D.** by the *Romans*

- ***Idealist*** see this symbolically. As Beale, "<u>*The Book of Revelation*</u>", states:

> *"Being ushered into the spiritual,* ***timeless dimension*** *of God's heavenly council means that the* ***time of the events*** *that John sees in vision may be* ***difficult to determine*** *precisely. Some of the* ***symbols*** *may be descriptive symbolism in that they portray what has taken place up to the present. Or they may contain determinative symbolism predicting what will come to pass…****they all probably have a mixture of past, present, and future elements****"*

- Some ***Dispensational Futurists*** believe that this verse **symbolizes the rapture** of the **church**:

A.C. Gaebelein, "*The Revelation: An Analysis and Exposition of the Last Book of the Bible*" states :

"The scene changes suddenly. We are no longer on earth but are transported into heaven. The true church is gone and the apostate Church while still on earth to pass into the judgement of the great tribulation, is no longer owned by the Lord and therefore not mentioned. ***That is why the word "church" disappears entirely from this book after the third chapter.*** *The open door and the voice clearly indicate* ***symbolically the fulfillment of 1 Thes 4:15-17"****.*

BUT

J. F. Walvoord, "*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*", *also a Dispensational Futurist*, **disagrees**:

"The invitation to John to "come up here" is so similar to that which the church anticipates at the rapture that many have connected the two experiences. ***It is clear from the context that this is not an explicate reference to the rapture of the church****, as John was actually translated; in fact he was still in his natural body on the island of Patmos. He was translated into scenes of heaven only temporarily. Though* ***there is no authority for connecting the rapture with this experience****, there does seem to be a typical representation of the order of events, namely, the church age first, then rapture, then the church in heaven"*

DO YOU REALLY WANT TO SEE THE FUTURE?

HOW WOULD SEEING THE FUTURE CHANGE YOU?

WOULD IT CHANGE YOU FOR THE BETTER OR THE WORSE?

Rev 4:2- ***"At once I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne stood in heaven, with one seated on the throne"***

- At once I was in the Spirit- ("*en pneumati*")

- The **second** of **four times** in *Revelation* when John finds himself "***in the Spirit***"

- On each occasion John is summoned to see a vision:

a. Rev 1:10- ***The Son of Man***

b. Rev 4:2- ***The heavenly throne***

c. Rev 17:3- ***The prostitute Babylon***

d. Rev 21:10- ***The new Jerusalem***

- Throne stood in heaven with One seated on the throne-

- Psalm 11:4- *"The LORD is in His holy temple; the **LORD'S throne is in heaven**; His eyes behold, His eyelids test the sons of men"*

WHAT WOULD IT BE LIKE TO BE IN THE SPIRIT?

WOULD IT FRIGHTEN YOU OR ENCOURAGE YOU?

WHAT WOULD IT BE LIKE TO ACTUALLY SEE GOD?

Rev 4:3- *"And he who sat there had the appearance of jasper and carnelian, and around the throne was a rainbow that had the appearance of an emerald"*

- Long ago, the prophet, **Daniel**, attempted to describe his vision of **God on His throne**:

- Daniel 7:9- *"I kept looking until thrones were set up, And the Ancient of Days took His seat; His **vesture was like white snow** And the **hair of His head like pure wool** His **throne** was **ablaze with flames**, Its **wheels** were a **burning fire**"*

- Unlike Daniel, **John made no attempt to describe God's features** but instead describes His **majesty**:

- Appearance of jasper and carnelian -

- jasper- (*iaspis*)- refers to a **translucent rock**, possibly a **diamond**

- carnelian- (*Sardis stone*, named for the city where it was found)- a **blood-red stone**

- Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

"*What John saw seated on the throne would be a rather spectacularly beautiful contrast between the sparkling clear diamond on the one hand and the blood-red carnelian on the other. **The sparkling beauty of such a vision would be sufficient to impress any viewer with the impressive royalty of the One who sat on the throne**"*

- Around the throne was a rainbow that had the appearance of an emerald-

- Again, John describes the impressive **beauty** around the throne

- The **bright green** (emerald) of the **rainbow** was a dramatic **contrast of color** with the **jasper** and **carnelian** of the One who sat on the throne

HOW WOULD YOU ATTEMPT TO DESCRIBE GOD'S IMAGE?

WHAT WORDS WOULD YOU USE?

WHY?

Rev 4:4- ***Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and seated on the thrones were twenty-four elders, clothed in white garments, with golden crowns on their heads"***

- Around the throne were twenty- four thrones…twenty four elders-

Identity of the Twenty-Four Elders is Subject to Debate

(Humans vs Angels)

- R. L.Thomas, "*Revelation 1-7-: An Exegetical Commentary*", states:

" ***Attempts*** *to* ***identify the elders*** *have fallen into* ***two broad categories****, one saying that they are* ***men*** *and the other saying that they are* ***angels****.* ***Each category has three variations****, the former one saying that the* ***men are either representatives*** *of* ***Israel,*** *representatives of the* ***church,*** *or representatives of* ***both****. The latter category sees the* ***angels as representatives*** *either of the* ***OT priestly orders*** *or of the* ***faithful of all ages****, or a* ***special class or college of angels****"*

a. *Futurist* Position That Elders Represent HUMANS:

- Warren Wiersbe, *"The Bible Exposition Commentary",* states:

"It is ***unlikely that they are angels*** *because angels are* ***not numbered, crowned,*** *or* ***enthroned****.*

(Heb 12:22-*"But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to* ***innumerable*** *angels in festal gathering")*

Besides, in Revelation 7:11, the ***elders are distinguished from the angels****.*

(Rev 7:11- *" And* ***all the angels*** *were standing around the throne and* ***around the elders*** *and* ***the four living creatures****, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God"*)

*The crowns they wear are the "****victor's crowns****"* (*the Greek word "****stephanos****"- See Rev 2:10) and we have* ***no evidence that angels receive awards"***

- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*", states;

*"Who are these "****Elders****", and what do they represent? They are* ***not*** *a heavenly and unfilled order of beings, like the* ***angels or 'The Living Creatures'*** *that surround the Throne.*

They are ***representatives of redeemed mankind****. The* ***name 'Elder' is never applied to angels****,*

*neither do angels have '****crowns****' and sit on '****thrones****.'* ***Only redeemed MEN are promised 'Thrones' and 'Crowns'*** *(Mat 19:28, Rev 3:21, Rev 20:4, Rev 2:10, 1 Pet 5:2-4, 2 Tim 4:8).*

Elders *then must be representatives of the* ***Old and New Testament Saints****, that have been redeemed by the* ***Blood of Christ****"*

b. *Futurist* Position That Elders Represent ANGELS:

- Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word- Understanding Revelation*", summarizes this view:

*"I have come to the conclusion that this **group of elders is probably what Daniel and the other Old Testament prophets saw when they looked into heaven**.*

In Daniel 4, the prophet Daniel is called before King Nebuchadnezzar to interpret the king's dream. [in which Nebuchadnezzar was represented by a fallen tree and his crown was to be taken away for seven years when he lost his mind]. *This is what Daniel told the king:*

*Dan 4:17- "The sentence is by the **decree of the watchers**, the decision by the word of the **holy ones**, to the end that the living may know that the Most High rules the kingdom of men and gives it to whom he will and sets over it the lowliest of men.'*

***Clearly there are other inhabitants of the dimension of heaven.** They are associated with God's judgement upon this king and are called "**watchers**" (messengers or "**holy ones")** .*

And in Daniel 7 we find a similar reference:

*Dan 7:9-10- "As I looked, **thrones were placed,** and the Ancient of Days took his seat; his clothing was white as snow and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames; its wheels were burning fire.*

*A stream of fire issued and came out from before him; a **thousand thousands** served him and **ten thousand times ten thousand** stood before him; the **court sat in judgment,** and the books were opened"*

*So Daniel, like John, saw thrones arrayed about the great throne of God. Individuals seated upon these **thrones took part in the judgements** and **decisions** which God Himself rendered.*

We find similar reference in Psalms:

*Psalms 89:6-7- "For who in the skies can be compared to the Lord? Who among the heavenly beings is like the Lord, a God greatly to be feared **in the council of the holy ones** and awesome above all who are around him?"*

*Who then are these **twenty-four elders** in Revelation 4? I believe they are **angels** who have been put **in charge of this present age**. They are a **body of twenty-four intelligent, powerful, angels associated with the government of God.** They wear crowns because they are victors in their battles with Satan. They wear white robes because they are righteous angels who refused to join the rebellion of the devil"*

c. *Idealist Viewpoint of the Twenty-Four Elders:*

Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", summarizes this view:

*"The twenty-four elders are the "**celestial representatives**" of all the redeemed, glorified, and enthrones, **who worship continually.** Their **white robes** symbolize their **purity**. Their crowns suggest **victory and joy,** not political authority"*

d. *Preterist Viewpoint of the Twenty Four Elder*:

Jay Adams, "The Time is at Hand", a ***Preterist,*** states:

> *"The twenty-four elders probably **do not represent any particular group**…they are included to complete the **picture of the heavenly court**…They are here to **create** the **proper effect.** Later in the book, they help carry the story forward, much as a chorus in a Greek tragedy…Beyond this, they seem to do nothing, and **represent nothing"***

WHAT ARE ELDERS?

WHAT ARE THEIR FUNCTIONS ON EARTH?

WHAT ARE THEIR FUNCTIONS IN HEAVEN?

Rev 4:5- "*From the throne came flashes of lightning, and rumblings and peals of thunder, and before the throne were burning seven torches of fire, which are the seven spirits of God,"*

- Flashes of lightening, …rumblings…thunder-

- Signs of the **power** emanating from the **throne**

- Seven torches of fire-

- The "***seven spirits of God***"- (see explanation of Rev 1:4)- The ***Holy Spirit***

- Warren Wiersbe, *"The Bible Exposition Commentary", states:*

> *"The seven lamps connote **completeness** and **symbolize** the **Holy Spirit of God** "*

HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE YOUR POWER?

HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE GOD'S POWER?

HOW DO YOU DESCRIBE THE HOLY SPIRIT?

Rev 4:6- "*and before the throne there was as it were a sea of glass, like crystal. And around the throne, on each side of the throne, are four living creatures, full of eyes in front and behind:"*

- Before the throne there was as it were a sea of glass, like crystal-

- sea of glass- not an actual sea but rather a vast **expanse**

- like crystal- sparkling

- Around the throne, one each side of the throne are four living creatures-

- They were positioned **closest** to the throne

- ***Four living creatures-*** (*Greek* word "***zoa***")

- Can also be translated "***living beings***" or "***living ones***"

- Full of eyes in front and behind - the first of two times John mentioned the multiple eyes

- These ***living beings*** had great **perception** of all around them

HOW BIG IS HEAVEN?

HOW FAR IS GOD'S REACH?

HOW CLOSE DO YOU WANT TO BE TO GOD'S THRONE?

Rev 4:7- "*the first living creature like a lion, the second living creature like an ox, the third living creature with the face of a man, and the fourth living creature like an eagle in flight".*

- Patterson states:

"What John sees in these "living creatures: has its background in Ezekiel 1-10. Marked differences occur in the living creatures that appear in Ezekiel as compared to those here. ***However,*** *the similarities are such that* ***there can be little question of the identification.***

This is fortunate since the ***living creatures observed by Ezekiel are expressly said to be <u>cherubim</u>*** *(Ezek 10:1),* ***members of a specific angelic order"***

- He continues:

*"Interpreters usually have evaluated this description as **four segments of biological life**:*

*a **lion** representing **untamed species**,*

*an **ox** representing **domesticated animals**,*

*an **eagle** representing **avian life**,*

*and **man** representing **human life**.*

Seemingly no place is allowed for the abundant life forms of the ocean; but, despite that, the interpretation is probably correct.

*The **cherubim** in some way **represent all of God's created species**"*

WHAT ARE ANGELS?

WHAT ARE ARCHANGELS?

WHAT ARE CHERUBIM?

WHAT ARE SERAPHIM?

Rev 4:8- "*And the four living creatures, each of them with six wings, are full of eyes all around and within, and day and night they never cease to say,"Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come!"*

- Their **purpose** is to **praise God** continually and without rest

- ***Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come-***

- Wiersbe states:

*"The **theme** of **this hymn** is "**God the Creator**", while in **Revelation 5** the elders praise "**God the Redeemer**".*

*The praise in **Revelation 4** is given to the **Father on the throne**, while in **Revelation 5** it is directed to the **Son (the Lamb) before the throne**.*

*The **closing hymn** (Rev 5:13) is expressed to **both**, another proof of the **deity of Jesus Christ**"*

-Eugene Peterson, clergyman, scholar, poet, and author of over 30 books, including "*The Message: The Bible in Contemporary Language*" , states:

Worship accomplishes **five specific functions:**

1. Centers our attention on God

2. Gathers people together as a family

3. Reveals truth

4. Make us **sing**

5. Affirms God's promises with a resounding ***Amen***

Rev 4:9-11- "*And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to him who is seated on the throne, who lives forever and ever,*

the twenty-four elders fall down before him who is seated on the throne and worship him who lives forever and ever. They cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

"Worthy are you, our Lord and God to receive glory and honor and power, for you created all things and by your will they existed and were created."

- Whenever living creatures give

glory…

honor…

thanks…

to him…on the throne…who lives forever-

- The twenty-four elders

fall down before him

worship him who lives forever

cast their crowns before the throne

- Saying

Worthy are you, ourLord and God to receive

glory…

honor…

power

- For you created all things and by your will they exist and were created

- Patterson asks:

*"**How does one give glory or power to God** when those are **already part** of His ontological being and possession?*

- He answers:

*"Whatever glory belongs to all created orders is rightly **attributable to God**. The same is true of power.*

*Whatever **authority or dynamic in life is available to the created orders** owes its idea, origin, and continuance to God and therefore, is **brought back to Him** and **ascribed to Him** at this point"*

HOW DO YOU WORSHIP?

WHY DO YOU WORSHIP?

WHEN DO YOU WORSHIP?



CHAPTER 12

REVELATION - CHAPTER FIVE

THE SCROLL AND THE LAMB

CHAPTER FIVE IS A CONTINUATION OF THE THRONE SCENE FROM CHAPTER FOUR

Rev 5:1-14 -"*Then I saw in the right hand of him who was seated on the throne a scroll written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals. And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?" And no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll or to look into it, and I began to weep loudly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to look into it. And one of the elders said to me, "Weep no more; behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has conquered, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals."*

And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns and with seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth. And he went and took the scroll from the right hand of him who was seated on the throne. And when he had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are you to take the scroll and to open its seals, for you were slain, and by your blood you ransomed people for God from every tribe and language and people and nation, and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.

Then I looked, and I heard around the throne and the living creatures and the elders the voice of many angels, numbering myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands,

saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain to receive power and wealth and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing!"

And I heard every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and in the sea, and all that is in them, saying, "To him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb be blessing and honor and glory and might forever and ever!"

And the four living creatures said, "Amen!" and the elders fell down and worshiped"

Rev 5:1-2- "*Then I saw in the right hand of him who was seated on the throne a scroll written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals. And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?"*

- In right hand…scroll written within and on the back-

- The author of the scroll had a **lot to say** and needed **both sides** of the scroll

- Warren Wiersbe, *"The Bible Exposition Commentary",* adds:

"John could see the writing on both sides of the scroll, which meant that nothing more could be added. ***What was written was completed and final****"*

- Sealed with seven seals-

- In *Roman* law, a **document** was sealed with **seven seals** before it could be **legally** established

- The **authority of heaven** established this **seven-sealed scroll**

- Mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice-

- This **angel** acted like a ***town crier*** who assembled people to **deliver an important message**

- "Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?"-

- The nature of the question precludes most people **due to their unworthiness**

IS THE BIBLE COMPLETE?

CAN ANYTHING BE ADDED TO IT?

HOW DO YOU PROCLAIM IT WITH A LOUD VOICE?

ARE YOU WORTHY TO OPEN IT?

Rev 5:3- ***"And no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll or to look into it"***

- No one, either **living or dead,** in **heaven** or **hell**, was able to **open** the scroll or **look** into it

- G.R Osborne, "*Revelation*" states:

> *"Those under the earth could refer to* ***those in the grave, possibly the OT saints****. In Jewish cosmology however, it almost certainly refers to the* ***underworld regions****, the* ***'abyss'*** *of Rev 9:2,11 and 11:7, where the* ***demonic forces dwell****"*

WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO BE UNWORTHY?

WHAT ARE YOU UNWORTHY TO SEE?

Rev 5:4- ***"and I began to weep loudly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to look into it"***

- I began to weep loudly- (NIV translates *"I wept and wept*")-

- A deep **emotional** weeping came over John

- The emphasis is upon the **length** and **depth** of the weeping- it went on for quite a while

- Because no one was found worthy…-

- G.B. Caird, "*The Revelation ofSt John the Divine*", states"

> *"These are not the tears of the prophet, thwarted in his* ***expectation*** *of seeing into the future. His frustration goes deeper than that. Until the scroll is opened, God's purpose remains not merely unknown but unaccomplished….*
>
> *John weeps with* ***disappointment*** *because the hope of God's action appears to be indefinitely postpones for lack of an agent through which God may act"*

DO YOU WEEP DUE TO YOUR UNWORTHINESS?

WHAT IS THE DEPTH OF YOUR WEEPING?

DO YOU WEEP DUE TO DISAPPOINTMENT OF GOD NOT COMING SOON ENOUGH?

Rev 5:5- *"And one of the elders said to me, "Weep no more; behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has conquered, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals."*

- Weep no more-

- **One** of the twelve **elders** orders **John** to **stop weeping**

- Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David has conquered-

- Messianic prophecy foretold **Jesus** through David's ancestors:

(Isaiah 11:1,10- *"There shall come forth a shoot from the stump of Jesse, and a branch from his roots shall bear fruit…*

In that day the root of Jesse, who shall stand as a signal for the peoples—of him shall the nations inquire, and his resting place shall be glorious")

- So that He can open the scroll and its seven seals-

- **Jesus** would **open** the ***scroll*** and the ***seven seals***

HOW ARE JESUS' ROOTS TRACED ON EARTH?

HOW ARE JESUS' ROOTS TRACED IN HEAVEN?

WHY CAN ONLY JESUS OPEN THE SCROLL?

Rev 5:6-7- ***"And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns and with seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth."***

"And he went and took the scroll from the right hand of him who was seated on the throne."



- And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain-

- The **slain *lamb*** (*"arnion"- young lamb*), **Jesus,** is **not lying** on the ground **without life**; but is rather **standing (**very much alive) at the center of the throne surrounded by the **four living creatures** and the **twenty-four elders**

- With seven horns and with seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.-

- Ford, *"Revelation*", and Beckwith, "*The Apocalypse of John*", agree that the ***horns*** are a proverbial symbol of **courage**, **strength**, and **might**

- ***Seven eyes*** are the ***seven spirits of God,*** previously described as ***The Holy Spirit*** given to the seven churches

- He went and took the scroll from the right hand…-

- Unlike the the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders, **who would fall down in worship**, the ***lamb*** simply **approaches as an equal** and **takes the scroll**

WHY IS JESUS CALLED THE LAMB?

HOW IS JESUS COURAGEOUS, STRONG, AND MIGHTY?

HOW DOES THESE VERSES REPRESENT THE TRINITY?

Rev 5:8- "*And when he had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints"*

- They now fell down to **worship**, not God the Father**, but Jesus,** the *Lamb*

- They each held a

1. ***Harp-*** to help in singing and worship
2. ***Bowl of incense-*** *prayers of the saints* rising to Jesus

John MacArthur, "*The MacArthur Bible Commentary*" states:

"*These golden, wide-mouthed saucers were common in the tabernacle and temple. Incense was a normal part of the OT ritual. Priests stood twice daily before the inner veil of the temple and burned incense so the smoke would carry into the Holy of Holies and be swept into the nostrils of God.* ***That symbolized the people's prayers rising to Him****"*

(*Ps 141:1-2- "O LORD, I call upon you; [t]hasten to me!*
Give ear to my voice when I call to you!
*Let [u]my **prayer be counted as incense** before you,*
and [v]the lifting up of my hands as [w]the evening sacrifice!")

HOW DO YOU WORSHIP JESUS, THE LAMB?

DO YOU PRAY TO JESUS?

WHY?

Rev 5:9- 10- "*And they sang a new song, saying,*

"Worthy are you to take the scroll and to open its seals,
for you were slain, and by your blood you ransomed people for God
from every tribe and language and people and nation,

and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God
and they shall reign on the earth."

- Unlike the first song (Rev 4:1) to **God the Father**, this ***new song*** is directed to **Jesus the Redeemer**

- It states that the **blood of Christ** had to be shed as a **penal substitutionary sacrifice** in order for men, from **all the nations** of the earth, **to be redeemed**

- ***They shall reign on the earth-***

  - ***Futurists*** believe this refers to the future ***millennial reign*** on earth

  - ***Preterists*** believe this implies that the original kingdom of priests, ***Israel***, has been **replaced** by the ***church***

  - ***Historicist*** see this a reference to the future **ascendancy of *Christianity*** prior to the ***Second Coming***

  - ***Idealists*** believe this means that *Christians* ***reign on earth*** through their **worship**, **prayers**, and **witness** in word and deed

HOW DO YOU WORSHIP JESUS, THE REDEEMER?

DO YOU WORSHIP GOD, THE FATHER, DIFFERENTLY?

WHY?

HOW?

Rev 5:11-12- ***"Then I looked, and I heard around the throne and the living creatures and the elders the voice of many angels, numbering myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands,***

saying with a loud voice "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain to receive power and wealth and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing!"

- ***Numbering myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands,*** angels were around the throne**-**

- A heavenly **chorus** of <u>angels</u>, **too numerous to count**, sang **loudly**

- Though He already possesses all of these,

<u>Worthy</u> is the Lamb (in gratitude for salvation) ***to receive***

power

wealth

wisdom

might

honor

glory

blessing

DO YOU SEEK POWER, WEALTH, WISDOM, MIGHT, HONOR, GLORY, OR BLESSING?

ARE YOU WORTHY OF THESE THINGS?

WHY IS JESUS WORTHY OF THESE THINGS?

Rev 5:13-14- ***"And I heard every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and in the sea, and all that is in them, saying, "To him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb be blessing and honor and glory and might forever and ever!"***

And the four living creatures said, "Amen!" and the elders fell down and worshiped"

- This final song is directed to **both** <u>God the Father</u>, ***on the throne***, and <u>Jesus</u>, ***the Lamb***

- Joining the host of heaven in song are all the **beings created by God** on earth

(Phil 2:9-11- *"Therefore God has highly exalted him and bestowed on him the name that is above every name,*

so that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, in heaven and on earth and under the earth,

and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.")

- Amen -

- The ***four living creatures*** and the ***elders*** pronounce their ***agreement*** ("*Amen*") with the praise

DO YOU GIVE JESUS THE HONOR AND GLORY HE DESERVES?

HOW?

ARE YOU IN AGREEMENT THAT HE DESERVES HONOR AND GLORY?

CAN YOU SAY "AMEN" ?

CHAPTER 13

REVELATION - CHAPTER SIX - SEAL JUDGEMENTS

Rev 6- "*Now I watched when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures say with a voice like thunder, "Come!"*

And I looked, and behold, [i]a white horse! And its rider had a bow, and a crown was given to him, and he came out conquering, and to conquer.

When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "Come!"
And out came another horse, [n]bright red. Its rider was permitted to take peace from the earth, so that people should slay one another, and he was given a great sword.

When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come!" And I looked, and behold, a black horse! And its rider had a pair of scales in his hand.

And I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius, and do not harm the oil and wine!"

When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, "Come!"
And I looked, and behold, a pale horse! And its rider's name was Death, and Hades followed him. And they were given authority over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by wild beasts of the earth.

When he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the witness they had borne.

They cried out with a loud voice, "O Sovereign Lord, holy and true, how long before you will judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"
Then they were each given a white robe and told to rest a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brothers should be complete, who were to be killed as they themselves had been.

When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale.

The sky vanished like a scroll that is being rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place.

Then the kings of the earth and the great ones and the generals and the rich and the powerful, and everyone, slave and free, hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains, calling to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb,

for the great day of their wrath has come, and who can stand?"

NOTE

Chapter 6 begins the events referencing the: ***Tribulation Period*** (Mat 24:21, Rev 7:14),

also known as the time of: ***Jacob's Trouble*** (Jer 30:7, Zeph 1:15, Dan 12:1)

or : ***Daniel's 70th Week*** (Dan 9:24-27)

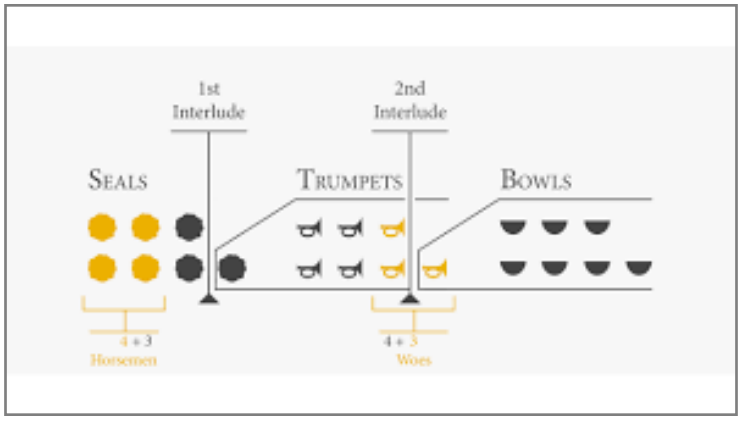
The ***Tribulation*** is a time of extreme **judgements** on rebellious earth

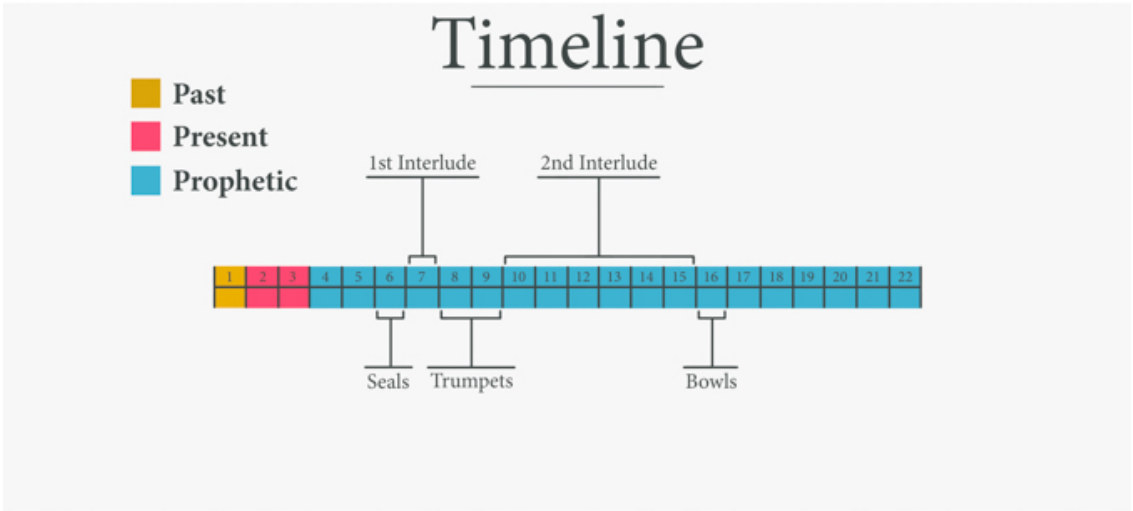
These ***judgements*** are **symbolically** represented as

1) The opening of the ***Seven-Sealed*** book

2) The sounding of the ***Seven Trumpets***

3) The outpouring of the ***Seven Bowls*** of divine wrath





Revelation Chapter 6 describes the breaking of the **first 6** of the **7** ***Seal Judgements***

Rev 6:1-2- ***"Now I watched when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures say with a voice like thunder, "Come!"***

And I looked, and behold, a white horse! And its rider had a bow, and a crown was given to him, and he came out conquering, and to conquer"



- The Lamb opened one of the seven seals-

- Jesus begins to **open the seals** and starts to **release the judgements**

- ***Come-*** (Some translate "***Come and see***")

- It is **unclear** from translations whether this **command** is to **John** (to ***come*** and ***see***) or to the **Horseman** (to ***come*** out)

- But, as Patterson states:

"*Whichever way one chooses to read the text at this point will have* ***no effect on the end result*** *of understanding what is depicted"*

- White horse…rider had a bow…crown was given to him…came out conquering…and to conquer-

- Though some postulate that this rider represents the *Messiah*, **most interpreters understand from the context** that this is the ***Antichrist-*** the ruler who would come and destroy the city and the sanctuary mentioned in Daniel 9:26

- Christ does not appear as a *white horse rider* until Revelation Chapter 19:11-16, when He is called "***Faithful and True***", and on His head there is a many "***Diademed Crown***" (not a "*stephanos*" or "*victor's crown*")

- Steve Gregg, *"Revelation- Four Views"*, states:

> "*Most **Futurists** (eg. Walvoord, Ryrie, Lindsey, and others) believe that the **white horse** and its **rider** represent the **Antichrist** riding forth to **conquer the world.***
>
> *The **crown** given to him is **not** a symbol of legitimate sovereignty (for then the word for crown would be "**diadema**"), but a crown acquired by conquest ("**stephanos**").*
>
> *Who "**gives**" the **Antichrist** these **victories** and this **power**? It is the dragon **Satan** (Rev 13:2, 2 Thes 2:8-10).*
>
> *Satan once told Christ that all the kingdoms of the world were **his to give** to whomever he wished (Luke 4:6).*
>
> ***Here we see the one to whom Satan finally gives these kingdoms**"*

- Clarence Larkin, *"The Book of Revelation",* states:

> *"This rider has a **bow, but no arrow** is mentioned; and he is not crowned at first but a crown will be given to him later, the "**Stephanos**" or "**Victor's Crown**", as a reward for his victories which are prolonged and bloodless.*
>
> *This is the picture of a brilliant, strategical, and irresistible conqueror, whose victories will **dazzle the world**, and **elevate him to a leadership** that will place him at the head of the **Ten Federated Kingdoms** of the **Revised Roman Empire***
>
> *Like Antiochus Epiphanes, his **prototype**, he "**will come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries**" (Dan 11:21)"*

- Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word- Understanding Revelation*" agrees:

> " [This] *pictures the conquest of the world by the **Antichrist** as taking place by the **overpowering of the mind and wills of human beings**, without the physical destruction of war. It will take place **not by force** but **by deceit**, by **lying** that **misleads** people and nations without the shedding of blood"*

- Gregg explains one ***Historicist*** viewpoint of the ***white horse and rider***:

> *"The white horse and rider of the first seal refer to the period of **Roman imperialism** from the **death of Domitian** (AD 96) to the **peace made by Commodus** with the Germans in AD 180.*

*This was the period of the **five good emperors**: Nerva (96-98; Trojan (98-117); Hadrian (117-138); and the two Antonines, Antoninus Pius (138-161) and Marcus Antoninus Aurelius (161-180).*

*These five **expanded Rome by military conquest** until occupying most of the territories formerly ruled by the three preceding empires, **Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Greece**"*

- ***Idealists*** view the ***white horse and rider*** as representing the concept of **military conquest**; and demonstrates **God's way of raising up and removing kings** (meaning that political empires are in the hand of God)

- Many ***Preterists*** believe that the breaking of the first seal **starts the series of events** leading to the **destruction of the Temple** in **AD 70.**

  - Kenneth Gentry, "*Four Views On The Book Of Revelation*" states:

"The rider on the white horse "bent on conquest" represents the victorious Roman march toward Jerusalem to engage the Jewish war in the spring of AD 67"

WHAT IS DECEIT?

HOW HAS THE WORLD BEEN DECEIVED?

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN DECEIVED BY THE WORLD?

HOW CAN YOU AVOID BEING DECEIVED?

Rev 6: 3-4- ***"When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "Come!" And out came another horse, bright red. Its rider was permitted to take peace from the earth, so that people should slay one another, and he was given a great sword.***



- He opened the second seal…out came another horse, bright red-

- The **fiery red color** of this horse suggests **war** and **bloodshed**

- Its rider was permitted to take peace from the earth…people slay one another-

- Patterson explains:

"*The uniqueness of the tribulation period seems to be that this **second rider** signals the **taking of all peace from the earth**. The most debilitating traits of **greed** and **lust for power** and **money** assert themselves, creating myriads of conflict across the **entire face of the globe** so that conflict rather than peace becomes the rule"*

- He was given a great sword-

- This second rider needs a **sword** because there will be **resistance** to his intentions

- ***Preterists*** see the ***red horse*** as representing, not just the *Jews* fighting the *Romans,* but also as representing **civil wars** among the *Jews* themselves just prior to the destruction of the Temple

- Josephus, "*Wars 2:18:2*", describes this period:

"*Every city was divided into two armies encamped one against another…so the **daytime was spent in shedding of blood**, and **the night in fear**"*

- Kenneth Gentry, "*Four Views On The Book Of Revelation*" gives more of the ***Preterist*** View:

> *"The rider on the red horse, "who takes the peace from the earth", speaks of the surprising disruption of the famous "**Pax Romana**', an enforced peace that prevailed throughout the Roman Empire for many years… The Jewish revolt against Rome temporarily disrupts this famous peace. The red horse especially highlights that civil war occurring in Jerusalem itself* (*where Jesus utters this prophesy, Matt 24*)*"*

- Many ***Historicists*** believe this period represented the period from **Commodus** (AD 180) to the assertion of **Diocletian** (AD 284)

  - Sismondi, "*Fall of the Roman Empire*" describes it this way:

> "*With Commodus commenced the third and most **calamitous period**. It lasted ninety-two years, from 192 to 284. During that period, **thirty-two emperors**, and **twenty-seven pretenders** alternately **hurled each other from the throne by incessant civil warfare** which taught the world on what a frail foundation the virtue of the Antonines had placed the felicity of the empire"*

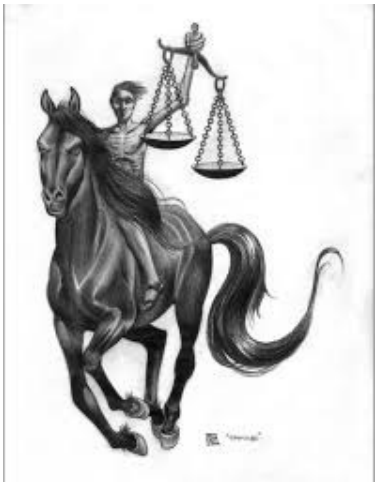
WHAT CAUSES PEOPLE TO TURN ON ONE ANOTHER?

WHAT IS WAR?

WHAT IS PEACE?

Rev 6: 5-6- "*When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come!" And I looked, and behold, a black horse! And its rider had a pair of scales in his hand.*

And I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius, and do not harm the oil and wine!"



- He opened the third seal…Black horse…rider had a pair of scales in his hand-

- The third **black horse** and rider would bring **economic hardship** leading to **famine**

- The ***scales*** represent **economic upheaval - inflation, recession,** and **panic**

  - Steadman, "*God's Final Word- Understanding Revelation*" states:

    *"**Inflation** may well be the **justification** the **Antichrist** will use to impose **rigid controls** over **buying and selling**, as we see in Revelation 13"*

- Quart of wheat for a denarius…three quarts of barley for a denarius-

- ***Denarius*** was equivalent to a full **day's wage**

- ***Wheat*** was the grain of the **rich** / ***Barley*** was the grain of the **poor**

- The dry measure ***quart*** ("***choinix***") was the amount that could be **cradled in two hands**

- The **recession** and resulting **famine** was so severe that it required a **full days wage** to purchase a **very small amount of food** (basically enough **food** for **one person** for **one day)**

- Do not harm the oil and wine-

- There is, however, a **limitation** placed on desolation produced by the rider of the ***black horse***

- *Preterists* see this as representing the **famine** surrounding the time of the **destruction of Jerusalem**:

Josephus, "*War 5.10.5"*, states:

"But the famine was too hard for all other passions, and it is destructive to nothing so much as to modesty; for what was otherwise worthy of reverence, was in this case despised; inasmuch that ***children pulled the very morsels that their fathers were eating****, out of their very mouths, and what was still more to be pitied,* ***so did the mothers do as to their infants"***

- *Preterists* also give further explanation regarding the order to ***not harm the oil and wine-***

- C. Marvin Pate, "*Four Views on the Book of Revelation*" states:

"The command to spare the oil and the wine is possibly an illusion to ***General Titus' order*** *that even during the ransacking of Jerusalem, the* ***olive trees (for oil) and the grapevines (for wine) were to be spared****. If so, the fall of Jerusalem serves as the perfect backdrop for the third seal judgement…"*

WHAT IS AN ECONOMY BASED ON?

WHAT STABILIZES AN ECONOMY?

WHAT DESTABILIZES AN ECONOMY?

WHAT IS THE RESULT OF AN UNSTABLE ECONOMY?

Rev 6: 7-8- ***"When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, "Come!"***

And I looked, and behold, a pale horse! And its rider's name was Death, and Hades followed him. And they were given authority over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by wild beasts of the earth.



- Rider's name was death…and Hades followed him-

- *Death* takes the **body** and ***Hades*** (*Hell)* takes the **soul**

- Four forms of <u>death</u> in this seal judgement by the rider of the *pale horse:*

1) *The sword-*

Ray Steadman, "*<u>God's Final Word- Understanding Revelation</u>*" states

*"The **sword** here refers not to war but to **murder,** the deadly assault of one individual human being upon another. Under this seal of judgement, people will take law and vengeance into their own hands and will **kill one another** without regard to justice"*

2) *Famine* and starvation-

- The death that accompanies starvation

3) *Pestilence-*

- A **plague** (disease) that spreads rapidly

- The **crumbling of civilization** brings forth a **lack of natural defenses to disease**

4) *Wild beasts* -

- ***Wild beasts*** multiply and **humans become prey** to these predatory creatures

- Authority over a fourth of the earth-

- One fourth of the population is **destroyed** during this period

WHAT IS DEATH?

WHAT KIND OF DEATH DO YOU FEAR?

IS THERE A GOOD KIND OF DEATH?

Rev 6:9-11- ***"When he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the witness they had borne.***

They cried out with a loud voice, "O Sovereign Lord, holy and true, how long before you will judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"

Then they were each given a white robe and told to rest a little longer, until the number their fellow servants and their brothers should be complete, who were to be killed as the themselves had been"



- Opened the fifth seal…saw under the altar the souls who had been slain for the word of God…-

- There are **two theories** as to the **identity** of the ***souls of those who have been slain***:

1) Steadman represents the belief that these ***souls*** represent **ALL** who have **ever** died for Christ:

"How is it that the saints who lived and died over a period of centuries and millennia appear in this passage to be together in heaven at one time?

The answer to this question is that the passage gives us a glimpse into the difference between time and eternity. We live in time. The events described in this passage take place in eternity.

In this world, we are born, live, and die in time. But after we die, we enter a great eternal present called eternity. In the realm of eternity, time does not pass, moment by moment. Everything simply is.

Everyone who died in the past, who will die in the future, or who is dying at this very moment in time emerges together in the same undivided moment called eternity.

There is no past or future. Those concepts belong to time"

2) Patterson gives the position that these ***souls*** represent those who died for Christ **during the *Tribulation*** period:

> *"Far more probable is that the opening of the fifth seal introduces the fact that even the elect of the tribulation period do not avoid the consequences of the far-reaching impact of the seal judgements.*
>
> *Quite the contrary, those who suffer during the tribulation are singled out as being at the foot of the altar crying out to God to avenge their blood on the inhabitants of the earth.*
>
> *There is no way all the martyrs of all time could be thus pictured since those who martyred them would long since have come to into judgement in all but the most recent cases.*
>
> *Furthermore, in this case, their enemies are specifically said to be still alive on the earth.*

- How long before you will judge and avenge our blood…-

- These saints are **not** requesting an ***eye for an eye*** or a ***tooth for a tooth***; but rather are **anticipating** the **inevitable judgement of God** on earth.

- There was no doubt about the nature of the judgements promised by God; **only a question as to the <u>timing</u> of those judgements**

- Given a white robe and told to rest a little longer-

- Moffatt, *"<u>The Revelation of St John the Divine</u>",* states:

> *"The **white robe** assigned each of these martyr-spirits as a **pledge of future and final glory**, and a consoling proof that no judgement awaited them, is a favorite gift in the Jewish heaven"*



- Until the number of their fellow servants and their brothers should be complete, who were to be killed as they themselves had been-

-This may allude to either a **specific number of saints** that God has **pre-ordained** OR merely to **all who still face martyrdom** during the remainder of the ***Tribulation*** period

WHAT IS A MARTYR?

WHAT WOULD YOU DIE FOR?

WHO WOULD YOU DIE FOR?

Rev 6:12-14 - "When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood, and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale. The sky vanished like a scroll that is being rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place."



- He opened the sixth seal…there was a great earthquake-

- Patterson states:

"What John saw with the opening of the sixth seal was ***unprecedented cosmic upheaval****.*

Most of the listed disasters are known today, but what happens with the opening of the sixth seal is beyond modern comprehension in magnitude and extent.

This may be seen by the reaction of the population of the earth, who upon viewing the ***catastrophic consequences*** *conclude that the magnitude is so great that it must be the* ***hand of God*** *and the* ***wrath of the Lamb****"*

- The sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood-

- The **sun's rays** were **obstructed** like ***sackcloth***

- ***Sackcloth*** was usually made of **goat hair** (The **black hair** of *Palestine* goats was ideal for making tents because it let air in when hot and dry, but swelled and prevented rain from entering when wet.

- The **moon's rays** became distorted and appeared **red** in color

- Stars of the sky fell to the earth-

- Probably **not** actual "***stars***" as we describe them today, but rather ***meteor showers*** that increase in quantity and magnitude

- The sky vanished like a scroll that is being rolled up-

- **Meteorological storms** produce **tornados** and **hurricane-like effects** giving the appearance of the sky ***being rolled up*** like a scroll

- Every mountain and island was removed from its place-

- Widespread **seismic disorders** and and **volcanic eruptions** occur

(However, **t**he ***Preterist Viewpoint*** sees these events as representing the *Roman* Army's **construction crews removing impediments** to their progress and the **building of earthen embankments** to breach the tops of protective walls around the *Jewish* cities)

Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*"states:

"Matthew Henry, on most respects a historicist, applies this seal in a ***Preterist*** *manner. He considers the* ***earthquake*** *to represent the* ***shaking of the foundations of the Jewish religion*** *and* ***nation****, the* ***darkening of the heavenly lights*** *to represent the* ***fall of the chief governors and rulers*** *of the land, the* ***heavens being rolled back like a scroll*** *to signify that* ***their ecclesiastical state should perish*** *and be laid aside forever, and the* ***moving of every mountain and island*** *to be the* ***general terror*** *that should affect all men of perception"*

WHAT NATURAL DISASTERS HAVE YOU SURVIVED?

HOW DID YOU SURVIVE?

WHAT WOULD IT BE LIKE TO HAVE HURRICANES, TORNADOS, METEOR SHOWERS, VOLCANIC ERUPTIONS AND EARTHQUAKES OCCURRING AT THE SAME TIME?

Rev 6:15-17- ***"Then the kings of the earth and the great ones and the generals and the rich and the powerful, and everyone, slave and free, hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains, calling to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, for the great day of their wrath has come, and who can stand?"***

- Kings…great ones…generals…rich…powerful…everyone…slave…free… hid in the caves-

- **All men** are reduced to a **common denominator** quaking in **fear**

(***Preterists*** point to Josephus' description of the times around the AD 67-70 war:

"And on this day the Romans slew all the multitudes that appeared openly; but on the following days they searched the hiding places, and fell upon those that were ***underground****, and in the* ***caverns****"* (*War* 3:.7.36)

- Calling to the mountains and rocks…fall on us…hide us -

- Isolation and **death** was preferable to what was coming

- From Him seated on the throne…from the wrath of the Lamb…great day of wrath has come-

- The **God of grace** (in **creation**) and the **Lamb of grace** (in **redemption)** are suddenly depicted in their **anger** against **sin** and **evil**

- Who can stand-

- Who can really stand against God?

- *1 Samuel 12:15*- *"If you will not listen to the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the command of the LORD, then the hand of the LORD will be against you, as it was against your fathers."*

WHAT IS THE COMMON DENOMINATOR OF ALL MEN?

WHERE WOULD YOU HIDE?

WHO CAN STAND AGAINST GOD?

TYPICAL HISTORICIST VIEW OF THE SEAL JUDGEMENTS

Seal 1. (96 - 180 A.D.) Rome Victorious.

Seal 2. (185 - 284 A.D.) Civil War.

Seal 3. (200 - 250 A.D.) Taxation & Depression.

Seal 4. (250 - 300 A.D.) Decay and Death.

Seal 5. (303 - 313 A.D.) Christian Martyrs.

Seal 6. (313 - 395 A.D.) Fall of Paganism which is symbolized by:

1. *Great earthquake*- **political upheaval and revolution**

2. *The sun became as black as sackcloth / moon became as blood*- sun and moon represents the **leaders who ruled over *Roman Empire***

4. *The heavens rolled away, and the mountains and islands were moved out of their places* - refers to the **positions occupied by the rulers**

5. *The kings of the earth etc. hid themselves* from the **judgment that was falling upon them**.

6. *The wrath of God came upon them*- future **overthrowing of the pagan *Roman* world**

Parallels Between Matthew 24 and Revelation 6

The Olivet Discourse and the First 6 Seals

Olivet Discourse		The First 6 Seals	
24:4-5	False Christs	6:1-2	White Horse
24:6-7	War	6:3-4	Red Horse
24:7	Famine	6:5-6	Black Horse
24:9	Death	6:7-8	Pale Horse
24:9-13	Martyrdom	6:9-11	5th Seal
Luke 21:11	Signs	6:12-17	6th Seal

(Parallel passages are found in Mark 13:1-37 and Luke 21:5-36)

Preterists see the *Olivet Discourse* as representing signs leading to the **destruction of Jerusalem** in **70 AD**

BUT

Robert Thomas, "*Four Views on the Book of Revelation (A Classical Dispensational View)*", states:

"*Dispensationalism pays special attention to the way the first six seals of Revelation 6 follow the pattern of Jesus' Olivet Discourse. This correspondence makes sense because Christ is the revealer in both instances.*

What He revealed by direct teaching in that discourse to the twelve disciples, He revealed in a symbolic mode to John some sixty-five years later, furnishing a more detailed portrayal in the latter.

In the discourse, He divided the period just before His return into two parts, the "beginning of birth pangs" (Mat 24:8) and the "Great Tribulation" (Mat 24:21).

He separated the two with the"abomination of desolation"(23:15), implying that the two parts compose the two halves of the seventieth week of Daniel's prophesy in Daniel 9:24-27.

*The **beginning of the birth pangs parallels the first six seals,** the first four of them very closely"*

CHAPTER 14

REVELATION - CHAPTER SEVEN

144,000 SEALED

Rev 7- *"After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow on earth or sea or against any tree. Then I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, with the seal of the living God, and he called with a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm earth and sea, saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads." And I heard the number of the sealed, 144,000, sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel:*

12,000 from the tribe of Judah were sealed,
12,000 from the tribe of Reuben,
12,000 from the tribe of Gad,
12,000 from the tribe of Asher,
12,000 from the tribe of Naphtali,
12,000 from the tribe of Manasseh,
12,000 from the tribe of Simeon,
12,000 from the tribe of Levi,
12,000 from the tribe of Issachar,
12,000 from the tribe of Zebulun,
12,000 from the tribe of Joseph,
12,000 from the tribe of Benjamin were sealed.

After this I looked, and behold, a great multitude that no one could number, from every nation, from all tribes and peoples and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands, and crying out with a loud voice, "Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!" And all the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying, "Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might be to our God forever and ever! Amen."

Then one of the elders addressed me, saying, "Who are these, clothed in white robes, and from where have they come?" I said to him, "Sir, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones coming out of the great tribulation. They have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

"Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he who sits on the throne will shelter them with his presence. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any scorching heat.

For the Lamb in the midst of the throne will be their shepherd and he will guide them springs

of living water and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

- Instead of immediately addressing the opening of the *seventh seal*, John next describes what he saw

BETWEEN

the opening of *6th and 7th Seals*.

- He explains how God will be **merciful** during this period of judgement to **2 groups**:

(1) *Jews-* Believers from the 12 tribes of *Israel* (Rev 7:1-8)

(2) *Gentiles-* The great multitude of the faithful from every nation (Rev 7:9-12)

Rev 7:1- ***"After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow on earth or sea or against any tree."***

- ***Holding back the four winds of the earth-***

- John observes four angels who are **restraining further physical judgements** on earth until God's later chosen time

WHY WOULD GOD RESTRAIN PHYSICAL JUDGEMENT ON US?

HOW HAS HE DONE IT IN YOUR LIFE?

DO YOU ACKNOWLEDGE IT?

Rev 7:2-3- "***Then I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, with the seal of the living God, and he called with a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm earth and sea, saying,***

"Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads."

- Another angel ascending from the rising of the sun-

- A ***fifth angel*** appears **from the east** to give the other angels **instructions**

- With the seal of the <u>living</u> God-

- The addition of the word ***"zontos"*** (meaning "***living***") distinguishes God from all other "*gods*" which have **no life of their own** but are just in the imaginations of men

- The nature of the seal "***on their foreheads*** is debated, but it is historically a sign of **ownership and protection**
- These *Jewish Believers* are to be **protected** until **after** they have been **sealed**

- Mark Bailey and Tom Constable, "*Nelson's New Testament Survey*" state:

> *"Their sealing marked these believers off as God's redeemed people and guaranteed their protection from **divine judgement** while they **carried out their service for God on the earth** during last half of the Tribulation. **Their seals may not protect them from harm that other people inflict on them**, but the seal will protect them from divine judgements sent on unbelievers in the Great Tribulation."*

WHAT FALSE GODS DO MEN IMAGINE?

HOW ARE YOU SEALED BY GOD?

WHAT DOES GOD'S SEAL ON YOU LOOK LIKE?

Rev 7:4- 8 - ***And I heard the number of the sealed, 144,000, sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel:***

12,000 from the tribe of Judah were sealed,
12,000 from the tribe of Reuben,
12,000 from the tribe of Gad,
12,000 from the tribe of Asher,
12,000 from the tribe of Naphtali,
12,000 from the tribe of Manasseh,
12,000 from the tribe of Simeon,
12,000 from the tribe of Levi,
12,000 from the tribe of Issachar,
12,000 from the tribe of Zebulun,
12,000 from the tribe of Joseph,

12,000 from the tribe of Benjamin were sealed.

- Ross Winkle, "*Another Look At The List of Tribes in Revelation Seven*", states:

> *"The enigmatic sequence and nebulous origin of the list of tribes in Rev 7:5-8 has constantly **vexed biblical interpreters** during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries… These interpreters have focused upon this particular list for the following reasons:*
>
> ***(1)** it parallels no other biblical or non-biblical list*
>
> ***(2)** Judah- instead of Reuben- heads it*
>
> ***(3)** it includes Levi, an unusual, but not unique, phenomenon*

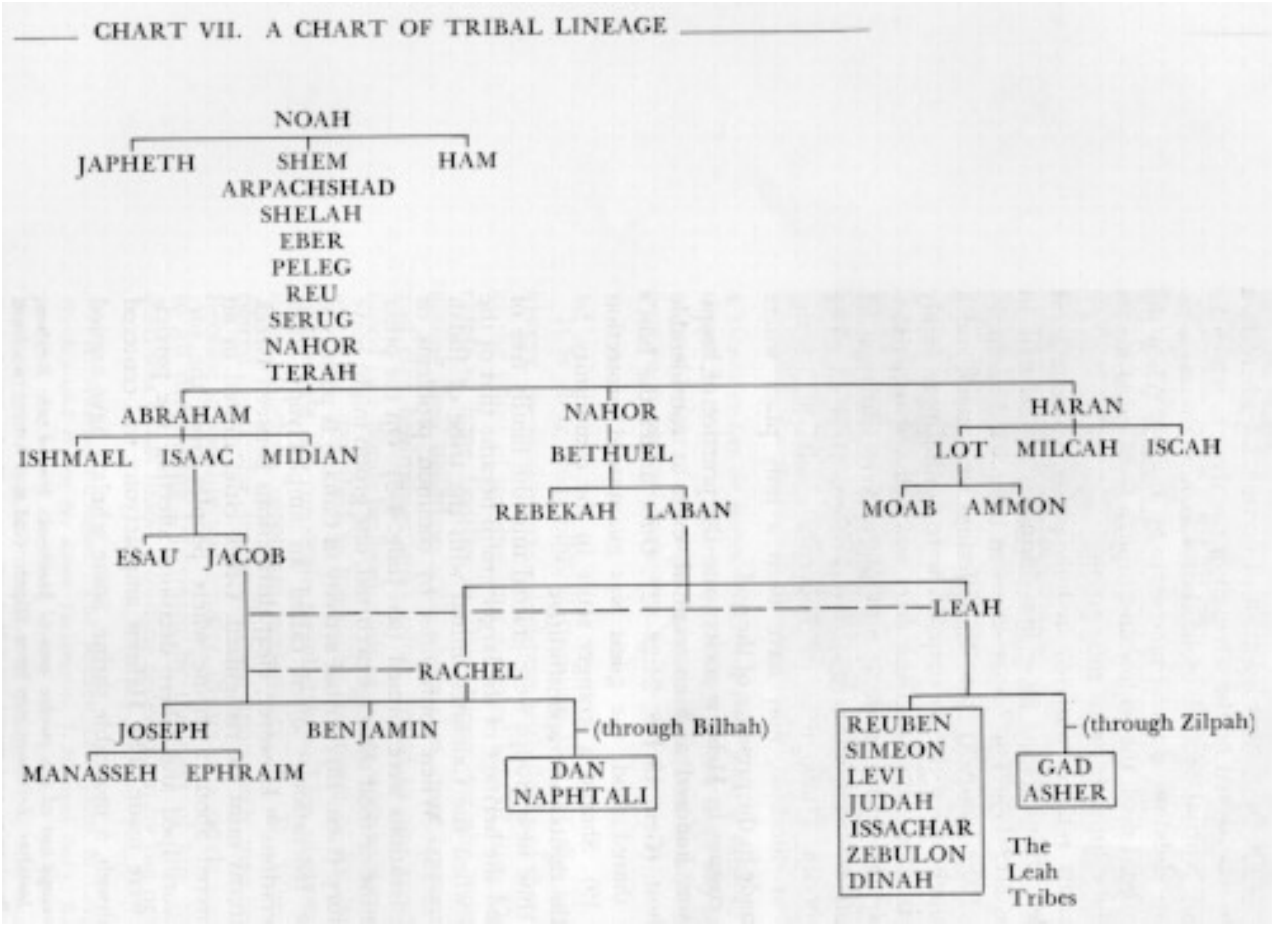
(4) *it does not include Dan*

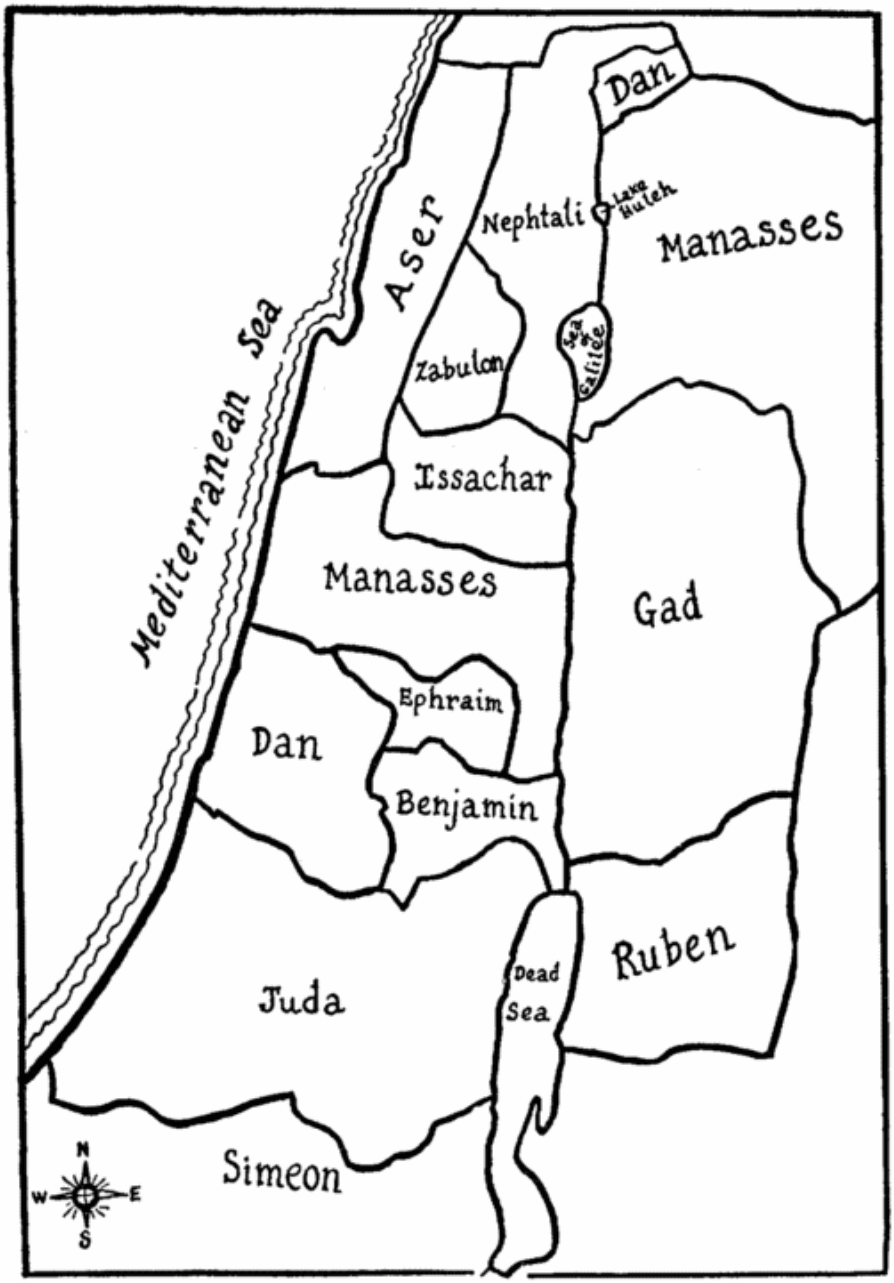
(5) *it includes both Joseph and Manasseh, but not Ephram"*

- The tribe of ***Dan*** is **missing**, whereas the tribe of ***Levi,*** which is often omitted because the priesthood belonged to it, is **included**

- ***Joseph*** is **included**, but one of his sons ***Manasseh*** is **included**, while the other son ***Ephraim*** is **omitted**

- ***Judah***, rather than ***Reuben***, the firstborn of *Jacob*, is ***listed first*** (possibly because Jesus is from the tribe of *Judah*





The Promised Land was divided among the twelve tribes of Israel, who were descended from the twelve sons of Jacob.

- Number of the sealed, 144,000-

- Numerous views for the **identification of the 144,000** have been postulated but are broken down into **2 major categories**:

(1) Literal interpretations- 12,000 individual *Christian Jews* from each tribe of *Israel*

(2) Figurative interpretations- The number and identification of the individuals referencing the number 144,000 as a multiple of 12 suggesting the number saved as being the "*complete*" or "*perfect number*".

- Frequently Scripture uses the number 1,000 as a symbolic value, not expressing a literal enumeration (Ex 20:6, Deut 1:11, Deut 7:9; Ps 50:10, Isa 7:23. etc)

- The tribal identities indicate that these are the *Jewish* people of God (and not Gentiles)

G.E. Ladd, "*A commentary on the Revelation of John*", states:

"*The most natural way to interpret them is to see them as Jewish people and* ***define in this symbolism the salvation of Israel***"

- Thr ***Preterist View*** is that this 144,000 is a **symbolic number** representing the full number of ***Jewish Christians*** who **escaped the doomed city of *Jerusalem*** before its destruction

The historian *Eusebius* summarized this view in AD 325:

"*The whole body, however, of the church at Jerusalem, having been commanded by divine revelation, given to men of approved piety there before the war, removed from the city, and dwelt at a certain town beyond the Jordan, called Pella"*

- A ***Historicist View*** is summarized by Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*":

"[They] *see the 144,000 as symbolic of the* ***entire church, 'The Israel of God'***...

The twelve tribes of Israel, and the 144,000 mentioned in them, designate respectively the visible professing church in the Roman empire, and Christ's true church, the election of grace, gathered out of it.

These arose after Constantine's conversion and were sealed to be preserved against the barbarian invasions about to be unleashed upon the empire in the four trumpet judgements"

WHAT IS A MESSEANIC JEW?

HOW ARE THEY SEALED TODAY?

DO JEWS OF TODAY EVEN KNOW WHAT TRIBE THEY ARE FROM?

Rev 7:9- "***After this I looked, and behold, a great multitude that no one could number, from every nation, from all tribes and peoples and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands"***

- The **scene** now **changes** from **earth to heaven** and concentrates on ***Gentiles*** who are beneficiaries of God's grace

- A great multitude that no one could number-

- The number is **too great to count**

- From every nation, from all tribes and peoples and languages-

- They are ethnically **distinct from the *Jews***

- They are also ethnically, tribally, and linguistically **diverse** from each other (indicating that the **gospel had traveled far and wide**)

- Standing before the throne and before the Lamb-

- They are **standing in heaven** before God the Father and Jesus

- Clothed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands-

- *White robes* indicate **imputed righteousness** and **holiness**

- *Palm branches* indicate a festive season of **joy** and **victory** (were often part of the *Feast of Tabernacles*)

HOW MANY CHRISTIANS ARE THERE TODAY?

HOW DOES THE GOSPEL SPREAD TO EVERY NATION, TRIBE, AND LANGUAGE?

WHERE IS THE GOSPEL BEING SPREAD THE MOST TODAY?

DO YOU EXPRESS JOY AND CELEBRATION OF YOUR WHITE ROBE?

Rev 7:10- ***"And crying out with a loud voice, "Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"***

- Although humans are the recipient of salvation, **God alone dispenses salvation**.

- Human **work is not sufficient** to earn **salvation**

WHAT IS SALVATION?

WHY CAN YOU NOT EARN SALVATION?

HOW SHOULD YOU ACCEPT IT?

Rev 7:11-12- ***"And all the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying, "Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might be to our God forever and ever! Amen."***

- The angels, elders, and four living creatures all fall down to worship God

- ***Amen-***

  - A verbalization of **affirmation** and **agreement** to what the great multitude just said

- ***Blessing…glory…wisdom…thanksgiving…honor…power…might…forever…-***

  - All these attributes belong to God forever

WHAT ATTRIBUTES DO YOU SEE IN GOD?

DO YOU PROCLAIM THOSE ATTRIBUTES TO OTHERS AROUND YOU?

WHY / WHY NOT?

Rev 7:13-14- "***Then one of the elders addressed me, saying, "Who are these, clothed in white robes, and from where have they come?" I said to him, "Sir, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones coming out of the great tribulation. They have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."***

- The **identity** of the **great multitude** is made **clear**

- ***Who are these, clothed in white robes, and from where have they come?***

  - The elder asks John if he has yet figured out who these souls are and where they came from

- ***Sir, you know-***

  - John understands that the elder already had the answer

- ***These are the ones coming out of the great tribulation-***

  - Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

> *"The verse does not say exactly how they have made their exit from the great tribulation. The assumption of martyrdom might be appropriate but is not necessary in every case. The description of the great tribulation as revealed in the judgements of the seals, the trumpets, the thunders, and the bowls is sufficient to account for the deaths perhaps of the majority of the people living on earth during that awesome period of the judgement of God.*
>
> ***That even believers die during this period seems certain.***
>
> *Whatever the case, they have come out of the great tribulation, and the reference is to the* ***'tes thilpseos tex megales****', which means* ***'the tribulation, the great one'****. Here the emphasis is on the period of time for this awesome tribulation but is also distinguished from any other such tribulation that has ever occurred"*

- ***They have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb-***

  - Their blood soaked garments were ***made white*** (literally "***washed***") by the blood of Jesus

  - One's basis for standing before God in purity is determined solely on the basis of the substitutionary shed blood of Jesus Christ

ARE YOU REALLY WILLING TO BE A MARTYR FOR CHRIST?

ARE YOU WILLING TO SUFFER ANYTHING FOR CHRIST?

WHAT ARE YOU WILLING TO GIVE UP?

Rev 7:15-17- ***"Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he who sits on the throne will shelter them with his presence.***

They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any scorching heat.

For the Lamb in the midst of the throne will be their shepherd and he will guide them springs of living water and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

- They are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple-

- They are in **heaven** before the throne

- They **worship <u>and</u> serve God** (***latreuo***- means to **<u>both</u>** *serve and worship*) **continually** (*night and day*)

- Shelter them with His presence-

- literally "***skenoo***" - "***pitches a tent***"

- There is safety, protection, love, and acceptance in the presence of God

- Hunger no more…thirst anymore…sun not strike them…nor scorching heat-

- These immunities suggest the final removal of all those things that inflicted sorrow and difficulty on the saints during the Great Tribulation

- The Lamb…will be their shepherd…guide…springs of living water…wipe away tears-

- Patterson states:

"The Lamb who is the shepherd is seen as providing all that is needed through both provision and solace to those who lack both provision and comfort in the midst of the great tribulation"

DO YOU BOTH WORSHIP AND SERVE GOD?

HOW?

HOW DO YOU SHELTER IN GOD'S TENT?

WHAT PROVISION AND COMFORT DO YOU CURRENTLY NEED?

CHAPTER 15

REVELATION - CHAPTER EIGHT

TRUMPET JUDGEMENTS

Rev 8- 1-13

"When the Lamb opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.

And another angel came and stood at the altar with a golden censer, and he was given much incense to offer with the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar before the throne, and the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, rose before God from the hand of the angel.

Then the angel took the censer and filled it with fire from the altar and threw it on the earth, and there were peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightning, and an earthquake.

Now the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared to blow them.

The first angel blew his trumpet, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and these were thrown upon the earth. And a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.

The second angel blew his trumpet, and something like a great mountain, burning with fire, was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. A third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.

The third angel blew his trumpet, and a great star fell from heaven, blazing like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many people died from the water, because it had been made bitter.

The fourth angel blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of their light might be darkened, and a third of the day might be kept from shining, and likewise a third of the night.

Then I looked, and I heard an eagle crying with a loud voice as it flew directly overhead, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, at the blasts of the other trumpets that the three angels are about to blow!"

Rev 8:1- "*When the Lamb opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour"*

- The opening of the ***Seventh Seal*** marks the **beginning** of the ***Trumpet Judgements***

- **Five postulated reasons** for the **30 minutes of silence** that follows:

1) Beginning of a **sabbatical rest** for the millennium (Alford, "*The Greek Testament*")

2) **Brief cessation of judgement** and not literal silence because heavenly song continues (Walter Scott, "*Exposition of the Revelation of Jesus Christ*")

3) Temporary **suspension of revelation to John** (H.B. Swete, "*Commentary on Revelation: The Greek Text*")

4) **Time** is given **for the prayers of the saints** to God and a **period of intercession** before the resumption of the judgements to follow (R.H. Charles, "*A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Revelation of St John*")

5) A **dramatic pause** "*to symbolize the awe and dread with which the heavenly hosts await the events about to happen*" (Thomas, "Revelation")

Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testament*", states:

*"John does not tell us what caused the silence but…the silence was the **lull before the storm**, for God's intensified judgements were about to be hurled to the earth."*

(Hab 2:20- *"The Lord is in His holy temple; let the earth keep silence before Him"*)

WHAT IS THIRTY MINUTES TO GOD?

WHAT CAN YOU LEARN FROM THIRTY MINUTES OF SILENCE?

DO YOU PAUSE THIRTY MINUTES A DAY TO THINK ABOUT GOD?

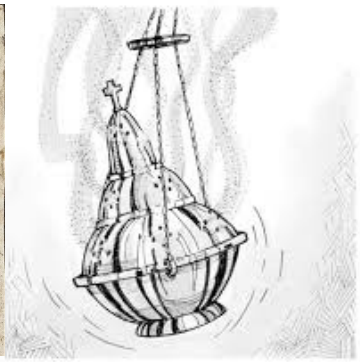
Rev 8: 2-5- ***Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.***

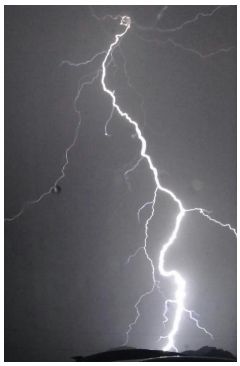
And another angel came and stood at the altar with a golden censer, and he was given much incense to offer with the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar before the throne,

and the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, rose before God from the hand of the angel.

Then the angel took the censer and filled it with fire from the altar and threw it on the earth, and there were peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightning, and an earthquake"







- "Seven angels…seven trumpets…given to them-

- Each trumpet will announce a **new judgement**

- God gives the angels the judgements to unleash on mankind

- Another angel…with a golden censer…much incense…prayers of the saints…rose before God

- This angels performs 2 tasks:

First, the angel **offers up the prayers** (*incense*) of the saints requesting **divine judgement**

AND THEN HE…

- Took censor…filled it with fire from altar…threw it on earth…there were peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightening, and an earthquake-

- A series of **disasters** are unleashed on earth

- Patterson, *(The New American Commentary An Exegetical Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation")* states:

*"This **act of judicial appointment** seems… to be in direct **response to the prayers** of the martyrs mentioned previously in Rev 6:10"*

- ***Preterists*** point to the ***Jewish War*** and one of Josephus' accounts in "*Wars 4,4.5*" when he describes:

"…a prodigious storm in the night, with the utmost violence, and very strong winds, with the largest showers of rain, and continual lightnings, terrible thunderings, and amazing concussions and bellowing of the earth, that was in an earthquake.

*These things were a **manifest indication that some destruction was coming upon men**, when the **system of the world was out into disorder**; and any would guess that these wonders foreshewed some **grand calamities that were coming"***

- *Historicist* see the **first four trumpets** as representing the four great blows (from the ***Vandals, Huns, Saracens, and Turks***) that fell upon the **Western Empire** from the beginning of the **fifth century to its fall in 476.**

WHY DO YOU PRAY?

WHAT DO YOU PRAY FOR?

DO YOU PRAY FOR JUDGEMENT?

HOW HAS GOD ANSWERED YOUR PRAYERS?

Rev 8:6-7- *"Now the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared to blow them.*

The first angel blew his trumpet, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and these were thrown upon the earth. And a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.





- Patterson states:

*"Whether this is to be interpreted as the result of meteor activity, volcanic activity, or simply unprecedented storms dropping hail in the midst of lightening that also takes its toll and results in a blood bath on earth, t**he one thing interpreters agree on is that the plague is not just a "natural occurrence" but represents the physical judgements of God on the earth.***

*The **effect is** duly noted as **devastating**"*

- Kenneth Gentry, "*The Four Views on Revelation*" gives a ***Preterist View*:**

"The burning up of one third of the trees of the land reminds us of the Roman's setting villages on fire in conjunction with their denuding the land of trees"

- He points to Josephus' , *"Wars"*-

"All the trees that were about the city had been already cut down for making of the former banks…They cut down all the trees that were in the country that adjoined to the city, and that for ninety furlongs around about"

"And, of course, the whole city of Jerusalem goes up in flames so that as the Romans take the Jews captive to Rome, they relate that they are from a "land still on fire upon every side"

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*" describes the ***Historicist*** interpretation:

"*Most* [historicist] *interpreters identify this **first trumpet** with military conflicts between the **Western Roman Empire** and hordes of **Goths and Vandals** under Alaric.*

*Rome had not had to confront foreign invaders for **eight hundred years**. Stunned by the revolt, Rome evacuated Britain to reinforce its northern borders.*

***The Goths attacked Gaul, Spain, and Italy** from the north, burning or destroying everything in their path."*

HOW WOULD THE DESTRUCTION OF ONE THIRD OF VEGETATION AFFECT MANKIND?

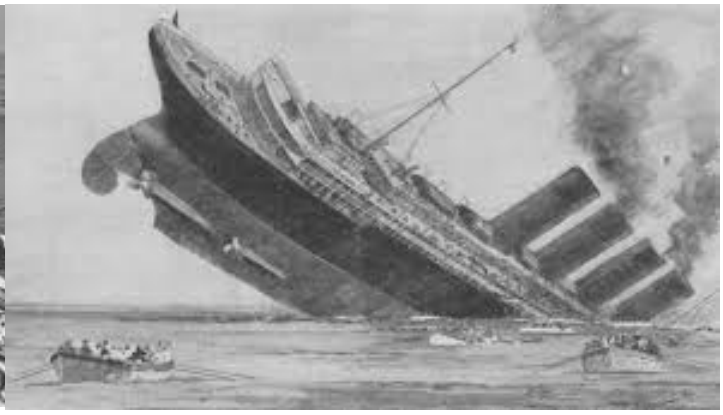
HOW CAN ADVERSITY SEPARATE MEN FROM GOD?

HOW CAN ADVERSITY BRING MEN CLOSER TO GOD?

Rev 8:8-9- ***"The second angel blew his trumpet, and something like a great mountain, burning with fire, was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood.***

A third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed"





- Something like a great mountain… burning with fire…thrown into the sea

- A monstrous **volcano** erupting from the seabed **or** a large **meteor** from above results in:

- ***A third*** of the **sea** turns to **blood**

- ***A third*** of the **creatures of the sea die**

- ***A third*** of the world's **maritime commerce** is **destroyed**

- Gentry gives the ***Preterist View*** of the *second trumpet judgement*:

> *"The destroying of the ships and the turning of the seas and waters into blood remind us of* ***fights at the various bodies of water in and around Israel****"*
>
> Josephus, *"Wars III:10:9"*, describes a battle where ***Romans*** **slaughtered many** ***Galileans*** on the *Sea of Galilee (Sea of Tiberius):*
>
> > *"And for such that were drowning in the sea, if they lifted their heads up above the water they were either* ***killed by darts [arrows]*** *or caught by the vessels; but if in the desperate case they were in, they decided to swim to their enemies,* ***the Romans cut off either their heads or their hands****"*

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*" gives a ***Historicist*** view:

> *"This "****great mountain****' is the* ***Vandals*** *under their* ***king Generic****, to whom historians refer as "****The Tyrant of the Sea"****.*
>
> *For over six centuries no hostile ship had disputed Rome's mastery of the sea. The Vandals left their* ***ancient home on the Baltic*** *to invade Rome, destroying the ships and commerce of the Romans…*
>
> *As Roman ships were sunk and their mariners slaughtered, portions of the* ***sea became blood****"*

HOW WOULD THE DESTRUCTION OF ONE THIRD OF SEA LIFE AFFECT MANKIND?

HOW WOULD THE DESTRUCTION OF ONE THIRD OF THE MARITIME ECONOMY AFFECT MANKIND?

Rev 8:10-11- *"The third angel blew his trumpet, and a great star fell from heaven, blazing like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water.*

The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many people died from the water, because it had been made bitter."



- A ***great star*** (meteor or other object in the sky) has a malevolent effect on the **rivers** and **springs**

- *Wormwood* - ("*Apsinthos*") references a plant that is **bitter to the taste**

The word is used in the Old Testament to indicate **God's judgement:**

Jer 9:15- *"Therefore thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: "Behold, I will feed this people with **bitter food**, and give them **poisonous water** to drink"*

Jer 23:15- *"Therefore thus says the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets"Behold, I will feed them with **bitter food** and give them **poisoned water** to drink"*

Lam 3:15- *"He has filled me with bitterness; he has sated me with **wormwood**"*

Lam 3:19- *"Remember my affliction and my wanderings, the **wormwood** and the gall!"*

- ***One third*** of the **fresh water** rivers and streams become **contaminated** resulting in the **death** of those that drink from them

- One ***Historicist*** viewpoint describes the ***Great Star*** of this vision as being ***Attila the Hun***

Steve Gregg states:

> *"Their* [**the *Huns***] *emergence was as sudden as a* ***blazing meteor.***
>
> ***Attila*** *assembled his* ***eight hundred thousand men*** *upon the* ***banks of the Danube.***
>
> *As the Vandals were masters of the sea, the Huns were masters of the great river. They decimated the regions of* ***the Rhine, upper Danube, and Po Rivers.***
>
> *In the Italian Alps, they shed so much blood as to* ***pollute the waters*** *that have their springs there. Some have estimated that* ***three hundred thousand men lay slaughtered in the rivers****"*

- Josephus, *"Wars 3:10:9"* gives support to the ***Preterist*** View that this represents destruction in and around *Jerusalem* leading to its eventual fall in AD 70:

> *"Not only the whole of the country through which they had fled was* ***filled with slaughter****, and* ***Jordan*** *could not be passed over, by reason of the* ***dead bodies*** *that were in it, because the lake* ***Asphaltitis*** **[*Dead Sea*] *was also full of dead bodies,*** *that were* ***carried down into the river"***

WHAT HAS BEEN THE EFFECT OF METEORS ON EARTH IN THE PAST?

WHAT HAS BEEN THE EFFECT OF MAN MADE DISASTERS ON MANKIND IN THE PAST?

HOW WOULD THE LOSS OF ONE THIRD OF THE DRINKING WATER AFFECT MANKIND?

Rev 8:12- ***"The fourth angel blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of their light might be darkened, and a third of the day might be kept from shining, and likewise a third of the night."***



- ***One third*** of the **sun's rays** are **blocked**

- ***One third*** of the **moon's rays** are **blocked**

- ***One third*** of the **stars' rays** are **blocked**

- The effect of this ***fourth trumpet*** is **devastating** to the **eco-system of the earth!**

- ***Historicists*** see this as representing the **conquest of *Rome*** by the *East Germanic* tribe, ***Herules*** (under the command of ***Odoacer***) and the **end of its imperial rule** in 476.

  - The **last of the western emperors**, *Romulus,Augustus*, was **banished** and the office of the *Roman emperor* of the West was commanded to be **abolished**

- ***Preterist*** assign these events to the times of the ***Jewish War-***

  - David Chilton, ***"****The Great Tribulation*" states:

    "*The imagery here was long used in the prophets to depict the* ***fall of nations*** *and national rulers*"

WHAT IS THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE SUN AND THE EARTH?

WHAT IS THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE MOON AND THE EARTH?

WHAT WOULD THE LOSS OF ONE THIRD OF COSMIC RAYS MEAN TO THE ECO-SYSTEM OF THE EARTH?

Rev 8:13- ***"Then I looked, and I heard an eagle crying with a loud voice as it flew directly overhead, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, at the blasts of the other trumpets that the three angels are about to blow!"***

- Heard an <u>eagle</u> crying with a loud voice-

- NIV uses the word "*aetou*" ("***eagle***")

- KJV uses the word "*aggelou*" ("***angel***")

- One manuscript combines the two as "*aggelou hos aetou*" ("***angel as an eagle***")

- Patterson states:

"One can safely conclude that the conflation probably is a classic case of an attempt on the part of the copies to make sense of the word he saw in the text translated in the NIV "eagle"

"The burden of evidence lies however with the word "eagle"which is supported by Codex Sinaiticus and Alexandrines and most of the miniscules"

"Like most of the remaining contested readings of the New Testament documents, the meaning or the ***theology of the text here is unscathed*** *whether one reads the text "eagle" or "angel"*

- Woe, woe, woe…-

- As bad as the previous four *trumpet judgements* are, the ones **that come next** will be even more devastating ***to those who dwell on the earth*** (unbelievers who live "for" the earth and the things "of" the earth)

WHAT DOES WOE MEAN?

WHAT CAUSES YOU WOE NOW?

WHAT CAN CAUSE YOU WOE IN THE FUTURE?

Steve Gregg, *"Revelation- Four Views"* summarize the **four main approaches** to interpretation of the

First Four *Trumpet Judgements*

***- Historicist View*:**

- The trumpets speak of a series of **invasions against the *Romans*** by which the *Roman Empire* will be brought to desolation.

  The trumpets are four waves of barbarian hordes which bring down the western part of the empire (***Vandals, Huns, Saracens, and Turks***)

- Preterist View:

- The first four trumpets correspond to **disasters** inflicted by the ***Romans* on the *Jews*** in the ***Jewish War*** (AD 66-70)

- Futurist View-

- Either literally or symbolically, the trumpets represent **calamities** that will be endured by the **unrepentant inhabitants of earth** during the coming seven year ***Tribulation*** period

- Idealist View-

- **Catastrophes** reminiscent of the plagues of Egypt **befall sinful humanity many times in history**, demonstrating **God's displeasure** and, like trumpet blasts, warning of worse things to come upon the unrepentant

CHAPTER 16

REVELATION - CHAPTER NINE

TRUMPET WOES

Rev 9: 1-21

"And the fifth angel blew his trumpet, and I saw a star fallen from heaven to earth, and he was given the key to the shaft of the bottomless pit. He opened the shaft of the bottomless pit, and from the shaft rose smoke like the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke from the shaft. Then from the smoke came locusts on the earth, and they were given power like the power of scorpions of the earth. They were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any green plant or any tree, but only those people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. They were allowed to torment them for five months, but not to kill them, and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings someone. And in those days people will seek death and will not find it. They will long to die, but death will flee from them.

In appearance the locusts were like horses prepared for battle: on their heads were what looked like crowns of gold; their faces were like human faces, [8]their hair like women's hair, and their teeth like lions' teeth; they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the noise of their wings was like the noise of many chariots with horses rushing into battle. They have tails and stings like scorpions, and their power to hurt people for five months is in their tails. They have as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit. His name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek he is called Apollyon.

The first woe has passed; behold, two woes are still to come.

Then the sixth angel blew his trumpet, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar before God, saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at [n]the great river Euphrates." So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, were released to kill a third of mankind. The number of mounted troops was twice ten thousand times ten thousand; I heard their number.

And this is how I saw the horses in my vision and those who rode them: they wore breastplates the color of fire and of sapphire and of sulfur, and the heads of the horses were like lions' heads, and fire and smoke and sulfur came out of their mouths. By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed, by the fire and smoke and sulfur coming out of their mouths. For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails, for their tails are like serpents with heads, and by means of them they wound.

The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands nor give up worshiping demons and idols of gold and silver and bronze and stone and wood, which cannot see or hear or walk, nor did they repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts."

Rev 9:1-2 ***"And the fifth angel blew his trumpet, and I saw a star fallen from heaven to earth, and he was given the key to the shaft of the bottomless pit."***

He opened the shaft of the bottomless pit, and from the shaft rose smoke like the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke from the shaft"



- Star

- Unlike the ***star*** of Rev 8:10 that was an an **inanimate object**, this ***star*** of Rev 9:1 is a **personal being** ("***he*** *was given*")

- Fallen from heaven to earth-

- Various ***futurist*** **interpretations** have been given for this "*star fallen from heaven"*:

1) Fallen angel- the *star* is a released leader of fallen angels

Jude 6- "*And the angels who did not stay within their own position of authority, but left their proper dwelling, he has* ***kept in eternal chains under gloomy darkness until the judgment of the great day****"*

2) Satan-

- Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

"Reasons for identifying this angel as Satan rest on the statement of Jesus responding to the report of the returning disciples in Luke 10. Triumphantly Jesus noted. "I saw Satan fall like lightening from heaven" (Luke 10:18). Many commentators believe this reference is to a pre cosmic confrontation referenced in Jude 6 and 2 Peter 2:4."

3) Un-fallen angel-

- R.L. Thomas, "*Revelation 8-22: An Exegetical Commentary*" believes that this ***star*** is **not Satan** but rather an **un-fallen angel bringing judgement from God**

4) Same *star* identified later in Rev 20:1-3-

- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*" states:

> *"In the Old Testament **angels were called stars**. (Job 38:7). Because the **star** was "fallen from heaven" **does not imply** that the "angel" (for that is what it was) was a "fallen angel" or Satan himself as some have supposed.*
>
> *John simply meant that he saw the descent of the "**star**" or **Angel**, and so rapidly did it descend that **it appeared to be falling**.*
>
> *This is the same **Star Angel** that in Rev 20:1-3 comes down from heaven, having the "**Key**" of the "**Bottomless Pit**", and a **great chain** in his hand and **binds Satan**, and casts him into the "Pit".*
>
> *This makes it clear that the **"Star" is not Satan.**"*

WHAT CAUSED SATAN TO FALL?

WHY DID ANGELS FOLLOW HIM?

WHAT CAUSES YOU TO FALL?

- Given the key to the shaft of the bottomless pit…opened the shaft…rose smoke…sun and air darkened-



- This *star* does **not have complete authority** because the **key to the pit had to be given to him** before he could open it.

- This ***star*** operates only **under the authority that God** gives him

- Patterson states about the "***Bottomless Pit***" (***The Abyss***):

> *"The nature of the **Abyss** is **nowhere plainly stated in Scripture**. The word itself means "**depth**" (or "without measurable depth")*
>
> *Elsewhere in Scripture the angels who kept not their first estate were at least in part confined until the day of judgement (Jude 6) This confinement is apparently the **Abyss** to which John refers at this point.*

*Most writers **distinguish between** a concept such as the **Abyss** ("**abussos**") on the one hand and "**Gehenna**" **(the lake of fire or hell)** on the other."*

WHAT IS AN ABYSS?

WHAT DARKNESS ARE YOU IN?

WHAT PITS HAVE YOU FOUND YOURSELF IN?

WHO OR WHAT PUT YOU THERE?

Rev 9:3-4- ***"Then from the smoke came locusts on the earth, and they were given power <u>like</u> the power of scorpions of the earth. They were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any green plant or any tree, but only those people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads."***

- From the smoke came locusts…given power like…scorpions

- Most ***Futurists*** interpret these ***locusts*** as ***<u>Demons</u>***-

  - Ray Stedman, "<u>*God's Final Word*</u>" states:

    *"In Luke 8, when Jesus cast the host of **demons** named Legion out of a man by the Sea of Galilee, the **demons** "begged him repeatedly not to order them to go into the **Abyss."** **The same Greek word for Abyss is used in this passage as in Revelation 9.** In this account Jesus allows the demons to enter into a herd of swine rather than be cast into the Abyss.*

    *This is a strange story and one that raises many interesting questions, yet one thing is clear: **demonic beings have an intense dread of being cast into the great Abyss"***

  - Warren Wiersbe, **"**<u>*The Bible Exposition Commentary*</u>**"** states:

    *"But it is what came out of the smoke that truly terrorized mankind: as **army of demons compared to locusts**"*

- A ***Historistic*** viewpoint of the ***locusts*** is given by Steve Gregg, "<u>*Revelation- Four Views*</u>":

  *"To nearly all **historistic** commentators, the **locusts** represent the **Saracens (Arabic Muslims)** and their campaigns against the Eastern Roman Empire **from about 612 to 763.***

  *The **king** that is over them is **Mohammed**"*

- A ***Preterist View*** of the ***locusts*** is given by Kenneth Gentry Jr, *"Four Views on the Book of Revelation- (A Preterist View of Revelation)"* :

> *"Robert Thomas, "Revelation 8-22" notes these must be* ***demons****- though* ***I do not agree with his notion that they literally take on the grotesque shape of these images****. I would use Thomas' term employed elsewhere: "****picturesque apocalyptic****"*
>
> *We have sufficient arrest from the words of our Savior to see this prophesy applying to the* ***Jewish war*** *era…*
>
> *Jesus warns Israel that his exorcism ministry will have only a temporary effect if the people do not repent. In fact, he warns them by parable that their own generation will experience a renewed outburst of demonic affliction (Mat 12:43-45)"*
>
> ***Within forty year of Jesus' warning, the Jewish war erupted****"*

- Given power like the power of scorpions of the earth-

- They were **given their** ***power*** (just as the ***star*** that released them was given power)

- This passage emphasizes that there was an **authority** over the ***locusts***

- Told not to harm… grass of the earth…green plant or any tree…but only …people

- Unlike real locusts, these are **instructed not to harm vegetation** but rather **people!**

- [Harm] ***only those people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads-***

- Rev 7:1-8 describes the **sealing** ***on their foreheads*** of the 144,000

WHAT ARE DEMONS?

WHAT POWER DO THEY HAVE?

WHAT POWER DO THEY HAVE OVER YOU?

Rev 9:5-6- ***"They were allowed to torment them for five months, but not to kill them, and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings someone.***

And in those days people will seek death and will not find it. They will long to die, but death will flee from them."

- Allowed to torment them for five months, but not to kill them-

- Five months-

- There is **no agreement** among ***Futurist*** *Biblical* scholars as to the <u>significance</u> of this **specified time period**

- Opinions vary from identifying this as a **literal five month time period** during tribulation where men would be **demonically tortured** to the **symbolic** use of numbers (ie. "***five***" associated with "***humanity***")

- Many ***Historicists*** view the ***five months*** as five **"*prophetic*"** months of thirty days each: a total of 150 days; or, by the "***year for a day***" principle- **<u>150 years</u>**

- **Mohammed** adopted the policy of making **converts by the sword** in 612.

- In the year 763, the *Muslims* ceased their policy of aggression and moved their capital to *Baghdad* on the *Tigris*.

- This was a period of **150 years**

- Other ***Historicists*** see this time period as representing ***Papal*** intrigue:

- The ***star fallen from heaven*** is seen as **Boniface**, the **third bishop of *Rome,*** who assumed the **title** of **universal bishop**

- He unleashed **damnable doctrines** and **deception** upon the church

- This **damage is spiritual**, not physical; these demonic doctrines do **not kill** people physically but subject them to **spiritual torment** for a limited time

- ***Preterists*** see this time period

1) As the literal period in the **year of the siege of *Jerusalem***

F.F. Bruce, "<u>*New Testament History*</u>", comments:

*"Titus began the siege of Jerusalem in April, 70. The defenders held out desperately for **five months**, but by the end of August the temple area was occupied and the holy house burned down…*

*The **agony** they suffered was **like that of the sting of a scorpion** when it strikes man"*

or

2) As implying that this terrible condition was **short in duration**

or

3) As as a five month period beginning in **May 66** when *Gessoes Florus*, the procurator of *Judea* terrorized *Jews*, deliberately seeking to incite them to rebellion. He was successful.

- Josephus dates the **beginning of the *Jewish War*** from this occasion.

- ***Not to kill them..torment…like scorpion…sting-***

- They are allowed to **harm** but **not destroy**

- Patterson believes that this is one indication that their **torment** was more **spiritual** than physical:

*"The description of the locusts and the agony they inflict is contrary to any known biological species and seems rather to be **spiritual in the agony produced.***

A further indication that the locust plague should be viewed as spiritual arises from the fact that the locusts are not permitted to kill but only to torment."

- *Arno Gaebelein, "The Revelation: An Analysis and Exposition of the Last Book of the Bible", argues that these locusts indicate **demon possession**:*

"The light is now completely blotted out and in the darkness coming from the pit of the abyss the demon powers will do their work.

***Demon possession** and the most awful **torments for soul** and body will be the general thing"*

- Walvoord, *"The Revelation of Jesus Christ",* agrees with Gaebelein:

*"Inasmuch as demons do not have physical shape, what John is seeing must **symbolize demonic possession**"*

- Seek death…not find it…-

- Walvoord states:

*"As is common in **demonic affliction** as recorded in the Gospels, those **in the grips of demons** are **not free to exercise their own will** and therefore are **not free to take their own lives**"*

- Charles Ryrie, "*Revelation*", a literalist in hermeneutics, states:

*"The **effect of this torment is to drive men to suicide**, but they will not be able to die…*

Death** will **not** be **possible.

Bodies will not sink and drown; poisons and pills will have no effect; and somehow even bullets and knives will not do their intended job"

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN SPIRITUALLY TORMENTED?

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN PHYSICALLY TORMENTED?

HAVE YOU EVER WANTED TO GIVE UP?

WHY DIDN'T YOU?

Rev 9:7-10-*"In appearance the locusts were like horses prepared for battle: on their heads were what looked like crowns of gold; their faces were like human faces,*

their hair like women's hair, and their teeth like lions' teeth; they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the noise of their wings was like the noise of many chariots with horses rushing into battle.

They have tails and stings like scorpions, and their power to hurt people for five months is in their tails."



- Locusts LIKE horses…on their head looked LIKE crowns of gold…faces LIKE human faces-… Hair LIKE women's hair…teeth LIKE lion's teeth…breastplates LIKE iron…noise of wings LIKE chariots rushing into battle-

- John's moving **from metaphor to metaphor** is designed to emphasize the potential **devastation** and **horror** induced by this locust plague

- ***"They have tails and stings <u>like</u> scorpions, and their power to hurt people for five months is in their tails."***

- Patterson states:

> *"Whether John intends that these tails be the **long segmented tails** expected of scorpions with the slightly scimitar-shaped **sting at the end** or whether he merely means to speak once again of the **nature of the agony** is **not clear.***
>
> ***Clearly their tails carry the authority to hurt men for five months**"*

- Wiersbe states:

> *"Reading the detailed description of these creatures, we realize that **John is not writing about ordinary locusts.** Yet, despite its **<u>obvious symbolism</u>,** it aptly **portrays a powerful enemy armed for battle**...*
>
> *John is heaping **image upon image** to force us to feel **the horror of this judgement**"*

- ***Historicists*** see this as representing the ***Islamic Arab*** hordes **invading *like locusts*:**

- **"*crowns*" =** traditional turbans worn by the *Arabs*

- "***Faces of men*** and ***hair like women*** = they were bearded, and with long, uncut hair

- "***Breastplates of iron*** = literally worn by the *Islamic* soldiers

- "***Stings in their tails***" = *Saracens (Muslims)* were known to be adept at fighting rearward over the tails of their horses

HOW DO YOU DESCRIBE HORROR?

WHAT SCARES YOU?

HOW DO YOU FACE FEAR?

Rev 9:11- ***"They have as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit. His name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek he is called Apollyon"***

- ***King over them…the angel of the bottomless pit-***

- These locusts demons have a **ruler over them**

- His name is "***Abaddon***" (in *Hebrew*) or "***Apollyon***" (in *Greek*) = "***destroyer***"

- ***Futurist*** (and some ***Preterists***) **identity** the **destroyer** as possibly:

1) Satan (Patterson's view, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"*

2) An angel entrusted with authority over the abyss (A.T Robertson's view, "*Word Pictures in the New Testament*"

3) A high ranking subordinate to Satan-

J. Walvoord, "*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*" states:

"The Hebrew name "Abaddon" and the Greek name "Apollyon" both mean "destroyer." Such is the character of ***Satan and those who affiliate with him*** *as* ***wicked or fallen angels…***

Satan and the demons are seen as ***destroyers of the souls of men*** *and as those who can only bring affliction.*

When divine restraint is released, *as on this instance, the true character of* ***the evil one is manifested*** *immediately"*

- One ***Historicist View*** of this ruler is given by Albert Barnes, "*Revelation*"-

"He was like a star that fell from heaven…Would anything better characterize the ***genius****, the* ***power,*** *and the* ***splendid*** *but* ***perverted*** *talent of* ***Mohammed****?*

He was a ***king.*** *That is, there was to be* ***one monarch-*** *one ruling spirit to which all those hosts were subject…*

All those hosts were subject to one mind- ***to the command of the single leader*** *that originated the scheme"*

WHAT IS A LEADER?

WHY DO YOU FOLLOW A LEADER?

WHY DO SOME PEOPLE CHOOSE TO FOLLOW EVIL LEADERS?

Rev 9:12- ***"The first woe has passed; behold, two woes are still to come"***

- Patterson states:

> *"The **purpose of the locust plague**, including that of the king over the Abyss, is to cause widespread **spiritual agony and destruction***
>
> *Those who have experienced unrequited **spiritual and psychological agony** would be the first to attest that it can be **far worse than any physical pain** imaginable*
>
> *In this first of three woes, the apostle John is apparently saying that an unimaginable **spiritual devastation** will occur during the days of tribulation.*
>
> *Though it provides little relief, **the first woe is passed** and **two more will follow**…the next two will provide a more devastating picture"*

Rev 9:13-15- ***"Then the sixth angel blew his trumpet, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar before God,***

saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, were released to kill a third of mankind.



- Sixth angel…blew trumpet…I heard a voice from…altar before God-

- The sounding ***trumpet*** of the ***sixth angel*** sets up a series of rapid events

- The ***altar***, mentioned in the ***fifth seal***, is where the **martyrs** are located

- Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word*" states:

> *"The **prayers of the saints** in Revelation 6 are **finally answered**. Do you remember their prayer?*
>
> *"O Sovereign Lord, holy and true, how long before you will judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"*
>
> ***This second woe**, the sixth trumpet judgement, is **God's specific answer to their prayers**"*

HOW DOES GOD ANSWER PRAYERS?

WHEN DOES GOD ANSWER PRAYERS?

WHAT PRAYERS DO YOU WANT ANSWERED NOW?

- Saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound -

- *Futurist* *Biblical* scholars **identify** the ***four bound angels*** as **either**

1) Wicked fallen angels (View of the majority of *Futurist* interpreters)

As Wiersbe states:

"*These angels are apparently wicked because no holy angel would be bound*"

or

2) Good angels used as instruments of restraint of God's judgment
(View of A. Johnson, "*Revelation*" and some others)

- At the Euphrates River-

- A long **river** winding through the ***Middle East***

- It touches parts of ***Turkey, Syria,*** and ***Iraq*** before uniting with the ***Tigres River*** and eventually emptying into the ***Persian Gulf***

- It is the **demarcation** between the "***Near East"*** on the **west** and the "***Far East***" on the **east**

- So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour, the day, the month, and the year-

- Angels were **pre-placed** in a **strategic position** in order to **act** in a **very specific**

year

month

day

hour

- Patterson states:

*"The cogent reminder here is that an omniscient **God is not taken by surprise** by any event of history, nor does anything proceed other than **at His own choice of time**"*

WHY IS GOD NEVER SURPRISED?

HOW IS GOD ALWAYS IN CONTROL?

HOW DOES HIS CONTROL IN YOUR LIFE GIVE YOU COMFORT?

- Released to kill a third of mankind-

- The angels do not actually kill humans themselves but instead act in unison to **release an *Eastern* army** resulting in **carnage**

- The passage is **unclear** as to **whether or not** the **third of mankind destroyed** here is in **addition to** the ***seal judgment*** and first ***four trumpet judgments***

- Patterson believes these **deaths** are in **addition to the previous judgements:**

"The mention specifically of the extermination of the third of human kind raises the natural query about whether or not this third is to be seen in addition to whatever loss has been occurred in the seal judgements of chapter 6 and the first four trumpet judgements of chapter 8.

*This is part of the **broader question** involving whether the **seals, trumpets,**and **bowl** of wrath are to be understood **sequentially, overlapping one another, or simply enlargements** depicting the extent of the tribulation in different kinds of pictures.*

*My own perspective, while its **perhaps impossible to draw a firm conclusion**, is that there is a **sequence to the judgements** and consequently the third of mankind that loses life here is in addition to those who have already died"*

WHAT WOULD THE DESTRUCTION OF ONE THIRD OF MANKIND LOOK LIKE?

WHAT WOULD BE ITS EFFECT ON YOU?

WHY WOULD YOU EVEN WANT TO SURVIVE?

Rev 9:16- "*The number of mounted troops was twice ten thousand times ten thousand; I heard their number"*



- 200 hundred million mounted troops-

- Some view this **number figuratively** meaning a **great, incalculable number**

BUT

- Though this number seems unbelievable today, the fact that there are at least 2 nations today with over a billion people each (*China and India*) and other nations crowded around these two, **makes the number more imaginable**

<u>Two Theories as to the Identity of this Army</u>

1) Literal army described in **figurative terms-**

-This is the view of such ***Futurists*** as Walvoord, Gaebelein, Ironside, Tenney, Kuyper, and many others)

- Walvoord states about this army (and their description that follows):

*"Whether these are **symbols** or the best description John can give of **modern warfare,** this is an awesome picture of an almost **irresistible military force** destroying all that opposes it"*

2) Demonic army

- Wiersbe states:

"*Are we to identify this as a literal army of men, moving in conquest across the globe? Probably not… I take it that this is another* ***demonic army****, headed by the four fallen angels*

- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*," states:

"This army of 200,000,000 horse-men is a ***supernatural army****. It is not composed of ordinary men and horses.*

Supernatural armies are not unknown to Scriptures.

Horses and chariots of fire separated Elijah from Elisha in the day when Elijah was taken up by whirlwind into Heaven (2 Kings2:11). When Dothan was besieged by the army of Syria, God opened the eyes of Elisha's servant, and he saw the mountains around the city full of horses and chariots of fire (2 Kings 6:13-17).

Satan has his armies, and among them horsemen, and ***the 200,000,000 Horsemen mentioned here are Satan's Horse-men,*** *for no other such army of ordinary horsemen ever was, or ever could be, assembled on this earth"*

CAN YOU IMAGINE A 200 HUNDRED MILLION MAN ARMY?

WHAT WOULD THEY BE CAPABLE OF AGAINST OTHER MEN?

WHAT WOULD THEY BE CAPABLE OF AGAINST GOD?

One ***Historicist View*** of this ***sixth trumpet*** identifies this ***Woe*** as that which happened to the eastern third (the ***Grecian*** portion) of what had been the ***Roman Empire -***

- The ***Turks*** conquered ***Baghdad***, the capital of the ***Saracen (Muslim) Empire***, in 1055

- In 1453, the ***Tutks***, now called the ***Byzantine Empire***, conquered ***Constantinople,*** bringing to an end the ***Roman Empire*** in the East.

- Using the *Historicist's* "***year for a day"*** calculations, they add up "*the hour, the day, the month, and the year*" and interpret this as a time period from when the ***Turks*** conquered ***Baghdad,*** crossed the ***Euphrates,*** and began their almost four hundred year slaughter leading to the conquest of ***Constantinople***

Preterists relate this ***Woe*** to the coming fall of ***Jerusalem-***

- Jay Adams, "*The Time is at Hand*" states:

"It was across the ***Euphrates*** that *Israel's* conquerors had previously come- *Assyria, Babylon*, *Medo-Persia.*

Moreover, there were places at this time where ***Roman*** armies were stationed along the ***Euphrates.*** (see Josephus, "***Wars 7;1;3***"). The 10th legion, which participated in the **destruction [**of ***Jerusalem*****]** had been located there"

Rev 9:17-19- *"**And this is how I saw the horses in my vision and those who rode them: they wore breastplates the color of fire and of sapphire and of sulfur, and the heads of the horses were like lions' heads, and fire and smoke and sulfur came out of their mouths.***

By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed, by the fire and smoke and sulfur coming out of their mouths.

For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails, for their tails are like serpents with heads, and by means of them they wound."

- They wore breastplates the color of fire…of sapphire… of sulfur, and the heads of the horses were LIKE lions' heads, and fire and smoke and sulfur came out of their mouths…tails LIKE serpents-

- Wiersbe states:

*"The **emphasis** in this paragraph is not on the riders, but **on the horses**…*

The deadly power of these horses is in their mouths and tails, not in their legs. Fire, smoke, and brimstone issue from their mouths, and their tails are like biting serpents.

They can attack men from the front as well as from the rear"

- By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed…by fire, smoke, sulfur-

- Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word*" states:

"Regardless of what the details of these future images mean, the overall picture is clear- and frightening.

This last and greatest of all military campaigns will result in monstrous slaughter on an unbelievable scale.

This scene will become still clearer as future chapters of Revelation return to this horrific scene and fill in additional nuances and details of the total picture"

WHAT IS MILITARY MIGHT?

WHAT DESTRUCTION IS THE MILITARY CAPABLE OF?

HOW?

Rev 9:20-21- ***"The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands nor give up worshiping demons and idols of gold and silver and bronze and stone and wood, which cannot see or hear or walk,***

nor did they repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts."

- Wiersbe states:

*"The most **frightening thing** about Revelation 9 is **not the judgements** that God sends **but the sins that men persist in committing** even while God is judging them:*

Idolatry

Demon Worship

Murder

Theft

Sexual Immorality

*But **God is working out His plan;** and **neither the sins of mankind** nor the **schemes of Satan will hinder Him** from accomplishing **His will**"*

WHAT ARE YOU GUILTY OF?

WHY DO YOU REPEATEDLY SIN WHIL GOD IS WATCHING?

HOW WILL YOU BE JUDGED?

THE END OF REVELATION 9 MARKS THE

MIDPOINT

OF THE 7 YEAR TRIBULATION PERIOD

CHAPTER 17

REVELATION - CHAPTER TEN

THE MIGHTY ANGEL AND THE LITTLE SCROLL

REV 10 - 1- 11

"Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, wrapped in a cloud, with a rainbow over his head, and his face was like the sun, and his legs like pillars of fire.

He had a little scroll open in his hand. And he set his right foot on the sea, and his left foot on the land,

and called out with a loud voice, like a lion roaring. When he called out, the seven thunders sounded.

And when the seven thunders had sounded, I was about to write, but I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up what the seven thunders have said, and do not write it down."

And the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven

and swore by him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that there would be no more delay,

but that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of God would be fulfilled, just as he announced to his servants the prophets.

Then the voice that I had heard from heaven spoke to me again, saying, "Go, take the scroll that is open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land."

So I went to the angel and told him to give me the little scroll. And he said to me, "Take and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey."

And I took the little scroll from the hand of the angel and ate it. It was sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it my stomach was made bitter.

And I was told, [1]"You must again prophesy about many peoples and nations and languages and kings."

Revelation 10:1 to 11:14

Interrupts the sequence of Trumpet Judgements

(Between the 6th and 7th trumpets)

To Insert Other Revelations

And

The Scene Temporarily Shifts From The Outpouring Of God's Wrath On Unbelievers

To Consolation And Encouragement Of Believers

Rev 10:1- ***"Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, wrapped in a cloud, with a rainbow over his head, and his face was like the sun, and his legs like pillars of fire.***



- Another mighty angel coming down from heaven-

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", states of the **identity** of the ***"Mighty Angel":***

> *"The **descending angel** that dominates this scene is thought by some (e.g. Gaebelein, Ironside, Henry Morris, Walter Scott) to be **Christ Himself**.*
>
> *Others (e.g. Wallboard, Ryrie, J.B. Smith) **disagree**, believing that the evidence seems to support the idea that here is a **holy angel** to whom has been given great power and authority"*

- Evidence for **Christ** being the ***Mighty Angel***:

1) ***Rainbow***- Like the *rainbow* around the ***throne of God*** in Rev 4:3, this angel has a *rainbow over his head*

2) ***Wrapped in a Cloud***- **God** is often identified with **clouds** (Ex 16:10, 18:9, 24:15 ff, 32:5, Acts 1:9)

3) ***Face like sun***- See description of **Jesus** in **Rev 1:16-** *"His face was like the sun shining"*

4) ***Legs like pillars of fire***- See **Rev 1:15** where Jesus' feet were like *burnished bronze*

5) ***Little book***-

Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary*" states:

> *"The little book contains the rest of the prophetic message that John will deliver. Since our Lord was the only One worthy to take the scroll and break the seals (Rev 5:5 ff), it might well be concluded that* ***He is the only one worthy to give His servant the rest of the message****"*

- Evidence against **Christ** being the ***Mighty Angel***-

- Patterson, (The New American Commentary An Exegetical Theological Exposition of Holy *Scripture- Revelation")* summarizes this position:

> *"Fortunately, the unequivocal identification of this angel is not necessary to the significance of the chapter..*
>
> *My own suspicion, since the appearance of the Lord elsewhere in the book is largely undebatable, is that* ***this angel is one of great prestige and authority.***
>
> *The* ***oath the angel placed in his mouth*** *(in Rev 10:6), while once again not impossible for Christ,* ***appears improbable****, but fits properly in the mouth of even an* ***archangel.***
>
> *Whatever the case, the passage emphasizes the strength, the glory, of his countenance, and the contents of his hand"*

WHAT IS A MIGHTY ANGEL?

WHAT ARE THE POWERS OF A MIGHTY ANGEL?

WHAT ARE THE POWERS OF CHRIST?

Rev 10:2-3- "***He had a little scroll open in his hand.***

And he set his right foot on the sea, and his left foot on the land,

and called out with a loud voice, like a lion roaring.

When he called out, the seven thunders sounded."

- Little scroll in his hand

- *Little scroll = "biblaridion" = "**little book**"*

- Right foot on sea…left foot on land-

- The **authority** of the angel encompasses **all the earth** *(**land** and **sea**)*

- Called out with loud voice, like a lion roaring-

- A very **loud roar** voiced by the angel

- Seven thunders sounded-

- Patterson states:

*"Each peal thunder must have carried with it a **discernible message** such as those revealed with the **opening of the seals** and the **sounding of the trumpets**"*

- Steve Gregg, *"Revelation -Four Views",* gives the ***Historicist*** viewpoint:

"Elliott speaks for most Historicist interpreters in identifying the following details:

*The **mighty angel** can be none other than **Christ**, since*

*the **little book in His hand** is open- and **Christ** was earlier declared to be the **only one** in heaven and earth **authorized to open the book.***

*This book is the **Bible,** which before the Reformation had been confined to a few inaccessible copies written in languages incomprehensible to common Europeans…*

*The **loud voice** of this angel is Christ's unmistakable **challenge to the doctrines of Roman Catholicism**, as enunciated by the reformers and their precursors"*

- Mark Edward, *in "Let's Talk Bible, Bible forums.Org"* gives a ***Preterist*** viewpoint:

*"John has a vision of an angel. The **angel symbolically depicts** the **uniting of the Jews** (the **Land)** and the **Gentiles (the Sea)**, and declares the **"mystery of God"** to be almost complete. [Romans 11.25; Ephesians 3.4-6; Colossians 1.27] He gives John a **"little scroll"** to eat and prophesy, a symbolic **representation** of John being **given the** [book of] **Revelation itself"***

WHAT IS THUNDER?

HOW HAS THUNDER AWAKEN YOU FROM SLEEP?

HOW HAS GOD'S WORD AWAKENED YOU FROM SLEEP?

Rev 10:4- "***And when the seven thunders had sounded, I was about to write, but I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up what the seven thunders have said, and do not write it down."***

- For **reasons only known to God**, while **John clearly understood** **the nature of the *thunder judgments***, he is told **not to reveal** them to his readers

-Walvoord, "*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*", states:

"When John was about to write what he heard, however, he was instructed not to do so…This illustrates a divine principle that while God has revealed much, ***there are secrets which God has not seen fit to reveal to man*** *at this time"*

- 2 Cor 12 tells of another time where God chose to reveal his truth to one of His apostles (Paul), but not to all :

Paul states that when he was caught up in heaven he saw and heard…

"things that man is not permitted to tell"

WHY DOES GOD KEEP THINGS FROM US?

WHAT DO YOU WANT TO KNOW?

WHAT DO YOU REALLY NEED TO KNOW?

Rev 10: 5-7- "***And the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven***

and swore by him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that there would be no more delay,

but that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of God would be fulfilled, just as he announced to his servants the prophets."

- Angel…raised his right hand to heaven-

- The raising of the right hand indicates that a **solemn oath** is being given and an **important truth** is about to be told

- Swore…by Him who lives forever…who created heaven…and earth…and the sea… -

- He swore (upon God Himself) to tell the truth

- There would be no more delay-

- Judgement and the outpouring of **God's wrath** will be **<u>delayed no more</u>**!

- *Historicists* interpret this as the ***papal church*** being given its **final opportunity to return to God** before coming under **divine judgement**

- In…trumpet call…by seventh angel…mystery of God would be fulfilled…as announced to… the prophets-

- *Biblical "**Mystery**"* = A **sacred secret or truth hidden** to those outside but **revealed** to God's people **by His Word:**

(Mat 13:10-12- "*Then the disciples came and said to him, "Why do you speak to them in parables?"*

*And he answered them, "To you it has been given to know the **secrets of the kingdom of heaven**, but to them it has not been given.*

For to the one who has, more will be given, and he will have an abundance, but from the one who has not, even what he has will be taken away.

*This is why I speak to them in parables, **because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand**.")*

- Patterson states:

*"This passage relates to the **final judgements of the tribulation period** and the **establishment of the kingdom** with the coming of **Christ on the earth**…*

*When the seventh angel, who is about to trumpet his message, sound his instrument, then the **mystery of God preached through the prophets** will be **accomplished** or **completed.***

Prophet literature** stretching back <u>750 years before Christ</u> envisioned the **coming of an** awesome **day of judgement…

Equally…such prophets envisioned a golden daybreak, a utopian era, God's earthly reign, which would ultimately reverse and restore all that iniquity had cost the race and the cosmos.

*Now **all that God has promised** through the prophets and the apostles will **not be delayed any longer** but will come to pass in rapid sequence, following the sounding of the trumpet of the seventh angel"*

- Jay Adams, *"The Time is at Hand"*, gives a ***Preterist*** viewpoint:

  - [The ***mystery of God*** refers to the fact that the] *"predominantly Jewish nature of the church was to be ended by the destruction of the temple, the distinctive feature in which it centered…*

    *The **Gentiles** should come into the church on an **equal footing with the Jews**, not first having to become Jews themselves"*

WHAT IS THE MYSTERY OF GOD?

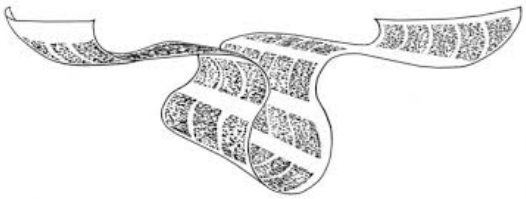
WHY ARE YOU STUDYING REVELATION?

WHY IS THE BOOK OF REVELATION IMPORTANT TO YOU TODAY?

Rev 10:8-10- ***"Then the voice that I had heard from heaven spoke to me again, saying, "Go, take the scroll that is open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land."***

So I went to the angel and told him to give me the little scroll. And he said to me, "Take and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey."

And I took the little scroll from the hand of the angel and ate it. It was sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it my stomach was made bitter."





- ***So I went to the angel and told him to give me the little scroll. And he said to me, "Take and eat it…-***

  - A.Y. Collins, "*The Apocalypse*", states:

    *"The eating of the scroll is a **symbolic action**. It shows in a vivid and concrete way that the **prophet does not announce his own message, but one which comes from outside himself**"*

- Ray Stedman, *"God's Final Word"*, states:

> *"...[John] is taking the Word of the Lord **internally**, becoming **personally involved in it,** becoming **changed by it,** and ultimately **allowing it to become a part of his own makeup**"*

- It will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey…and I…ate it

- Walvoord, "*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*", states:

> *"To John the **Word of God is sweet.**, in that it is a word of **promise,** a word of **grace,** and a revelation of the **love of God**...*
>
> *However, the **Word of God is bitter** in that it not only contains promises of grace, but, as the book of Revelation itself abundantly illustrates, it reveals the **divine judgements** which will be poured out on the earth as **God deals in wrath with the wicked world**"*

HOW IS GOD'S WORD SWEET TO YOU?

HOW IS GOD'S WORD BITTER TO YOU?

DO YOU ALWAYS PROCLAIM BOTH?

WHY /WHY NOT?

Rev 10:11- ***"And I was told, "You must again prophesy about many peoples and nations and languages and kings."***

- Patterson gives an important understanding to Rev 10:8-11:

> *"There is an important lesson here. **The seer of Patmos must consume the whole scroll!***
>
> *He cannot approach his assignment as though it were a cafeteria line, **indulging the sweet while avoiding the "bitter herbs."***
>
> *Neither can he reverse his culinary habit. **He must eat or assimilate the whole scroll.** When it has become a part of who he is, then **he must faithfully proclaim both.***
>
> ***Some** witnesses rejoice to **speak of love, grace, and the honey** of God's blessings **but are loath** to declare faithfully **God's justice and judgement.***
>
> ***Others** almost appear **like school yard bullies**, always ready to **pound people with impending judgement** while stressing **infrequently**, if at all, the **love of the Lord.***
>
> ***Either witness is inadequate,** failing to assimilate the whole counsel of God or, worse, having understood it, but failing to share all that God has said with his hearers...*
>
> *Great preachers, faithful witnesses, **grasp all that they can of the words and ways of God**, and then **faithfully proclaim all that they grasp.** This was John's great assignment from Patmos".*

HAVE YOU CONSUMED THE WHOLE SCROLL?

HOW?

HOW MUCH DO YOU STUDY GOD'S WORD?

ARE YOU PREPARED TO PREACH IT TO "MANY PEOPLES, NATIONS, LANGUAGES, AND KINGS"?

Steve Gregg, "*Revelation -Four Views*" gives a

Summary

Of the Four Views of Rev 8-10

*"In the view of the **Historicists**, the **first six trumpet judgements** are **symbolic** of the various foreign **invasions against the Roman Empire through the fall of Constantinople** in 1453. The **open book** is the **Bible** whose availability to the common people helped further the **Reformation's** progress*

*The **Preterist** position sees the **trumpets** as associated with the **Jewish War of AD 66-70,** culminating in the **fall of Jerusalem** in the latter year. The **locusts** probably refer to **demons** afflicting the **besieged Jews**, and the **monstrous horses** represent the **Roman armies**. The **little book** of chapter 10 may anticipate the **remainder of the book of Revelation** and represent its contents.*

***Futurists** conclude from these chapters that, during the **future Tribulation Period**, **judgements** will be **devastating to nature** and catastrophically **disruptive of civilization**. **Some** of the **trumpet judgements** may contain **symbolism** rather than literal descriptions. The **little book** is a symbol of **God's Word** and purposes.*

*To **Idealist** interpreters, the **disasters** represented by the trumpets are the various and recurring ways in which **God judges sinful mankind** through **environmental disruptions and natural disasters**. These are meant as **warnings** to induce men to repent. The fulfillment is found through the entire church age. God's messages of grace and judgement give its **bittersweet taste**"*

CHAPTER 18

REVELATION - CHAPTER ELEVEN

TWO WITNESSES
AND
THE SEVENTH TRUMPET

REV 11: 1-19

"Then I was given a measuring rod like a staff, and I was told, "Rise and measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship there,

2 but do not measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months.

3 And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth."

4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth.

5 And if anyone would harm them, fire pours from their mouth and consumes their foes. If anyone would harm them, this is how he is doomed to be killed.

6 They have the power to shut the sky, that no rain may fall during the days of their prophesying, and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood and to strike the earth with every kind of plague, as often as they desire.

7 And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that rises from the bottomless pit will make war on them and conquer them and kill them,

8 and their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city that symbolically is called Sodom and Egypt, where their Lord was crucified.

9 For three and a half days some from the peoples and tribes and languages and nations will gaze at their dead bodies and refuse to let them be placed in a tomb,

10 and [c]those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them and make merry and exchange presents, because these two prophets had been a torment to those who dwell on the earth.

11 But after the three and a half days a breath of life from God entered them, and they stood up on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.

12 Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" And they went up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies watched them.

13 And at that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe has passed; behold, the third woe is soon to come.

15 Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign forever and ever."

16 And the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshiped God,

17 saying,
"We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty,
who is and who was,
for you have taken your great power
and begun to reign.

18 The nations raged,
but your wrath came,
and the time for the dead to be judged,
and for rewarding your servants, the prophets and saints,
and those who fear your name,
both small and great,
and for destroying the destroyers of the earth."

19 Then God's temple in heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant was seen within his temple. There were flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, an earthquake, and heavy hail."

THE INTERLUDE (REV 10:1-11:14) CONTINUES WITH A SECOND REMARKABLE EVENT:

THE ARRIVAL OF TWO ENIGMATIC FIGURES

- H. Alford, "*The Greek Testament*", states:

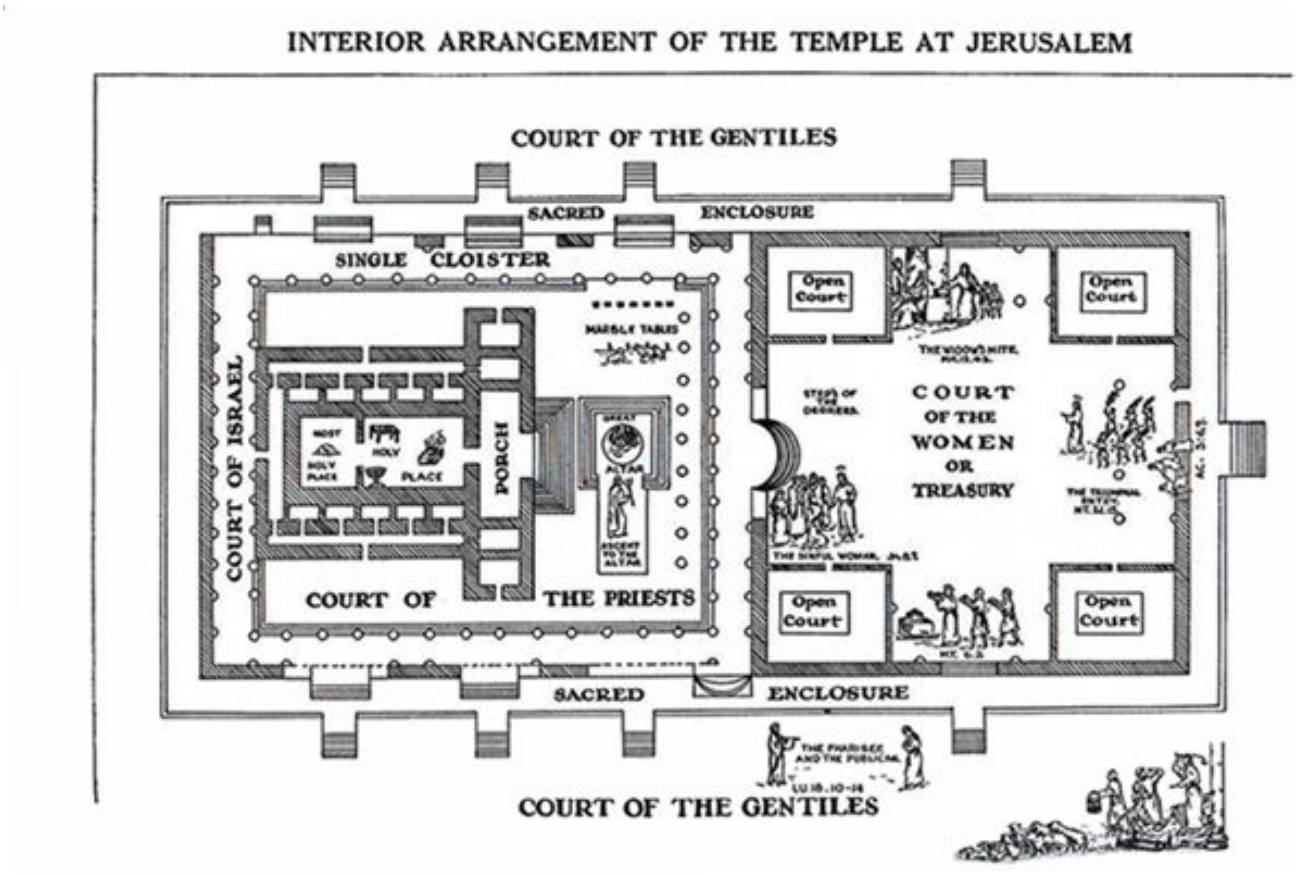
> *"**This passage*** [Rev 11:1-13] *may well be called…the "**crux interpretum**", as it is undoubtedly **one of the most difficult in the whole Apocalypse**"*

- C. H. Giblin, "*Revelation 11:1-13; Its Form, Function, and Contextual Integration*" states:

> *"**Initial options** in approaching an apocalyptic text like **Rev 11:1-13 boggle the mind**"*

Rev 11:1-2- ***"Then I was given a measuring rod like a staff, and I was told, "Rise and measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship there,***

but do not measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months"



- Given measuring rod…told…rise and measure…temple…altar…those who worship there-

- Rod = reed = "kalamos" - used to measure

- Measure - "metreson"

- In this case, "***<u>measure</u>***" does **not mean** to establish a **specific size** but rather to **<u>mark off</u>** the *temple*, the *altar*, and *those who worship there* as being **<u>under the protection of God</u>**

- Warren Wiersbe, "*<u>The Bible Exposition Commentary- NT</u>*", states:

"John's measurement of the temple is a ***<u>symbolic action</u>****.* ***To measure something is to claim it for yourself****…*

*The Lord was saying through John, "****I own this city*** *and this* ***temple****, and* ***I claim both for Myself****"* *(The Old Testament background is found in Ezekiel 40-41 and Zachariah 2:1-3)*

- Do not measure the court outside…given over to the nations…they will trample the holy city…forty two months-

- The *outer court* does **not receive God's protection** but is rather **given over to** the pagan ***Gentiles*** who will **trample the city for <u>3 1/2 years</u>** (***forty -two months***)

- Walvoord, "*<u>The Revelation of Jesus Christ</u>*" states about this period:

> *"**Expositors have differed** as to whether the forty-two months are the **first half** of the **seven years or the second**...*
>
> *On the basis of the evidence, it is **not possible to be dogmatic.** If the point of view is adopted, however, that Revelation is primarily concerned with the **latter half of Daniel's seventieth week**, this perspective would **give weight to the conclusion** that this is the **latter half of the week** or the **last three and one-half years prior to the second coming**"*

- Patterson, *"<u>The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture-Revelation</u>"* states:

> *"In the **70 week prophesy of Daniel**, the **final week**, or **seven years**, is **divided into two periods**, the **first** of which anticipates relative **calm for Israel.** This calm is determined by a **pact** with Israel that **promises to protect her** for a **seven year period.***
>
> *However, **after three and one-half years** the **<u>pact is broken</u>** by the ruling authorities, and what follows is a gradual worsening of the situation for the Jewish nation.*
>
> *The situation described in vs 1-2 seems to depict a time when **Israel** no longer controls its destiny but is **ruled by Gentiles**. These **Gentiles**, however, do **allow worship** to continue in Israel, and **<u>those in the temple are therefore protected</u>**"*

<u>IDENTITY OF THE TEMPLE</u>

1. ***Solomon's Temple-*** This **cannot be** the *temple* here because it was **destroyed in 586 BC** by Nebuchadnezzar's army

2. ***Herod's Temple-*** Built from 520 to 515 BC, it was **destroyed** by Titus in AD 70

- ***Preterists*** see this as being the t*emple* in view here as they see the *Book of Revelation* as predicting the series of actions leading to the destruction of this *temple* in 70 AD

3. ***Heavenly Temple-*** See Rev 11:19- "*Then **God's temple in heaven** was opened...*"

4. ***Ezekiel's Temple-*** Ezekiel Chapters 40-48 spends a large amount of its focus on this temple. The dimensions of Ezekiel's temple are far larger than the temple in Jesus' day (and that temple was a grand structure). Most who expect a literal fulfillment of Ezekiel's temple expect it to be erected in the *<u>millennial kingdom</u>*

5. ***Millennium Temple-*** Most ***Futurists*** see this *temple* (different from *Ezekiel's Temple*) as being built in *Jerusalem* either **immediately prior to the beginning** of the *tribulation period* or else in the **three and one-half years** of that *tribulation*

6. Symbolic Temple- Most (but not all) ***Idealists*** see this *temple* as representing the ***church***

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", gives a ***Historicist*** **viewpoint** of the **measurement** of the temple:

> *"The measuring of the temple represents the determining of the **true remnant church** in the midst of the **papal church** at the time of the **Reformation.***
>
> *The **1,260 days** are actually **1,260 years**, being the **duration of the power of papal Rome**"*

- Kenneth Gentry, Jr, *"Four Views on The Book of Revelation-A Preterist View of Revelation" gives a* ***Preterist*** viewpoint of the **42 month** time period:

> *"In late **AD 66 Israel revolted** against her repressive Roman procurator, Gessius Florus.*
>
> *By November the Roman governor of the province of Syria, Cestius Gallus, attempted to put down the uprising, but withdrew prematurely for reasons that are unclear.*
>
> *A few months later **Vaspasian** was sent to Judea **by Nero** early in 67 to **put down the revolt.***
>
> *By A**ugust of 70 the Romans breached the inner wall** of Jerusalem, transforming the temple and the city into a **raging inferno.***
>
> *From spring of 67 to August of 70, the time of formal **imperial engagement** against Jerusalem, is a **period of forty-two months**"*

- Mark Wilson, in *"Zondervan Illustrated Bible Backgrounds Commentary- Revelation",* adds another ***Preterist*** view:

> *"The outer court was the only area of the temple that Gentiles could enter. They were barred from the inner courts by a balustrade that contained thirteen inscribed stones that read in Greek and Latin:*
>
> ***"No intruder is allowed in the courtyard and within the wall surrounding the temple. Those who enter will invite death for themselves".***
>
> *Two of these warning inscriptions are on display in the Istanbul Archaeological Museum and the Rockefeller Museum in Jerusalem…*
>
> *The trampling of the holy place by Israel's enemies was a common theme in Old Testament apocalyptic texts (cf. Isa 63:18; Dan 8:13). In His Olivet Discourse, Jesus proposed using similar words: "Jerusalem will be trampled on by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled" (Luke 21:24)…*
>
> *The R**oman siege** and **destruction of Jerusalem** in A.D. 70 is a fulfillment of these prophesies"*

HOW DO YOU MEASURE YOUR CHURCH?

WHAT IS YOUR STANDARD FOR THAT MEASUREMENT?

HOW IS YOUR CHURCH PROTECTED BY GOD?

WHAT WOULD IT BE LIKE TO STAND UNPROTECTED ON THE OUTSIDE?

Rev 11:3- ***"And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth."***



<u>Postulated Identities of the Two Witnesses</u>

- ***Idealist Views-*** The 1,260 days represent the **entire church age** and the *two witnesses* represent the **church** throughout the entire church age

- ***Historicist View-*** *Witnesses* represent **faithful ministers** throughout **history**

- ***Futuristic Views***- *Witnesses* are **2 living individuals** in the ***Tribulation Period***, but their <u>specific identities are debated among *Biblical* scholars as representing either</u>:

1) ***Zerubbabel,*** the civil leader, and ***Joshua,*** the high priest (described in ***Zechariah 3 and 4)*** who were **anointed** to **rebuild** and **restore** ***Jerusalem*** and the ***Temple*** after the ***Babylonian*** captivity

- The *olive trees* in Zechariah appear to represent these two figures (as do *olive trees* represent the *witnesses* in Rev 11:4)

But

- There seems to be **no really good reason to make this identification** for the *two witnesses* other than the reference to *olive trees* also seen in Revelation 11:4. The actions of the *two witnesses* **do not at all correspond to the actions** of *Zerubbabel* and *Joshua*

2) ***Enoch and Elijah-***

- This identification rests on

a) The *witnesses*' **Elijah-like** actions (ie. sealing the heavens so that it does not rain)

b) The fact that they **both did not experience a physical death on earth** and, <u>therefore, might some day have to experience it</u> (Heb 9:27- *"It is appointed unto men* ***once to die*** *and then after this the judgement*")

(Gen 5:24- *"Enoch walked with God; thence was no more, because God took him away"*)

(2 Kings 2:11- "*…And Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven*")

But

- While the general rule states that it is "***appointed unto man to once die"***, God can make exception to his own rules; and there will be others who will not see physical death who will be alive at the second coming of Christ

3) ***Moses and Elijah-***

- Popular identification among many ***Futurists*** because:

a) **Moses** prefigures those who **die in the Lord**; and **Elijah** represents those who are **taken immediately into heaven** at the return of Christ

b) **Work** of the *witnesses* resembles that of these two figures who:

- Shut up the sky to prevent rain

- Turn water into blood

- Strike the earth with plagues as often as they wish

4) ***<u>Two Unnamed Jewish Witnesses</u>*** **who arise in the** ***Tribulation Period-***

- Patterson states:

"In the end, ***no reason*** *can be demonstrated why the* ***two witnesses must be identified with previously known figures****, whether from church history or from the Bible.*

Perhaps they are better seen as ***two remarkable Jewish witnesses who arise during the Tribulation with ministries similar to those of Elijah and Moses"***

- Steve Gregg states that many ***Historicists*** see the *two witnesses* as representing the

Waldenses (a pre-protestant *Christian* movement founded by Peter Waldo in 1173) and the

Albigenses (a 12th century *French* religious movement in opposition to the *Roman* church), and

Others who **<u>resisted the papacy</u>** in the **years before the Reformation**

- Gregg relates that ***Preterists*** see the *two witnesses* as either

Historic prophetic witnesses <u>against the *Jews*</u> prior to the fall of *Jerusalem*

or

Representative of the **civil** and **religious** authority in ***Israel***

- I will grant authority to my two witnesses…they will prophesy for 1,260 days…clothed in sackcloth-

- ***"I Will"-*** Their witnessing was still in the **future** when John was told about the *witnesses*

- God grants the *witness'* their **authority** to act as **prophets**

- There is **much** (unsettled) **debate** among *Futurist Biblical* scholars as to whether these **1,260 days** are in the **first or second half** of the ***Tribulation*** period

- ***Sackcloth***- (*burlap*)- was the traditional **garb of a prophet** when he was sent to **warn of impending judgement**

WHAT IS A WITNESS FOR CHRIST?

WHAT DOES HE LOOK LIKE?

ARE YOU A WITNESS FOR CHRIST?

HOW?

Rev 11:4- *" **These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth"***

- Olive trees…lampstands-

- The *witnesses* are **<u>compared</u>** to ***Zerubbabel*** and ***Joshua*** **(**of Zechariah 3 and 4) who are the ***olive trees*** and are further described as the **"*anointed ones who stand by the Lord"***

(Zech 4:11-14- *"Then I said to him,"**What are these two olive trees** on the right and the left of the **lampstand?"***

*And a second time I answered and said to him, "What are these two branches of the **olive trees**, which are beside the two golden pipes from which the golden oil is poured out?"*

*He said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" I said, "No, my lord." Then he said, "**These are <u>the two anointed ones who stand by the Lord of the whole earth.</u>**")*

- They were **anointed by God** and **empowered for their work** since their work was ***"not by might or power, but by the spirit my Spirit says the Lord of hosts"*** (Zech 4:6)

WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO BE ANOINTED BY GOD?

WHY WOULD THESE MEN BE COMPARED TO OLIVE TREES?

HAVE YOU BEEN ANOINTED BY GOD FOR A PURPOSE?

ARE YOU AND OLIVE TREE?

Rev 11:5-6- "***And if anyone would harm them, fire pours from their mouth and consumes their foes. If anyone would harm them, this is how he is doomed to be killed.***

"***They have the power to shut the sky, that no rain may fall during the days of their prophesying, and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood and to strike the earth with every kind of plague, as often as they desire"***

- Patterson explains:

*"The **use of plagues**, namely prevention of rain, turning water into blood, and other such actions, seems designed to be **judicial in nature** as **well as a warning of things yet to come.***

*The two witnesses bring with them a **message of impending judgement** and an **admonition to flee from the wrath** to come"*

Rev 11:7-10- "***And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that rises from the bottomless pit will make war on them and conquer them and kill them,***

and their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city that symbolically is called Sodom and Egypt, where their Lord was crucified.

For three and a half days some from the peoples and tribes and languages and nations will gaze at their dead bodies and refuse to let them be placed in a tomb"

and those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them and make merry and exchange presents, because these two prophets had been a torment to those who dwell on the earth."



- And when they have finished their testimony

- The *two witnesses* **complete** a s**pecified assignment**

- ***The <u>beast</u> that rises from the bottomless pit…make war on them…conquer them…kill them-***

- R. L. Thomas, "*<u>Revelation 8-22</u>*", states how this ***beast*** resembles characterizations of the ***Antichrist*****:**

> *"For the first time and somewhat by way of anticipation,* ***"therion"****, the "****beast"*** *enters the description. "****Therion"*** *is a word for a* ***beast of pray****, one with a* ***ravenous appetite****, a* ***carnivore****, like a lion or a panther, it connotes a* ***cunning of unreasoning violence*** *that acts according to its own* ***cruel nature****"*

- Wiersbe, "*<u>The Bible Exposition Commentary</u>*", states definitively that the ***beast*** is the ***Antichrist:***

> *"The "****beast****" (****Antichrist)*** *is now in power and wants to take over the temple; but he cannot succeed until the two witnesses are out of the way"*

- Patterson is **less emphatic,** but does believe that this ***beast*** may be the ***Antichrist***

> *The* ***beast****, whether it be the one from the sea or the one from the land in chapter 13, is* ***probably to be identified with the coming of the Antichrist****, the great opponent of the Jewish people as well as of the work of Christ in the last days…*
>
> ***This dark figure of the tribulation*** *is obviously infuriated by the work of the two witnesses and is allowed by God ("only after they have finished their testimony") to overpower the witnesses and kill them"*

- Walvoord believes this ***beast*** is ***Satan***:

> *"The* ***beast*** *out of t****he pit*** *is* ***satan****. The* ***beast*** *out of the* ***sea*** *is the* ***world dictator*** *(13:1). The* ***beast*** *out of the* ***land*** *is the* ***false religious leader*** *of that day (13:11). This unholy trinity is the satanic counterfeit of the divine Trinity, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit"*

- Their dead bodies…lie in street-

- Not content with the mere execution of the *witnesses*, the government of the ***beast*** demonstrates the **penalty for opposition** to his reign

- Their bodies were **not buried;** but, instead, were **left in the hope that they would rot** in the street

- Of the great city that symbolically is called Sodom and Egypt, where their Lord was crucified-

- Steadman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

> *"Their bodies will be displayed in a city that is called "**Sodom and Egypt**"- "**Sodom**" because of its **corruption** and "**Egypt**" because of its **persecution.***
>
> *The city is also identified as the "place where also their Lord was crucified." Without question, the **center of corruption and persecution** of godliness **in the last days** of the human race will be none other than the holiest city of the Holy Land, **Jerusalem** itself"*

-For three and a half days…peoples…tribes…languages…nations will gaze at their dead bodies and refuse to let them be placed in a tomb…those who dwell on the earth will rejoice… make merry and exchange presents-

- Steadman continues:

> *"The **vile and godless society of the world** under the **Antichrist** takes the **death of the two witnesses** as a cause for **global celebration**"*

- Because these two prophets had been a torment to those who dwell on the earth-

- The *two witnesses* **opposed** the **world-view system** of **immorality** and the **violation of the laws** and **purposes of God**; and they delivered both physical and psychological **torment**

- Steve Gregg gives a ***Historicist*** viewpoint of the **desecration of the bodies** of the *two witnesses* as being the result of the **papal authoritiy's (*The Beast's*)** actions:

> *"**Christian burial** was **denied by papal decree** to those who were regarded as heretics.*
>
> *This **denial of burial** was decided at both the third and fourth **Lateran Councils,** in 1179 and 1215, respectively. Also in **papal decrees** of **Gregory IX**, in 1227, and the **decree of Constance**, in 1422"*

WHO MAKES WAR ON CHRISTIANS TODAY?

WHY?

WHY WOULD THEY REJOICE AT THE DEATH OF CHRISTIANS?

Rev 11:11-12- "***But after the three and a half days a breath of life from God entered them, and they stood up on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.***

Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" And they went up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies watched them"

- After the three and a half days…breath of life from God entered them… they stood up on their feet,-

- They were **resurrected from the dead** by God after **3 1/2 days**

- And great fear fell on those who saw them.-

- After the **earth dwellers's great celebration** over the witness' death, they now **feared for their own lives**

- They heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" And they went up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies watched them-

- Instead seeking revenge, the *witnesses* are **lifted alive into heaven**

- This was witnessed by the same people who, for 3 1/2 days, had just celebrated their death

- Albert Barnes, "*Revelation (Notes on the New Testament)*" states that ***Historicists*** see the *witness'* **rise from the dead** as representing the **faithful church "rising from the dead"** to start the **opposition to the *papacy*** at the beginnings of the *Reformation*

- E. B. Elliot, *"Horae Apocalyptica"*sees the **ascension** of the *two witnesses* as a **symbolic** way of describing the **church's** "*calling up to a political ascendency and power*"

ARE YOU LOOKING FORWARD TO YOUR CALL TO HEAVEN?

WHY SHOULD YOU NOT SEEK REVENGE ON THOSE WHO ATTEMPT TO HARM YOU?

DO NON-CHRISTIANS FEAR YOU?

WHY?

Rev 11:13-"***And at that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.***

The second woe has passed; behold, the third woe is soon to come"

- At that hour…great earthquake…tenth of the city fell…7,000 people killed…rest terrified-

- **10%** of the city is destroyed and **7,000** people perish

- ***"people"*** - literally "***onomata anthropon***" = which means, "***the names of men***"

- Patterson states:

*"While interpreters cannot be certain what to make of this **unusual expression,** the fact that the terminology **"names of men"** is employed seems to suggest that the **people who lose their lives** in the earthquake **are known** and perhaps even **particularly significant**"*

- ***Historicist*** see the ***great earthquake*** as representing the **political convulsions** that rocked *Europe* after the *Reformation*

- Rest were terrified…gave glory to God-

- Usually the **judgements** seen in *Revelation* had **no effect** on the earth-dwellers

- This time, **they recognized God's hand**

- It is **unknown** whether this lead to their **repentance** or was merely an **intellectual acknowledgement** by rebellious people that God was powerful

- ***The second woe has passed; behold, the third woe is soon to come-***

- The final *trumpet judgement* is soon to come

DID A CALAMITY IN YOUR LIFE CAUSE YOU TO SEE GOD?

IS YOUR RECOGNITION OF GOD MERELY INTELLECTUAL?

HOW DID YOUR RECOGNITION OF GOD CAUSE REPENTANCE?

SUMMARY OF THE *TRUMPET JUDGEMENTS* (AND *WOES*)

1. First *Trumpet Judgement-*

Rev 8:7- *"The first angel blew his trumpet, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and these were thrown upon the earth. And a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up"*

2. Second *Trumpet Judgement-*

Rev 8:8-9- *The second angel blew his trumpet, and something like a great mountain, burning with fire, was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. A third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed"*

3. Third *Trumpet Judgement-*

Rev 8:10-11- "*The third angel blew his trumpet, and a great star fell from heaven, blazing like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many people died from the water, because it had been made bitter"*

4. Fourth *Trumpet Judgement-*

Rev 8:12-13- *"The fourth angel blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of their light might be darkened, and a third of the day might be kept from shining, and likewise a third of the night"*

5. Fifth *Trumpet Judgement* (First "*Woe*") -

Rev 9:1-6- "*And the fifth angel blew his trumpet, and I saw a star fallen from heaven to earth, and he was given the key to the shaft of the bottomless pit. He opened the shaft of the bottomless pit, and from the shaft rose smoke like the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke from the shaft. Then from the smoke came locusts on the earth, and they were given power like the power of scorpions of the earth. They were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any green plant or any tree, but only those people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. They were allowed to torment them for five months, but not to kill them, and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings someone. And in those days people will seek death and will not find it. They will long to die, but death will flee from them"*

6. Sixth *Trumpet Judgement* (Second "*Woe*") -

Rev 9:13-16- "*Then the sixth angel blew his trumpet, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar before God, saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates." So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, were released to kill a third of mankind. The number of mounted troops was twice ten thousand times ten thousand; I heard their number"*

Revelation Chapter 11 Ends With The Seventh *Trumpet Judgement* (Third "*Woe*")

7. Seventh *Trumpet Judgement* (Third "*Woe*") -

Rev 11:15-19-"*Then the <u>seventh angel blew his trumpet</u>, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign forever and ever."*

And the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshiped God,

saying"We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, who is and who was, for you have taken your great power and begun to reign.

The nations raged, but your wrath came, and the time for the dead to be judged, and for rewarding your servants, the prophets and saints, and those who fear your name, both small and great, and for destroying the destroyers of the earth."

Then God's temple in heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant was seen within his temple. There were flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, an earthquake, and heavy hail."

- Kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ-

- Jesus' final rule on earth is finally approaching

- Time for dead to be judged…and for rewarding servants…prophets…saints…those who fear your name-

- Soon it will be time for **judgement** on **sinful man** and for the **rewards** promised to **believers**

- Destroying the destroyers of the earth-

- *Destroyers of the earth* is a reference to the ***beast***, the ***false prophet*** (chap 13), the ***scarlet woman*** (chap 17), and, ultimately, ***Babylon the Great***

- God's temple in heaven opened…ark seen in temple…

- The ***ark of the covenant*** is **clearly seen** in God's **temple in heaven**

- The **ark** was the symbol of the **<u>promises of God</u>**

-Flashes of lightning… rumblings… thunder…earthquake…hail-

- The incredible **power and authority of God** is demonstrated in **cosmic manifestations**

ARE YOU LOOKING FORWARD TO CHRIST'S RETURN?

HOW ARE YOU PREPARING YOURSELF FOR HIS RETURN?

HOW ARE YOU HONORING HIM TODAY?

CHAPTER 19

REVELATION - CHAPTER TWELVE

THE WOMAN, THE DRAGON, AND THE CHILD

Revelation 12

"And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars.

2 She was pregnant and was crying out in birth pains and the agony of giving birth.

3 And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great red dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems.

4 His tail swept down a third of the stars of heaven and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she bore her child he might devour it.

5 She gave birth to a male child, one who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, but her child was caught up to God and to his throne,

6 and the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, in which she is to be nourished for 1,260 days.

7 Now war arose in heaven, Michael and his angels fighting against the dragon. And the dragon and his angels fought back,

8 but he was defeated, and there was no longer any place for them in heaven.

9 And he great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ have come, for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them day and night before our God.

11 And they have conquered him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death.

12 Therefore, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them! But woe to you, O earth and sea, for the devil has come down to you in great wrath, because he knows that his time is short!"

13 And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown down to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the male child.

14 But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle so that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time.

15 The serpent poured water [j]like a river out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with a flood.

16 But the earth came to the help of the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river that the dragon had poured from his mouth.

17 Then the dragon became furious with the woman and went off to make war on the rest of her offspring, on those who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus. And he stood on the sand of the sea".

Mark Bailey & Tom Constable, "*Nelson's New Testament Survey*", state about Chapters 12 and 13

> *"God gave John a **revelation of Satan's activity,** especially during the **Great Tribulation**, to enable his readers to **understand better the reasons for and the forces behind** the events of this strategic period of history.*
>
> *As **background** for the revelation of **Satan's activities in the Tribulation**, God first gave John **information** about the **devil's long antagonism to Jesus Christ** (12:1-6).*
>
> *These verses **provide the plot** for the drama that unfolds in the rest of the chapter"*

Paige Patterson, "*The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture-Revelation*" states of Chapter 12

> *"The **key** to understanding chapter 12 is the ability to **identify the persons or the signs** in its paragraphs. If one properly identifies these **"signs"**, then the understanding of the chapter follows with relative ease.*
>
> *More important, chapter 12 will operate as something of a **key to the understanding of the rest of the Apocalypse** and, by virtue of that insight, **an understanding of the plan of God for the ages**"*



Rev 12:1-2- ***"And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars.***

She was pregnant and was crying out in birth pains and the agony of giving birth"

- Great sign appeared in heaven-

- John is once again in **heaven** and is given ***signs*** (**symbols**) to be interpreted:

1. ***Woman*** (vs 1-2)

2. ***Great red dragon*** (vs 3-4)

3. ***Male child*** (vs 4)

- Woman clothed with the sun…moon under her feet…on her head a crown of twelve stars-

- Mark Bailey & Tom Constable state:

*"In view of Old Testament imagery, the **"woman"** seems to symbolize the **nation of Israel** (see Isa 54:1-6; Jer 3:20; Ezek 16:8-14; His 2:19-20).*

*God similarly pictures **Israel** in one of the nations's early graphic representations (Gen 37:9-11; see also Isa 26:17-18; 60:1-3, 20).*

*In the Old Testament there are **many figurative references to Israel** as a traveling **woman** who eventually gives birth to Messiah"*

- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*", also states that the ***woman*** with the ***crown of twelve stars*** represents ***Israel's twelve tribes:***

*"Some would have us believe that this **"Woman"** is the **Virgin Mary**, others that she represents the **Church.***

*The fact is, the **"Woman" is neither** the Virgin Mary or the Church.*

She is Israel

*We have only to be reminded of **"Joseph's Dream"**, where he says, "Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and behold, the **"Sun"** and the **"Moon"** and the **"Eleven Stars"** made obeisance to me" (Gen 37:9) to see the **Jewish character** of this **"Woman"**.*

*Joseph was the **"Twelfth"** star"*

- Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word*", states of the ***sun, moon, and crown of twelve stars*** as representing ***Israel***:

*"There is only one other place in Scripture where you find all these **symbols** clustered **together** in one place: **Genesis 37**, the story of **Joseph** the **boy dreamer.***

*He dreamed one night that the **sun**, the **moon,** and the **eleven stars** bowed down before him.*

***The sun, moon, and stars represented his father, mother, and eleven brothers** respectively…*

*The symbols of the sun, moon, and stars make it clear: **the Woman represents the people of Israel,** all of whom are **descendants of Joseph's father, Jacob.***

Joseph** himself would be the **twelfth star"

- ***She was pregnant and was crying out in birth pains and the agony of giving birth-***

- ***Israel*** was chosen to give birth to the ***Messiah***

(See Mat 1:17 - "*The book of the **genealogy of Jesus Christ**, the son of **David**, the son of **Abraham**...*")

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", gives a ***Historicist*** viewpoint of the ***woman*** and ***child***:

*"The **"woman"** in this vision is the **true church** at a time when there was great promise of growth and success (represented by the fact that she was **"with child"** and about to **"give birth**...*

*"**Heaven"** refers to the political firmament:*

*the "**sun"** and "**moon"** being representative of the **highest authorities** (the Roman rulers who are seen adorning and supporting the church at the time indicated,*

*and the "**stars"** representing **lesser authorities** (the ecclesiastical rulers and bishops who are at that time recognized as dignified authorities...*

*The "**male child"** is representative of the **children of the church**, seen as a b**ody politic raised to dominant power"***

WHY IS ISRAEL IMPORTANT IN GOD'S PLANS?

WHY IS ISRAEL IMPORTANT TODAY?

HOW SHOULD WE TREAT ISRAEL?

Rev 12:3-4-" ***And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great red dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems.***

His tail swept down a third of the stars of heaven and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she bore her child he might devour it.

- Red dragon…seven heads…ten horns…seven diadems-

- This ***dragon*** in later definitively **identified** as ***Satan*** (Rev 12:9; 20:2)

- Mark Bailey & Tom Constable state:

*"His **red color** suggests **bloodshed.***

*His **seven heads** and **ten horns** represent **seven nations** and **ten rulers** (Rev 17:12).*

***Ten kings** will rule under his authority, but w**hen the Antichrist rises to preeminence** among them, **he will subdue three of them**, leaving only **seven** (Dan 7:7-8, 20, 24: Rev 13:1).*

*The **royal crowns** picture the **political authority** of these **seven rulers** during the **Great Tribulation"***

- His tail swept 1/3 of the stars of heaven…cast them to earth-

- Patterson gives a ***pre-cosmic*** view:

*"This is an apparent reference to the **pre-cosmic fall of Satan** from heaven.*

*This heavenly **conspiracy was led by Satan**, but a **significant number of angels** were **cobelligerents** with him and so **forfeited their "home"**(Jude 6) in heaven.*

This fall is plainly mentioned in 2 Pet 2:4, Jude 6, and perhaps Rev 12:7-10."

- Larkin gives the view of this fall of *Satan* and his *angels* as occurring in the **future:**

*"The 'Stars of Heaven' attached to his tail reveal the fact that Satan will take with him in his expulsion from heaven, **a third of the Angels,** for the Angels are spoken of as 'Stars' in the Old Testament (Job 38:7).*

***These 'Angels' will be cast with him into the earth** .*

*They will not be visible but they will secretly sow the seeds of rebellion, and ultimately they will be cast with Satan into the **'Lake of Fire'** which will be prepared for them (Mat 25:41).*

*While we are not told that Satan's 'Angels' are cast bound with him into the 'Bottomless Pit', yet the **inference** is that they are, for during the Millennium they do not appear to be present on earth"*

- Steadman gives a **Human** perspective:

"In verse 4 we are told that the dragon swept a third of the stars from the sky with his tail.

*Elsewhere in Revelation and in other parts of Scripture we learn that **stars** frequently **symbolize prominent human leaders**…*

*In one of the great prophetic passages of the Old Testament, Isaiah specifically states, "**The prophets who teach lies are the tail.**" In other words, Satan accomplishes his deceptive, destructive work through false, l**ying prophets.***

*In Revelation 12:4, where the dragon's tail sweeps a third of the stars out of the sky and casts them to earth, we are given a **symbol of the leaders (stars) of Israel** being **deceived** and **brought down** from their moral positions before God, and the d**ragon's tail (the lying prophets)** are the means Satan uses to deceive them"*

- Gregg gives a ***Historicist*** view of the ***dragon***:

> *"The **dragon** is a fit image for any **heathen prosecutor**; but here represents **Imperial Rome,** which through the persecution of the church, sought to prevent the realization of its "male Child destiny"*

- Albert Barnes, *"Revelation",* adds to the ***Historicist*** viewpoint:

> *"The **real enemy** here referred to is **Satan** in the **form of** some **fearful opponent** of the **church** that would arise at a period when the church was about to be enlarged"*

- Most ***Preterists*** agree with ***Futurists*** in identifying the ***woman***, ***child***, and ***dragon*** as being ***Israel***, ***Jesus***, and ***Satan*** respectively

- Dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she bore her child he might devour it-

- *Satan* wanted to **kill the child** to frustrate the redemptive purpose intended

WHAT IS THE RELATIONSHIP OF GOD AND SATAN?

WHY WOULD SOME ANGELS CHOOSE TO FOLLOW SATAN?

WHY WOULD SOME MEN CHOOSE TO FOLLOW SATAN?

Rev 12:5-" ***She gave birth to a male child, one who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, but her child was caught up to God and to his throne***

- She gave birth to a male child-

- Despite *Satan's* desire to stop His birth, **Jesus (***who will rule all nations with a rod of iron*) **was born** !

- Her child was caught to God and to His throne-

- Like a bookend to His birth, this verse captures the end of Jesus' initial advent

- His birth, sinless life, death, and **resurrection** are all **succinctly portrayed** in this one verse

- Gregg again provides a ***Historicist view:***

> *"Persecution could not…prevent the* ***destiny of the church*** *from being realized, for* ***"her child was caught up to God and His throne"***
>
> *This* ***symbolizes*** *the enthronement of* ***Constantine*** *over the entire empire in 324.*
>
> *His avowedly* ***Christian throne****, like that of Solomon, might well be called the* ***throne of God****, and* ***Christianity*** *was "****caught up****" to the place of* ***supremacy*** *in the empire…*
>
> *Constantine and his successors, like Theodosius, ruled the heathen with a "****rod of iron****", eventually* ***ending all toleration of paganism****"*

WHY WOULD GOD CHOOSE *ISRAEL* TO GIVE BIRTH TO HIS SON?

WHY WAS HIS BIRTH OPPOSED?

WHO OPPOSED IT?

WHO OBJECTS TO IT NOW?

WHY?

Rev 12:6- ***"And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, in which she is to be nourished for 1,260 days"***

- Since *Satan* **could not destroy Jesus**, Satan will turn his attention to ***Israel***

- The "***woman***" **flees to the desert** for **42 months** ("*a time, times, and half a time*" [Rev 12:14] or "*three and a half years"* [Dan 9:27]) where a place has been prepared to care for her

- This time period is a consistent reference to the **<u>final</u> three and one-half years** of the **70 week prophesy** in **Daniel 9** ("*The Great Tribulation*")

- **God** intervenes to **preserve** and **protect** the ***Jewish*** people

- Throughout Scripture a ***wilderness*** often represents a place of **desolation**, **safety**, **discipline**, and **testing**

- *Preterists* see the flight of the woman into the ***wilderness*** as representing the **escape** of the *Jewish* believers from *Jerusalem* prior to its fall in A.D.70

- David S Clark, *"The Message From Patimos: A Post Millennial Commentary on the Book of Revelation"* states:

> *"This 1260 days is a term borrowed from **Daniel** where it was a period of persecution, and has become the **symbol of any period of persecution**"*

HOW HAS SATAN TURNED HIS ATTENTION TO ISRAEL TODAY?

ARE YOU IN A WILDERNESS?

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN PROTECTED BY GOD IN YOUR WILDERNESS?

Rev 12:7-9- ***"Now war arose in heaven, Michael and his angels fighting against the dragon. And the dragon and his angels fought back,***

but he was defeated, and there was no longer any place for them in heaven.

And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him"

- Steadman gives the ***mid-tribulation*** view of this event:

> *"From this scene in Revelation, as well as other scenes throughout the Scriptures, we can conclude that for **millennia past**, for the **present,** and for some time in the **future**, up until the last days, **Satan has been given access to heaven.***
>
> *In the **book of Job**, Satan appears before God and requests permission to torment the life of Job. In **Zechariah**, Satan is pictured as accusing the saints before God in heaven.*
>
> *And Paul tells us in **Ephesians 6** that we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, that other people are not really our problem. **Our real opponent is the devil and his army of wicked spirits** who manipulate people and events…*
>
> *But Revelation 12:7-9 depicts a time during the **last days,** during the **seventieth week of Daniel**, when God has had enough of the presence of Satan in heaven. He sends Michael, the great archangel, along with a great force of angels, to **drive Satan and his army of evil spirits out of heaven, hurling them to earth.***
>
> *We have already seen this same event depicted previously in Revelation 9:1, where we saw a great **star fall from heaven into earth.** This star was **given the key to the Abyss**, and it opened the Abyss and **loosed a horde of evil spirits upon the earth***

- Patterson gives a ***pre-cosmic*** view of this scene:

> *"However, there is another possibility.* ***Perhaps, this event is not future but past****, designed to* ***provide explanation*** *not only for the present experiences of John's readers but also for all that would happen in the last days.*
>
> *As such, its nature is like an* ***instant video replay*** *whereby a viewer observes an event that took place only minutes before or maybe even days or weeks before and later replayed on the screen for the observer"*

- E. B. Elliott, *"Horae Apocalyptica"* gives a ***Historicist*** view

> when he identifies this scene with the **time of *Christianity's* conflict with heathenism** in the days of ***Julian the Apostate***, the **emperor** who sought to reestablish **paganism** in the empire from 361 until 363.
>
> The ***casting out of the dragon*** was the **end of that conflict**, marked by the **downfall of paganism** at Julian's death in 363

- Serpent who is called the devil and Satan-

- ***Devil*** = *(Greek"diablos") = "one who casts through =* ***"accuser"*** - term used **37** times in NT

- ***Satan*** = ***"adversary"*** - tern used **36** times in NT

- Deceiver of the whole world-

- Satan's **primary mission** is revealed- to **deceive the whole world** **!!!**

WHAT IS WAR?

WHAT WOULD A HEAVENLY WAR LOOK LIKE?

HOW HAS SATAN DECEIVED THE WORLD?

HOW HAS SATAN DECEIVED YOU?

Rev 12:10-12- "*And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ have come, for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them day and night before our God.*

And they have conquered him by the <u>blood of the Lamb</u> and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death.

Therefore, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them! But woe to you, O earth and sea, for the devil has come down to you in great wrath, because he knows that his time is short!"

- Loud voice…saying…salvation…power…kingdom of God…authority of his Christ…has come-

- The **power** and the **kingdom** belong to the **Father**, but the **authority to rule** that kingdom is ceded to **Christ**

- Accuser of our brothers…thrown down…who accuses day and night before our God-

- **Satan** uses **accusations, half truths,** and **untruths** to **discourage** and **dissuade** the **saints from faith** in the purposes and providences of God

- They have conquered him <u>by the blood of the Lamb</u>…and by the <u>word of their testimony</u> -

- Patterson explains this succinctly:

*"Here is superb testimony in the book of Revelation that the **atoning death of Christ on the cross** is the **<u>only</u> weapon sufficient to defeat Satan.***

*However, **that weapon must be appropriated**, and so the author observes that they overcame Satan "<u>by the blood of the Lamb</u>"- the effective means of redemption- **<u>and</u>** by <u>the word of their testimony</u> (ie. **each of the brethren confessed Christ** and **his atonement** as sufficient for his **salvation**)*

- Loved not their life even unto death-

- The **attitude** of the **believer** with regard to possibility of **martyrdom** and of **death** is **changed**

- **Death no longer is problematic** for those who know the Lord

- Rejoice O heaven and you who dwell in them…Woe to you O earth… devil has come down to you-

- There is **rejoicing in heaven** but **grief on earth** when the devil is cast from heaven

- Because he knows that his time is short! -

- God has set a **particular time** for the **final judgement** of Satan

HAVE YOU APPROPRIATED THE ATONING DEATH OF JESUS?

HOW?

HOW DOES IT ENCOURAGE YOU TO KNOW THAT SATAN'S TIME IS LIMITED?

Rev 12:13- ***"And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown down to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the male child"***

- Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testimony*", states:

> *"Knowing that his* ***time is short****, and having* ***no more access to heaven****, the* ***adversary*** *must vent all of his* ***anger earthward****.*
>
> *He* ***begins with Israel (the woman)****, and creates a wave of* ***anti-Semitism****.*
>
> ***Satan*** *has always* ***hated the Jews*** *because they are* ***God's chosen people*** *and the vehicle through which salvation came to the world.*
>
> *Satan would like to* ***destroy the nation****, particularly as the* ***time draws near for the Messiah*** *to* ***return to earth*** *to establish the* ***promised kingdom***

- ***Historicist*** give **various views** of this **pursuit of the woman by the dragon:**

  - Elliott' s View - It represents a serious **decline in the spiritual state** of the **church** shortly after the triumph of *Christianity* in the *Roman Empire*

  - Barnes views this as representing the ***Papacy***:

> *"It is unnecessary to say that,* ***after the Pagan persecutions ceased****, and Christianity was firmly established in the empire;* ***after Satan saw that all hope of destroying the church in that manner*** *was at an end, his enmity was vented in another form-*
>
> ***in the rise of the Papacy****, and in the* ***persecutions under that-*** *an opposition to spiritual religion no less deadly than that which had been waged by Paganism"*

WHAT IS PERSECUTION?

HAVE YOU BEEN PERSECUTED?

HOW? WHY?

Rev 12:14-16- ***"But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle so that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time.***

The serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with a flood.

But the earth came to the help of the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river that the dragon had poured from his mouth"

- Woman given two wings -of… eagle…fly from …serpent…to wilderness…nourished…for a time, and times, and half a time -

- Steadman states:

"What is important in these verses is that ***God will care*** *for this* ***believing remnant*** *in a* ***supernatural way.***

They will be ***borne out of danger*** *on the* ***metaphorical wings of an eagle****.*

I am sure it is no coincidence that ***this is the very same metaphor God*** *used when the nation of* ***Israel was led out of Egypt*** *by Moses.*

"You yourselves have seen what I did to Egypt," God said to Israel through Hid servant Moses, "and ***how I carries you on eagles's wings*** *and brought you Myself"(Ex 19:4).*

This is a picture of ***God's loving protection*** *and* ***care*** *for the people who are* ***His faithful remnant*** *in that day"*

- Time…times…half a time-

- This identifies this activity as taking place during the ***Great Tribulation*** (see Dan 7:25)

time = 1 lunar year (360 days)

plus ***times*** = 2 lunar years (720 days)

plus ***half a time*** = 1/2 lunar year (180 days)

= **3 1/2 years** (1,260 days)

- ***Historicists*** use a day equals a year principle and states the time period is actually **1,260 years** representing the **duration of the power of**

Papal Rome"

- Serpent poured water <u>like a river</u> out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with a flood-

- Wiersbe states:

*"The phrase "**water as a flood (river)**"is not explained, but there is a parallel in **Psalm 124:1-4-***

"If it had not been the Lord who was on our side
Let Israel now say
If it had not been the Lord who was on our side
When people rose up against us,
Then they would have swallowed us up alive,
When their anger was against us;
Then the flood would have swept us away
The torrent would have gone over us"

*This **"flood" ("river")** is probably an outpouring of **hatred** and **anti-Semitic propaganda**.*

*Or it **may symbolize armies** that invade Israel and seek to defeat the remnant"*

- Bailey and Constable states:

*"A **flood** is a **Biblical metaphor** for overwhelming **evil** (Ps 18:4, 124:2-4; Isa 43:2),*

*so probably this is a picturesque way of describing **Satan's attempt to destroy the Jews** who will have congregated in Palestine following the Antichrist's covenant with them"*

- Halley, "<u>Revelation: An Introduction and Commentary</u>", gives a ***Historicist*** view of the ***flood***:

" [The flood] *may refer to persecutions of the church by the Roman Empire"*

- David Chilton,*"<u>The Days of Vengeance: An Exposition of the Book of Revelation</u>", gives a **Preterist** Viewpoint:*

*"Preterist commentators have traditionally seen this passage in terns of the **escape of the Judea Church** from **Edomite and Roman invasions** during the **Jewish War**, when, in obedience to Christ's commands (Mat 24:15-28), the **Christians escaped to shelter in the caves in the desert**"*

- But the earth came to the help of the woman…earth opened its mouth…swallowed the river…that dragon had poured from his mouth-

- Steadman states:

*"The **symbolism** of the **river of water** which the serpent spews in an effort to overtake the woman is **likely an image of a vast host of soldiers** sent by the **Antichrist** to overtake and destroy the faithful of **Israel** in the last days.*

*But God will protect His faithful remnant, probably by means of a **natural cataclysm**- perhaps an earthquake- that causes the **destruction of the Antichrist's armies** and the frustration of his plans"*

HAS GOD EVER CARRIED YOU ON EAGLE WINGS?

HOW?

HOW HAS GOD DESTROYED YOUR ENEMIES?

Rev 12:17- *"**Then the dragon became furious with the woman and went off to make war on the rest of her offspring, on those who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.***

And he stood on the sand of the sea"

- **Enraged** at his **lack of success** in **annihilating the *Jews*, *Satan*** will proceed to concentrate his **attack** on **those who believe in Jesus Christ**, including the 144,000 (Rev 7:1-8; 14:1-5)

- Patterson states:

*"The **radiant woman**, representing ethnic **Israel,** is **one object** of **Satan's fury.***

*But the **saints of the church**- every **follower of Jesus** who bears his testimony- become the **final object** of **satanic hatred**.*

*Since God remains beyond the reach of Satan, the **devil's wrath** against God is **transferred** to the two objects still partially within his sphere: **Israel** and the **church of Jesus Christ**"*

- ***And he stood on the sand of the sea-***

- *Satan* stands on the **seashore** getting ready to watch a **"*beast rising out of the sea***" (Rev 13:1) who is summoned to as part of his plan to **destroy** the rest of the **woman's offspring**

- The ***sea*** symbolizes the ***Gentile* nations** (Rev 17:15)

HOW IS SATAN MAKING WAR ON YOU TODAY?

HOW DOES SATAN RECOGNIZE YOU?

ARE YOU KEEPING GOD'S COMMANDMENTS?

CHAPTER 20

REVELATION - CHAPTER THIRTEEN

THE UNHOLY TRINITY

REV 13:1-18

"And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems on its horns and blasphemous names on its heads.

2 And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And to it the dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority.

3 One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled as they followed the beast.

4 And they worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?"

5 And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months.

6 It opened its mouth to utter blasphemies against God, blaspheming his name and his dwelling, that is, those who dwell in heaven.

7 Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. And authority was given it over every tribe and people and language and nation,

8 and all who dwell on earth will worship it, everyone whose name has not been written before the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who was slain.

9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear:

10 If anyone is to be taken captive, to captivity he goes;
if anyone is to be slain with the sword,
with the sword must he be slain.
Here is a call for the endurance and faith of the saints.

11 Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. It had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon.

12 It exercises all the authority of the first beast in its presence, and makes the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose mortal wound was healed.

13 It performs great signs, even [l]making fire come down from heaven to earth in front of people,

14 and by the signs that it is allowed to work in the presence of the beast it deceives those who dwell on earth, telling them to make an image for the beast that was wounded by the sword and yet lived.

15 And it was allowed to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast might even speak and might cause those who would not worship the image of the beast to be slain.

16 Also it causes all, both small and great, both rich and poor, both free and slave, to be marked on the right hand or the forehead,

17 so that no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name.

18 This calls for wisdom: let the one who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is 666”



Rev 13:1- ***"And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems on its horns and blasphemous names on its heads"***

- Beast -

- John Walvoord. "*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*" states of the ***beast***:

> *"This passage is first of all a revelation of the* ***revived Roman Empire*** *in its period of* ***worldwide domination****, but more especially this paragraph directs attention to the* ***evil character*** *who exercises* ***satanic power*** *as the* ***world dictator****"*

- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*" states that throughout the ***Bible,*** this **human** ***Beast*** has been given **many names**:

Old Testament

The Assyrian	(Isaiah 10:5-6; 30:27-33)
King of Babylon	(Isaiah 14:4)
Lucifer	(Isaiah 14:12)
The Little Horn	(Dan 7:8; 8:9-12)
A King ofFierce Countenance	(Dan 8:23)
The Prince That Shall Come	(Dan 9:26)
The Willful King	(Dan 11:36)

New Testament

The Man of Sin	(2 Thes 2:3-8)
Son of Perdition	(2 Thes 2:3-8)
That Wicked	(2 Thes 2:2-8)
Antichrist	(1 John 2:18)
The Beast	(Rev 13:1-2)

WHAT IS A BEAST?

WHY DOES THIS BEAST HAVE SO MANY NAMES?

WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO BE ANTI-CHRIST?

- Out of the sea-

- This ***beast*** comes from the ***sea*** **(**whereas a **later *beast*** (vs 11) will come from the ***land*****)**

- Walvoord states about the ***beast's*** **rising from the sea**:

*"The fact that the beast rises out of the **sea** is taken by many to **indicate** that he comes from great mass of humanity, namely the **Gentile** powers of the world…*

*Others take it as a reference to the **Mediterranean**, namely, that the beast will rise from the Mediterranean area. Probably both are true in that the **beast is a Gentile** and does come from the **Mediterranean scene**"*

- William Biederwolf, *"The Second Coming Bible"* agrees:

*"By the vast majority of commentators the **sea** is taken, and rightly, as **symbolic** of the disordered and confused life of the **Gentile** nations of the world"*

- Mark Bailey & Tom Constable, "*Nelson's New Testament Survey*", give a different view:

*"The ancient world often associated **evil** with the **sea** and used the sea as a figure for the **Abyss**. This figurative use of the sea seems best here since elsewhere John said that the beast came out of the **Abyss** (11:7; 17:8)*

WHAT IS A GENTILE?

HOW ARE GENTILES DIFFERENT FROM JEWS?

HOW ARE JEWS DIFFERENT FROM GENTILES?

HOW ARE BOTH JEW AND GENTILE GOD'S PEOPLE NOW?

- With ten horns…seven heads…ten diadems on its horns-

- The *Book of Daniel* explains that these ***ten horns*** represent **10 kingdoms** (which make up the power of the ***beast***)

- Each ***horn*** has a **crown** ("***diadema***", a *kingly crown* as opposed to the "***stephanos***", a *victor's crown*)

*Dan 7:19-26- "Then I desired to know the **truth about the fourth beast,** which was different from all the rest, exceedingly terrifying, with its teeth of iron and claws of bronze, and which devoured and broke in pieces and stamped what was left with its feet,*

*and about **the ten horns that were on its head**, and the **other horn** that came up and before which **three of them fell**, the horn that had eyes and a mouth that spoke great things, and that seemed greater than its companions.*

*As I looked , this **horn made war** with the saints and prevailed over them,*

until the Ancient of Days came, and judgement was given for the saints of the Most High, and the time came when the saints possessed the kingdom.

*Thus he said: 'As for the **fourth beast,** there shall be a **fourth kingdom** on earth which shall be different from all the kingdoms, and it shall devour the whole earth, and trample it down, and break it to pieces.*

*As for the **ten horns**, out of this kingdom **ten kings** shall arise, and **another shall arise after them**; he shall be **different** from the former ones, and shall **put down three kings.***

*He shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand for a **time, times, and half a time**"*

- *"**Horns**"* (*ten, one*, and *three*)

  - In *Scripture*, ***"horn"*** represents ***"royalty and power"*** (rulers)

  (i.e. Jer 48:25- *"The **horn** of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, declares the Lord."*)

  - Each ***horn*** represents **rulers or nations** in the future that jockey for **dominance**

  - **Three** nations of the **ten** eventually capitulate to ***one*** that "***seemed greater than its companions***"

- Steve Gregg, "<u>*Revelation- Four Views*</u>", gives a ***Historicist*** perspective of the ***beast***:

*"That the **beast from the sea** is closely identified with **Rome** will scarcely be disputed by members of most interpretive schools…*

*Virtually all conservative scholars identify that **fourth beast of Danial** with the R**oman Empire.***

*In addition, the **beast** in the present passage has **seven heads**, which are **later explained** to represent "**the seven mountains**" upon which the harlot sits **(Rev 17:9).***

*Probably no commentator in history has failed to point out **Rome's** well-known **reputation** as **"the city upon seven hills".***

- Gregg adds, ***Historicists*** give **3 possible interpretations** of the ***two beasts*** [one from the *sea* and one later from the *land*]

1. *"**Both** beasts represent **Rome** in its **pagan days**, the second beast being a picture of the **pagan priesthood***

2. *The **first beast out of the sea** represents **pagan Rome** and the second **beast out of the land** is the revival of **Roman paganism** in the form of the **papacy***

3. *The third view sees **both beasts** as **different aspects** of **papal Rome**.*

*The first beast is the **papacy** in its exercise of **political power**;*

*the second is the **same entity** in its exercise of **ecclesiastical power** through the **priesthood***

- Gregg continues with the ***Historicist*** view::

- ***"That the first beast is the papacy was the consistent doctrine of most Protestants for many centuries.***

Those who supported this identification included Martin Luther, John Wycliffe, John Knox, Willian Tyndall, John Calvin, John Wesley, Roger Williams, Fox' Book of Martyrs, the translators of the King James Bible, John Bunyan, "The Westminster Confessional", Sir Isaac Newton, Charles Spurgeon, David Benedict's "History of the Baptist Denomination", Bishop J. C. Rylie, and Dr Martin Lloyd-Jones"

- David Chilton, *"The Days of Vengeance: An Exposition of the Book of Revelation",* gives a ***Preterist*** View of the beast:

*"This **Beast**…is **not just an institution**, but a **person**: specifically, as we will see, it is the **Emperor Nero**.*

*This is because…**the two could be considered one**"*

WHAT ARE KINGDOMS?

WHAT ARE GOVERNMENTS?

WHY DO KINGDOMS AND GOVERNMENTS COME AND GO IN HISTORY?

- Blasphemous names on its heads-

- Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture-Revelation"* states:

> *"The **nature** and the **purpose** of this **seven-headed, 10 horned beast** are made apparent by the fact that each has ascribed to him a name of **blasphemy**.*
>
> *The Greek word "**Blasphemeo**", the basic sense of which is "**speak against**", carries **more than that basic understanding.***
>
> *"**Blasphemy**" includes ideas such as **despise***
> ***taunt***
> ***reproach***
> *and even* ***curse"***

- W White, *"Blasphemy"* (in *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible"*) states:

> *"**Blasphemy** is one of the **most serious of all spiritual iniquities** in the Old Testament because it **denies** and **makes sport of** the overwhelming concept of all Old Testament history and law, namely, **the sovereignty of the Creator.***
>
> *More than any other act of man, **it eradicates** the fundamental **creator/creature distinction**, upon which all the cosmic law orders are based"*

- ***Historicsits*** point to the many ***blasphemies*** of the ***Papal Rule:***

Examples:

- ***Pope Nicholas V*** (1397-1455) stated:

> *"The Roman Pontiff judges all men, but is judged by no one…*
>
> ***I have the authority** of the King of Kings. **I am all in all and above all**…*
>
> *Wherefore, if those things that I do be said not to begone of man but of God, **what can you make me but God**?…*
>
> *I conclude, commanding, declaring, and pronouncing, to stand upon necessity of salvation, **for every creature to be subject to me**"*

- *Pope Leo XIII* (June 20, 1894) stated in an apostolic letter:

> *"We hold the place of Almighty God on earth"*

- Pope Pius X, Pope Leo's successor, stated:

"The Pope…is Jesus Christ himself, hidden under the veil of flesh"

- Pope Pius XI (April 30, 1922) stated:

"You know that I am the Holy Father, the representative of God on earth, the Vicar of Christ, which means that ***I am God on the earth****"*

DO YOU BLASPHEMY GOD?

HOW?

WHY?

Rev 13:2-"And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And to it the dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority"

- Beast …like a leopard…feet were like a bear's…mouth was like a lion's mouth-

- The animal-like traits of the ***beast*** combine the components of all of Daniel's *beasts*:

  - *A* ***lion-like beast*** *(Babylonia)*

  - *A* ***bear*** *(Medo-Persia)*

  - *A* ***leopard*** *(Greco-Macedonian)*

- Arno Gaebelein, *"The Revelation: An Analysis and Exposition of the Last Book of the Bible"* states:

  "The ***revived Roman empire*** *is an* ***amalgamation of parts*** *of the* ***previous world empires****. The preceding ones are* ***absorbed*** *by the last, the* ***Roman empire****"*

- Ray Stednman,*"God's Final Word"* adds:

  "The fourth beast, with its ***ten horns*** *and* ***seven heads****, is identifiable as the* ***Roman Empire.***

  In this one strange beast all the ***powers of the previous beasts*** *have been* ***combined:*** *the* ***lion-like ferocity*** *of Babylon, the* ***bear-like*** *Medo-Persian* ***power to crush and dismember****, the* ***leopard-like swiftness*** *of the Greeks"*

- ***Dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority-***

- Patterson states about ***Satan's*** **influence** during this period:

> *"Chapter 13 engages in discussion of **two means** by which the **dragon attempts to disrupt the work and worship of God** and to **inflict** on hIs followers such **hardship and sorrows** as to cause them, if possible, to **abandon allegiance to Christ** or, at least in the case of unbelievers, to **prevent their acquiescence to the gospel message…***
>
> *The **two beasts** of Chapter 13, the **first primarily political** and the **second more essentially religious**, together **mark the agenda** for what appears to be the **triumph of evil in the tribulation period**- particularly the **concluding 42 months** of that period"*

- Larkin states of the ***power*** given to the ***Antichrist*** by ***Satan***:

> *"He will be the"**composite man**."*
>
> *One who embraces in his character the abilities and powers of **Nebuchadnezzar**, **Xerxes**, **Alexander the Great**, and **Caesar Augustus**.*
>
> *He will have the marvelous gift of **attracting unregenerate men**, and*
>
> *the irresistible fascination of his **personality**,*
>
> *his versatile **attainments**,*
>
> *superhuman **wisdom**,*
>
> *great **administrative** and **executive ability**,*
>
> *along with his powers as a **consummate flatterer,***
>
> *a brilliant **diplomatist**,*
>
> *a superb **strategist**,*
>
> *will make him the most **conspicuous** and **prominent** of men.*
>
> ***All these gifts will be conferred on him by Satan**"*

WHAT ARE THE PARTS OF YOUR WHOLE?

HOW HAS THE PAST AFFECTED YOU TODAY?

WHAT GOOD TRAITS HAVE YOU PICKED UP FROM OTHERS?

WHAT BAD TRAITS HAVE YOU PICKED UP FROM OTHERS?

Rev 13:3-4- ***"One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled as they followed the beast.***

And they worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?"

- One of its heads seemed…a mortal wound…but its mortal wound was healed… the whole earth marveled…they followed the beast-

- This ***mortal wound*** that ***was healed*** is referred to later in in Rev 17 as "***the beast it was, and is not, and is yet to come***":

Rev 17:7-14- "*But the angel said to me, "Why do you marvel? I will tell you the* ***mystery*** *of the woman, and* ***of the beast with seven heads and ten horns*** *that carries her.*

The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction*. And the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the* ***world will marvel to see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come.***

This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is seated;

they are also seven kings*,* ***five*** *of whom* ***have fallen****,* ***one is****, the* ***other has not yet come****, and when he does come he must remain only a little while.*

As for the ***beast that was and is not****,* ***it is an eighth*** *but it* ***belongs to the seven****, and it goes to destruction.*

And the ***ten horns*** *that you saw* ***are ten kings*** *who have* ***not yet received royal power****, but they are to* ***receive authority as kings for one hour****, together* ***with the beast.***

These are of one mind, and they ***hand over their power*** *and authority to the* ***beast.***

They will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful."

- There are **two possible explanations** commonly given for the ***mortal wound*** being ***healed*****:**

1. Charles Ryrie, "*Revelation*", states:

"In Rev 11:7 he was seen coming out of the abyss, and that coincides with his restoration to life here. ***He apparently actually dies****,* ***descends to the abyss****, and* ***returns to life.*** *The world understandably wonders after him"*

2. Walvoord gives the alternative theory:

*"The **wounding of one of the heads** seems to be a reference to the fact that the **Roman Empire** as such seemingly **died** and is now going to be **revived"***

- Gregg gives the ***Historicst View*** of the ***mortal wound*** being **healed**:

*"The seventh head received a a **deadly wound** when **Julian the Apostate** (the **last heathen emperor**) **fell** and the **decree of Theodosius** brought **an end of tolerance of pagan ritual religion** in the empire.*

*This should have been the **death of the beast.***

***However**, the **deadly wound was healed** by the **revival of pagan practices** through the influence of the **papacy** in the days of **Charlemagne**"*

- ***Preterists*** give **multiple possibilities** for the ***mortal wound*** being ***healed:***

1. Gregg states:

"*At the **death of Nero**, the **Roman Empire** was thrown into **civil war** and **anarchy.***

***Three emperors** succeeded one another in **less than 18 months**.*

*The **recovery of the empire** under **Vespasian.**was a marvel to all-*

*The **beast of the empire** had survived the **mortal wounding** of one of its heads **(Nero)**"*

2. David Clark,"*The Message From Patmos: A Postmillennial Commentary on the Book of Revelation*": states:

*"If **[the Beast]** is the **Caesar dynasty**, as it evidently is, then the head, or king, with the **deadly wound** was clearly **Julius Caesar**, the founder of the empire.*

*And the **wound of that head**, the **killing of Julius Caesar**, **did not kill the beast at all**; the **deadly wound was healed.***

*Though Julius Caesar was killed as a protest against autocracy, it did not destroy it in the least; **the empire lived on,** and Julius was followed by other Caesars more autocratic than he would have dared"*

3. David Chilton believes that

The ***mortal wound*** of the ***Roman Empire*** was delivered by the **success of the gospel** in the early days, when even members of *Caesar's* own household came into faith (Phil 4:22)

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN WOUNDED?

HAVE YOU RECOVERED FROM YOUR WOUNDS?

ARE OTHERS AMAZED AT YOUR RECOVERY?

- And they worshipped the dragon…they worshipped the beast-

- Larkin states:

*"He will pose as a great **humanitarian**, the **friend of men**, and the especial **friend of the Jewish race**, whom he will persuade that he has come to usher in a the "**Golden Age**" as pictured by the prophets, and who will receive him as their **Messiah.***

*He will **intoxicate men** with a strong **delusion** and his never varying **success**.*

*And **when he is shall be slain and rise again** he will have lost none of these powers, but will be in addition the embodiment of all kinds of **wickedness and blasphemy**."*

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN FOOLED?

HAVE YOU EVER "WORSHIPED" ANOTHER PERSON?

WHY?

Rev 13:5—6 ***"And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months***

It opened its mouth to utter blasphemies against God, blaspheming his name and his dwelling, that is, those who dwell in heaven"

- Beast… uttering haughty and blasphemous… words-

- Warren Wiersbe, *"The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testimony"*, states:

*"**Satan** will make the **beast** a **great orator**, whose addresses will **blaspheme God,** His **name,** His **tabernacle (heaven),** and the **saints in heaven**""*

- Allowed to exercise authority-

- Wiersbe continues:

*"**Satan*** can do **nothing** without **God's permission** (see Job 1-2; Luke 22:31-32)

- Exercise authority for forty-two months-

- ***Forty-two months*** = 1.260 days = 3 1/2 years = **One-half** of the ***tribulation*** period

- Patterson states:

> *"Since the **judgements** seem to **intensify** from the opening of the **seals** to the sounding of the **trumpets** and finally to the sounding of the seven **thunders** and the outpouring of God's **bowls of wrath**, apparently the 42 months are the **last 42 months of the tribulation period**"*

HOW CAN WORDS HURT?

HAVE YOU EVER LISTENED TO HAUGHTY AND BLASPHEMOUS WORDS?

HAVE YOU SPOKEN HAUGHTY AND BLASPHEMOUS WORDS?

Rev 13:7-8- "***Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. And authority was given it over every tribe and people and language and nation,***

and all who dwell on earth will worship it, everyone whose name has not been written before the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who was slain"

- Allowed to make war on the saints…conquer them…every tribe…people…language…nation-

- No *tribe*, *people*, or *nation* is exempt from this **persecution**, including *Christians*

- He will be able to monitor every human being on earth, seeking to identify all who are noncompliant

- As Ray Stedman says:

> *"The **beast will achieve the dream of every conquering tyrant in history**, from Alexander the Great and Genghis Khan to Napoleon and Hitler: **complete domination over all the world***

- All who dwell on earth will worship it…whose name…not written…in book of life-

- Merrill Tenney, *"Interpreting Revelation"*, states:

> *"The **worship of the beast** is **compulsory**, being imposed upon the world **by conquest** (13.7), **by propaganda** (13:12), **by lying miracles** (13:13-15), and **by social** and **economic pressure** (13:16-17).*
>
> *This **coercion** constitute the last great attempt to **unify all religions under one general system** with a powerful, visible, personal object of worship who is also the **head of the state** and in whose hands rests the **power of life and death over his subjects**"*

- ***Those whose name has been written in the Book of Life before the foundation of the world*** (*Christians*), though **persecuted**, will **not worship** the ***beast***

- ***Historicists*** emphasize the **many people slain** by the ***Church of Rome*** during the ***Middle Ages*** and the ***Reformation***-

  - Gregg states:

    "Dissenters *were* ***persecuted, beaten, tortured, mutilated,*** *and* ***killed*** *by various means for the greater part of* ***1,000 years***

    They were ***burned, crushed, and impaled;*** *their* ***women*** *were* ***raped and dismembered,*** *and their* ***children were killed*** *before their eyes"*

- ***Preterists*** point to ***Nero's*** **persecution** of ***Christians***:

  - Philip Schaff, *Historian*, states:

    "Some ***Christians*** *were arrested, confessed their faith, and were "****convicted****"...says Tacitus, "****of the crime****...of* ***hating the human race.***

    *Their Jewish origin, their indifference to politics and public affairs, their abhorrence of heathen customs, were construed into "****odium generic human****"* (***hatred of the human race***)

    ... there began a ***carnival of blood*** *such as even heathen Rome never saw before or since...*

    A vast multitude of ***Christians*** *was* ***put to death*** *in the most* ***shocking manner.***

    Some were ***crucified****...some sewed up in the* ***skins of wild beasts*** *and* ***exposed*** *to the voracity of* ***mad dogs*** *in the arena.*

    The satanic tragedy reached its climax...

    Christian *men and women,* ***covered*** *with* ***pitch*** *or* ***oil*** *or* ***resin****, and* ***nailed to posts of pine****, were* ***lighted and burned as torches*** *for the amusement of the mob while* ***Nero,*** *in fantastical dress, figured in a horse race, and* ***displayed his art as charioteer****"*

WHY DOES GOD ALLOW EVIL?

HOW DO YOU FACE EVIL?

WHAT IS THE BOOK OF LIFE?

ARE YOU IN IT?

HOW DO YOU KNOW?

Rev 13:9-10- "*If anyone has an ear, let him hear:*

If anyone is to be taken captive, to captivity he goes;
if anyone is to be slain with the sword, with the sword must he be slain.
Here is a call for the endurance and faith of the saints"

- If anyone has an ear, let him hear-

- A similar warning was given earlier to the **churches**

- This warning is given to the **entire world** !

- Anyone taken captive…to captivity he goes…if slain with the sword…with sword must he be slain-

- **God will permit** the ***Antichrist*** to **war** against His people

- Some ***Christians*** will be **captured** and some will be **martyred**

- Here is a call for the endurance and faith of the saints-

- Patterson states:

*" In any age the **two things essential** for Christ's followers **in persecution**, and even martyrdom, are **endurance coupled with faith**.*

***Faith** in the purposes and promises of God **makes endurance possible**.*

***Endurance**, on the other hand, is the sure, visible outworking of the **inner faith** that **provide**s the **impetus for obedience to God** even under intractable circumstances"*

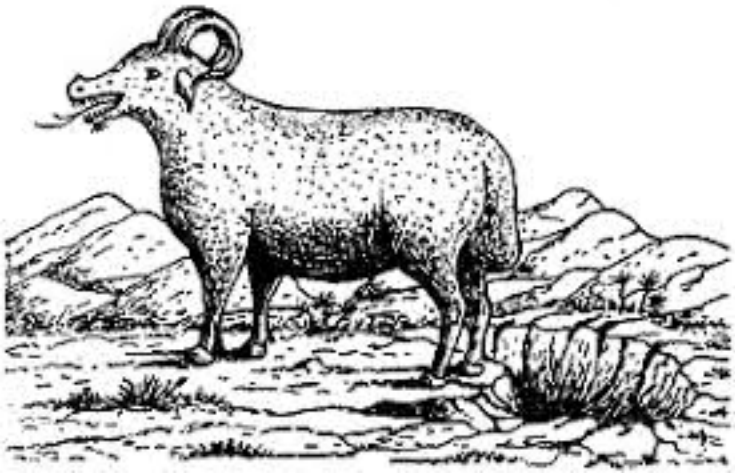
ARE YOU WILLING TO SUFFER FOR CHRIST?

WHY?

HOW HAS YOUR FAITH BEEN TESTED?

HOW HAS YOUR ENDURANCE BEEN TESTED?

Rev 13:11- ***"Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. It had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon"***



- Another beast rising out of the earth-

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", states:

> *"It is generally held that* ***this beast is a religious leader-*** *or even a counterfeit messiah-* ***in contrast to*** *the largely* ***political character*** *of the* ***first beast.***
>
> *It seems apparent that the* ***second beast*** *is to be identified with the "****false prophet****" in Rev 16:13; 19:20; and 20:10"*

- Some believe that this ***second beast*** should be identified as the *Antichrist.* In this view he would be a *Jew* posing as the long awaited *Messiah*

BUT

- Walvoord disputes this view:

> *"There is* ***no evidence*** *that* ***either*** *of the* ***beasts is a Jew****... It would seem quite* ***unlikely*** *that* ***either*** *of the* ***two beasts*** *of Revelation 13 will be a* ***Jew*** *inasmuch as* ***they both persecute the Jewish people*** *and are the* ***final Roman rulers*** *of the time of the Gentiles...*
>
> *Among premillennial expositors, the trend seems to be to i****dentify all theses terms*** *[the man of sin (2 Thes 2:3), the little horn (Dan 7:8), the prince that shall come (Dan 9:26), and the Antichrist (1 John 2:18)]* ***with the first beast*** *and relegate the* ***second beast*** *to a* ***subordinate role as a religious****, rather than a political ruler"*

- The majority of ***Historicists*** identify the ***second beast*** with ***Papal Rome*** or the ***priesthood*** of the ***Roman Church***

- Gregg states:

*"After the establishment of the **Roman Catholic domination in the sixth century**, the **Bishop of Rome** would do anything in his power to **maintain and expand his influence.***

*The **Beast** had to be **worshiped** and **made Holy,** in order to be **revered** and **feared.***

*That way the **Bishop of Rome** would **maintain** his leading **position** in the order of things forever.*

*The **Holy Roman Empire** was created to **last forever,** and it was created to bring the whole world under the influence of Rome"*

- ***Preterists*** give **multiple views** of this ***second beast***:

1. This ***beast*** is a symbol for the "***cult of the emperor"*** , that organized force within the empire that sought to **enforce the worship of the *Caesars***

2. Stewart Russel, "*The Perusia: A Critical Inquiry into the New Testament Doctrine of our Lord's Second Coming*", states the position that the ***rising of the beast out of the land*** has his origin in ***Israel -***

*"He can be no other than the **Roman procurator** or **governor of Judea under Nero**, and the particular governor must be sought at or near the outbreak of the **Jewish War"***

3. This ***second beast*** is representative of the ***Jewish*** **religious system** and **leadership** collectively as a **false agent of God**

WHAT ARE RELIGIOUS LEADERS?

WHICH RELIGIOUS LEADERS HAVE YOU FOLLOWED?

WHY?

- It had two horns like a lamb…spoke like a dragon-

- Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testimony*", states:

*"The image of the **horns** suggests that the **false prophet** has **authority,** but the **absence of a crown** indicates that his **authority is not political**.*

*Our **Lord warned** that there would be **false prophets** (Mat 24:11, 24), and this one will be the **greatest.** He will have the **"character" of a lamb** but the **voice of the dragon.***

***What a deceiver he will be-** and **all the world will listen to him** !"*

WHAT IS A FALSE PROPHET?

HOW DO SOME RELIGIOUS LEADERS LOOK LIKE LAMBS BUT ARE REALLY DRAGONS?

WHY DO PEOPLE FOLLOW THEM?

HAVE YOU EVER FOLLOWED A FALSE PROPHET?

Rev 13:12-13 ***"It exercises all the authority of the first beast in its presence, and makes the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose mortal wound was healed.***

It performs great signs, even making fire come down from heaven to earth in front of people"

- Exercises all…authority of the first beast in its presence-

- He has the *Antichrist's* **authority** to act as his **mediator** to the people

- Makes the earth and inhabitants worship the first beast, whose mortal wound was healed… performs great signs…fire from heaven-

- He **intimidates, seduces, and deceives** (with false miracles) the world into **worshiping** the ***Antichrist*** as a god

- ***Historicists*** point to the ***Pope's*** pretending to have the prerogative of bringing the ***fires of damnation*** upon men and nations- a prerogative allegedly exercised in the numerous ***anathemas***, ***interdicts*****,** and ***excommunications*** pronounced upon **sinners** and **dissenters** from the ***papal authority***

- Chilton gives the ***Preterist View*** of these ***great signs***:

*"The **Jewish leaders**, symbolized by this **beast from the land**, joined forces with the **Beast of Rome** in an attempt to **destroy the church**…*

*The book of Acts records several instances of **miracle-working Jewish false prophets** who came into conflict with the church and worked under **Roman officials**;*

*as Jesus foretold (Mat 7:22-23), **some of them even used His name in their incantations** (Acts 19:13-16)"*

WHY DOES THE ANTICHRIST NEED A MEDIATOR TO THE PEOPLE?

HOW DO GOVERNMENTS AND RELIGIONS INTERACT?

HOW SHOULD THEY INTERACT?

WHAT FALSE SIGNS ARE PRESENT TODAY?

HAVE YOU BEEN FOOLED BY FALSE SIGNS?

Rev 13:14-15- ***"And by the signs that it is allowed to work in the presence of the beast it deceives those who dwell on earth, telling them to make an image for the beast that was wounded by the sword and yet lived.***

And it was allowed to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast might even speak and might cause those who would not worship the image of the beast to be slain"

- Make an image for the beast…wounded by the sword…yet lived-

- The ***false prophet's*** next move is to promote ***Idolatry***

- Allowed to give breath to the image of the beast…so…might even speak-

- Stedman states:

> *"As science writer Author C. Clark once said, "**Any sufficiently advanced technology is indistinguishable from magic**."*
>
> *By whatever means he chooses to employ, the **false prophet** will **create an idol** in the temple that will be so **impressive**, so **awe-inspiring**, so **lifelike**, and **convincing** that he will be able to **claim godlike powers** for both himself and the first beast- and **the world will rush to give him the worship and obedience he demands**"*

- Cause those who would not worship the image of the beast to be slain-

- Death is mandated for **all who refuse** to worship this **idol**

WHAT IS IDOLATRY?

WHAT IDOLS HAVE YOU WORSHIPED?

WHY / HOW DID YOU WORSHIP THEM?

Rev 13:16-17- "*Also it causes all, both small and great, both rich and poor, both free and slave, to be marked on the right hand or the forehead,*

so that no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name"

- Despite countless speculation, **nowhere** in the text does it state **what** the ***mark*** will be- its **exact identity cannot be made**

- Its purpose is to **restrict economic exchange** for those who do not have the ***name of the beast*** or ***the number of his name*** on his ***right hand or forehead***

Historicist point out that **popes** have often f**orbidden commercial** intercourse with *heretics* or *Protestants*:

- Pope Alexander III (1178), ordered that

"No man presume to entertain or cherish them in his house, or land, to exercise traffic with them"

- And later, regarding the *Waldenses* (A *Pre-Protestant* movement founded by Peter Waldo in 1173))

"No man should presume to receive or assist them [the Waldenses] *in selling or buying*"

- Pope Martin V, at the Council of Constance, issued a decree requiring that:

"They permit not the heretics to have houses in their districts, or enter into contracts, or carry on commerce"

HOW DOES THE GOVERNMENT CONTROL TRADE?

HOW HAS THE GOVERNMENT RESTRICTED TRADE?

HOW HAVE SOME GOVERNMENTS USED TRADE TO RESTRICT RELIGION?

Rev 13:18- ***"This calls for wisdom: let the one who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is 666"***

- Wiersbe states of the **number 666:**

"This ***special mark*** *is the* ***name or number*** *of "****the beast"****- the* ***mystical 666****.*

In the ancient world, letters of the ***alphabet were used for numbers****, both in Greek and Hebrew; and Bible students have been attempting for years to unravel the mystery of this name and number.*

If you work hard enough, almost any name will fit !

Despite all man's imaginative calculations, we must confess that ***no one knows*** ***the meaning of this number and name.***

No doubt, believers on earth at the time, will understand it clearly"

HAVE YOU SPENT TIME CALCULATING 666?

WHY IS THERE SUCH FASCINATION WITH THIS NUMBER?

DO YOU PRAY FOR UNDERSTANDING?

UNDERSTANDING FOR WHAT?

Patterson Summarizes

Chapter 13

"*At this point some of the **saints are killed**, others taken into **captivity,** and **all the earth** is forced into an **economic circumstance** allowing only those **faithfully serving** the purposes of the **beast** to **enact trade.***

*Thus, the **pressure** and **tribulation** descending **on the saints** afflicts them in **every conceivable way.***

The Unholy Trinity

***of the dragon, the political beast, and the false prophet** are now **fully revealed** to John and through him to his readers"*



CHAPTER 21

REVELATION - CHAPTER FOURTEEN

THE REDEEMED, THE FALLEN, AND THE HARVEST

Revelation 14:1-20

Then I looked, and behold, on Mount Zion stood the Lamb, and with him 144,000 who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven like the roar of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder. The voice I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps,

3 and they were singing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. No one could learn that song except the 144,000 who had been redeemed from the earth.

4 It is these who have not defiled themselves with women, for they are virgins. It is these who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These have been redeemed from mankind as firstfruits for God and the Lamb,

5 and in their mouth no lie was found, for they are blameless.

6 Then I saw another angel flying directly overhead, with an eternal gospel to proclaim to those who dwell on earth, to every nation and tribe and language and people.

7 And he said with a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judgment has come, and worship him who made heaven and earth, the sea and the springs of water."

8 Another angel, a second, followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who made all nations drink the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality."

9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand,

10 he also will drink the wine of God's wrath, poured full strength into the cup of his anger, and he will be tormented with fire and sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

11 And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever, and they have no rest, day or night, these worshipers of the beast and its image, and whoever receives the mark of its name."

12 Here is a call for the endurance of the saints, those who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on." "Blessed indeed," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them!"

14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and seated on the cloud one like a son of man, with a golden crown on his head, and a sharp sickle in his hand.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, calling with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle, and reap, for the hour to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is fully ripe."

16 So he who sat on the cloud swung his sickle across the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 Then another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and he too had a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, the angel who has authority over the fire, and he called with a loud voice to the one who had the sharp sickle, "Put in your sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, for its grapes are ripe."

19 So the angel swung his sickle across the earth and gathered the grape harvest of the earth and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood flowed from the winepress, as high as a horse's bridle, for 1,600 stadia."

Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*" states of Chapter 14:

> *"The place this chapter occupies in the structure of the book is unique, in that it has no organic connection with the chapters immediately preceding (chapters 12-13) or with those following (chapters 15-16)"*

Merrill Tenney, *"Interpreting Revelation"* explains:

> *"The "parenthetical material of Chapter 14 consists of a* ***series of short visions*** *which are really commentaries on the various aspects of the main action of the book.*
>
> *They are not intended to describe a series of actions in chronological order, but are glimpses of various phases of the conflict"*

Paige Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation*" sees this chapter as:

> *"Having fully identified malignant forces of evil in chapters 12 and 13 as the dragon, the beast from the sea, and the beast from the land, John turns in chapter 14 to a discussion of* ***God's response to this diabolical attack.***
>
> *First, the intervention of God in the lives of His people is demonstrated in the reappearance of the 144,000 who were first introduced in chapter 7. Then the seer moves to the response of the living God in terms of* ***judgement of God*** *on all those who by their own willful act have become pawns of the malignant trinity"*

Rev 14:1- ***"Then I looked, and behold, on Mount Zion stood the Lamb, and with him 144,000 who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads."***



- On Mount Zion-

- ***Futurist*** commentators give **three possibilities** for this **location**:

1. Allegorical- A **symbol** of ***Christ's*** **presence** with His people on earth throughout history

2. Heavenly- The **counterpart** to of the **earthly one**, only relieved of all the inadequacies of the earthly *Mount Zion*

Charles Ryrie, "*Revelation*", states:

*"But since **Zion** is used of the **heavenly Jerusalem** (Heb 12:22) and since these 144,000 are before the throne (vs 3), it seems more natural to understand **Zion** as the **heavenly city**"*

3. Earthly- The ***Temple Mount*** located in ***Jerusalem*** (the view of most ***Futurists***)

John Walvoord. *"The Revelation of Jesus Christ"* states:

*"Preferable is the view that this is a prophetic vision of the **ultimate triumph of the Lamb** following **His second coming,** when **He joins the 144,000 on Mount Zion** at the beginning of His **millennial reign**"*

WHAT WOULD A HEAVENLY MOUNT ZION LOOK LIKE?

WHAT IS ON THE TEMPLE MOUNT TODAY?

WHAT WILL BE ON THE TEMPLE MOUNT IN THE FUTURE?

- Stood the Lamb-

- Jesus stands on the *Temple Mount*

- With Him 144,000 who had His name and His Father's name written on their foreheads-



- These **144,000** were **identified earlier** in Revelation 7:

- Rev 7:1-4- *"After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow on earth or sea or against any tree.*

Then I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, with the seal of the living God, and he called with a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm earth and sea,
saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, ***until we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads."***

And I heard the number of the sealed, ***144,000, sealed from every tribe*** *of the* ***sons of Israel"***

- These **144,000** ***Christian Jews*** have been **sealed** by God for **protection,** and especially **chosen** by God for their **task**

- Historicists such as E. B. Elliott, *"Horae Apocalyptica"* identifies this group as the same as those 144,000 (a "symbolic number") in Chapter 7 who are the **true elect of God,** bearing His name on their forehead in distinction from those following the ***beast*** (***The Papacy***)

- A ***Preterist*** view is given by J. Stewart Russell, "*The Parousia:A Critical Inquiry into the New Testament Doctrine of Our Lord'd Second Coming*" where he sees these 144,000 as:

"*The **first converts** to the **faith of Christ** in the **land of Judea***"

- *Mark Edward, in "Let's Talk Bible, Bible forums.Org" gives a synopsis of this **Preterist** view:*

***"**John sees the **144,000**, representing the **whole Church**, standing upon Mount Zion with Christ, a **symbolic depiction** that the **Church will overcome the persecution** of the **Roman Empire** and **apostate Israel**"*

HOW ARE YOU CHOSEN BY GOD?

WHY HAVE YOU BEEN CHOSEN BY GOD?

HOW DO OTHERS SEE "*GOD'S NAME*" ON YOUR FOREHEAD?

Rev 14:2-3- ***"And I heard a voice from heaven like the roar of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder. The voice I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps,***

and they were singing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. No one could learn that song except the 144,000 who had been redeemed from the earth."

- Patterson states:

*"The **distinction between heaven and earth is blurred** in this passage, and John sees the **totality of reality** at once.*

*The **144,000** are **standing on Mount Zion** sealed with God's name on their foreheads and are protected by Him as **heaven "strikes up the band" in recognition of their assignment…***

***No one could learn the song except the 144,000** who had been **redeemed** from the earth.*

*Their **unique assignment** from God is such that **only they appropriately employ the lyrics** of this beautiful song"*

WHY WOULD GOD STRIKE UP THE BAND FOR YOU?

WHAT IS YOUR SPECIAL ASSIGNMENT?

WHY DID GOD SPECIFICALLY REDEEM YOU?

Rev 14:4-5- ***"It is these who have not defiled themselves with women, for they are virgins. It is these who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These have been redeemed from mankind as firstfruits for God and the Lamb,***

and in their mouth no lie was found, for they are blameless"

- Not defiled themselves with women…they were virgins-

- God ordained and approves of **sex** in marriage:

  - Heb 13:4- *"Marriage should be **honored by all**, and the **marriage bed** kept **pure**"*

BUT

- As Ray Stedman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

"Understand that this passage [Rev 14:4] *is **not an insult** to **women**, to **marriage,** or to **sex**.*

*These men are **not** chauvinists.*

*They are **celibates.***

*Marriage is not pictured here as wrong for everyone, but **marriage** would be **outside of God's will** for these 144,000 specially dedicated men.*

- It is these who follow the Lamb wherever he goes-

- Stedman continues:

*"An **unmarried** person is **free to do things** a married person cannot.*

*An **unmarried** person is even **free to undertake risks** and **demanding tasks**, if need be, to serve Jesus.*

*That is the **special condition** of these 144,000 redeemed men…*

*They were **committed to following the Lamb** wherever He would lead them, **anywhere on earth**"*

HOW HAS MARRIAGE HELPED YOU IN YOUR MISSION FOR GOD?

HOW HAS IT HINDERED YOU?

ARE YOU REALLY WILLING TO FOLLOW THE LAMB ANYWHERE?

- These have been redeemed from mankind as firstfruits for God and the Lamb-

- Ryrie gives an explanation of these ***firstfruits***:

*"They are a **token offering to God,** which **indicates** that a **larger harvest would follow**.*

*The **first converts** of a country are called **first fruits** of the **larger number** to be won (Rom 16:5; 1 For 16:15)…*

*Apparently they i**ndicate the harvest of many other Israelites** (remember that they are Jews, not Gentiles) who will turn to the Lord at the end of the tribulation and during the millennium (Isa 2:3; Zech 8:22)"*

- Warren Wiersbe, *"The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testimony"*, agrees:

*"The term **firstfruit**s means "**the very finest.**"*

*But it also carries the ides of an **expected harvest**"*

- And in their mouth no lie was found, for they are blameless-

- The 144,000 faithfully followed the only ***One*** could make them ***blameless***:

***"**Now to **Him who is able to keep you from stumbling** and to **present you blameless** before the presence of His Glory with great joy, to the only God, our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion, and authority, before all time and now and forever. Amen"" (Jude 1:24)*

ARE YOU A FIRST FRUIT?

HOW ARE YOU BEARING OTHER FRUIT?

IS THERE NO LIE FOUND IN YOUR MOUTH?

Rev 14 :6-7- *"Then I saw another angel flying directly overhead, with an eternal gospel to proclaim to those who dwell on earth, to every nation and tribe and language and people.*

And he said with a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judgment has come, and worship him who made heaven and earth, the sea and the springs of water."

- Wiersbe states about this ***eternal gospel***:

*"During the present age, the angels are **not** privileged to preach the Gospel.*

*That responsibility has been given to **God's people.***

While the nations will fear "the beast" and give him honor, this heavenly ***messenger will summon them to fear and honor God alone.***

It is a reminder that ***He is the Creator*** *and and* ***He alone deserves worship****…*

*It is a return to the message of Romans 1;18 ff, what theologians call "****natural theology****"*

(Rom 1:18-21- *For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who by their unrighteousness suppress the truth.*

For what can be known about God is plain to them, because God has shown it to them.

For His invisible attributes, namely His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly perceived, ever since the creation of the world, in the things that have been made.

So they are without excuse")

ARE YOU PREPARED TO PREACH THE ETERNAL GOSPEL?

ARE YOU PREPARED TO PREACH THE SALVATION GOSPEL?

HOW CAN YOU GET PREPARED?

Rev 14:8- *"****Another angel, a second, followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who made all nations drink the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality."***

- Fallen, fallen-

- The **repetition** underscores and puts an **exclamation point** to this announcement

- The second angel announces the **fall** of ***Babylon the Great***

- Babylon the great-

Possible **identifications** of ***Babylon the Great***:

1. Symbolic for the **evil** machinations of men-

M. Wilcock, "*The Message of Revelation: I Saw Heaven Opened*", states:

*"****Babylon*** *is another picture of the* ***beast*** *from the* ***sea****, the* ***world system*** *which is in* ***rebellion against God****"*

H. A. Ironside, *"Lectures on the Revelation",* states:

"Just as Babylon of old was the fountainhead of idolatry, so is mystic ***Babylon*** *today the* ***mother of all false religious teachings*** *in Christianity.*

In the time of the end it will be headed up in one great false church- that ***worldly church,*** *which has proven so* ***unworthy and false to her Lord****, is to be broken absolutely to pieces, to be utterly destroyed"*

2. ***Babylon*** - The actual **ancient city** on the banks of the ***Euphrates River***

Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*", holds the position that the **ancient city** of ***Babylon*** will be ***rebuilt*** in the future

BUT

Patterson states:

"Those who have advocated this position with the rise of modern day Iraq have not developed much of a following"

3. ***Rome- Christians*** in the late **first century** sometimes **cryptically** identified ***The Roman Empire*** by referring to it as "***Babylon***"

Patterson states:

"This interpretation has enjoyed ***considerable support*** *among* ***futurist interpreters*** *of the Book of Revelation…*

This view would hold that ***Babylon****, which is announced as being* ***fallen****, is indeed the last-day focus on a world empire that in some way roughly approximates the ancient* ***Roman Empire.***

This empire corresponds *perfectly with the* ***feet of Daniel's colossus*** *in* ***Daniel 2*** *and to the* ***fourth beast of Daniel 7"***

4. A **Combination** of 1 **(*evil*)** and 3 ***(Rome*)-** Both ***Babylon's*** **character** and **geography** are displayed

- ***Historicists*** interpreters, for several centuries, equated this ***Babylon*** with ***papal Rome***

- ***Preterists*** are **not in agreement** as to the identity of "***Babylon***":

- J. Stewart Russel, Milton Terry, David Chilton, and other *Preterists* believe ***Babylon*** to be a symbolic designation for ***Jerusalem***

Whereas

- David Clark, Moses Stuart, Jay Adams, and other *Preterists* believe that ***Babylon,*** in the second half of *Revelation,* is a mystic reference to ***Rome***

- She who made all nations drink the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality-

(**Chapter 17-19** will have a large amount of discussion devoted to ***Babylon the Great***)

- This ***Babylon*** caused **nations** to engage in the **moral corruption**

- Adam Clark, "*Adam Clark's Commentary on the Holy Bible*", gives a ***Historicist*** view***" :***

"There is an allusion here to a custom of ***impure women****, who give* ***love potions*** *to those whom they wish to* ***seduce*** *and* ***bind to their will****;*

and these ***potions*** *are generally of an* ***intoxicating nature****, greatly i****nflaming the blood*** *and* ***disturbing the intellect****...*

And ***papal Rome*** *has been not less active in disseminating her* ***superstitions****.*

She has given ***rituals,*** *but* ***not the everlasting gospel****, to most of the earth"*

WHY DO CITIES FALL?

WHY DO NATIONS FALL?

WHY DO MEN FALL?

Rev 14:9-11- "***And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand,***

he also will drink the wine of God's wrath, poured full strength into the cup of his anger, and he will be tormented with fire and sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever, and they have no rest, day or night, these worshipers of the beast and its image, and whoever receives the mark of its name."

- Another angel… saying…If anyone worships the beast…receives mark on forehead…or hand-

- This **third angel** is about to tell those who accepted the ***mark of the beast*** (Rev 13:16-17) that they had made a **fatal choice**

- He will …drink the wine of God's wrath…poured full strength…into the cup of His anger-

- Weirsbe explains this best:

*"God's final **judgements** on mankind will be "**vials of wrath**" poured out from heaven (Rev 16).*

*God will **not mix mercy** **with this judgement** but will pour out His **undiluted** **indignation** on a rebellious world"*

- Tormented…with fire and sulfur…in presence of…angels…and the Lamb-



- Tormented - ("***basanizo***") - describes an **agonizing** upheaval

- Weirsbe again explains:

*"Images like "**fire and brimstone**" upset some people.*

They ask, "How can a God of love actually permit His creatures to suffer eternal torment?"

*But we must keep in mind that God's love is a **"holy" love**, not one based on sentimentality, and therefore **He must justly deal with sin.***

*We may not like the word "**torment**", but it is here just the same"*

- Smoke of their torment…goes up forever and ever…they have no rest day or nigh-

- Forever- (***"aionas aionon"***) - unceasing **perpetuity**

- For those who **worshiped the beast** or **received the mark of his name**, there will be ***no rest*** from their excruciating circumstance

- Steve Gregg, *"Revelation- Four Views",* gives a ***Preterist*** view:

> *"Though this may be a reference to persons **suffering eternally in hell** (a traditional association with these verses), the imagery might also refer to the permanent **destruction** of the city of **Babylon**- whether **Jerusalem** or **Rome**- and **those in it who participated** in its **worship of the beast**'*

WHAT DOES GOD'S FULL WRATH LOOK LIKE?

DOES IT SCARE YOU?

WHY?

WHY NOT?

Rev 14 :12-13- "***Here is a call for the endurance of the saints, those who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus.***

And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on." "Blessed indeed," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them!"

- Here is a call for the endurance of the saints-

- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*", states:

> "*This is true of all saints but **refers here** to **those who die after the False Prophet has issued the command** that all who will not worship the "Image of the Beast shall be killed" (Rev 13:15).*
>
> *This is settled by the word "**Henceforth**"* ["***from now on***"].
>
> *This warning is given for the benefit of those who in that day shall be **tempted to compromise with evil** in order to preserve their lives.*
>
> *Better to live and reign with Christ a 1,000 years, than with Antichrist 3 1/2 years.*
>
> *This special class of dead who "**die in the Lord**" will be **blessed** because they will be **delivered** from **trials** and **sufferings of the Great Tribulation**, and will receive the "Martyr's Crown" (Rev 2:10)"*

- Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord for now on-

- This is the **second** ***Beatitude*** in Revelation-

Seven Beatitudes in Revelation

1. Rev 1:3- ***"Blessed*** *is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and* ***blessed*** *are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it*

2. Rev 14:13- *"And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this:* ***Blessed*** *are the dead who die in the Lord from now on." ***"Blessed indeed,"*** says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them!"*

3. Rev 16:15- ***"****Behold, I am coming like a thief!* ***Blessed*** *is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!"*

4. Rev 19:9- *"And the angel said to me, "Write this:* ***Blessed*** *are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are the true words of God."*

5. Rev 20:6- *"****Blessed*** *and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years.*

6. Rev 22:7- *"And behold, I am coming soon.* ***Blessed*** *is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."*

7. Rev 22:14- *"* ***Blessed*** *are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.*

WHAT IS A CALL FOR ENDURANCE?

CAN YOU KEEP GOD'S COMMANDMENTS?

HOW DO YOU KEEP YOUR FAITH?

Rev 14:14-16- "***Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and seated on the cloud one like a son of man, with a golden crown on his head, and a sharp sickle in his hand.***

And another angel came out of the temple, calling with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle, and reap, for the hour to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is fully ripe."

So he who sat on the cloud swung his sickle across the earth, and the earth was reaped"

- Patterson states:

*"The "**son of man**" identification is sufficient to establish that the **one doing the reaping** is indeed **Christ.***

*The **angel** is **not** so much **commanding** the **Son of God** to do something as he is **announcing** that the time for the harvest has come…*

*The action appears to come at the **end of the tribulation**,*

*and that part of **earth's population** surviving the rigors of the tribulation period and **continuing to follow the beast***

*are now to be **reaped** and **cast into judgement**"*

- Weirsbe states:

*"While winning lost souls to Christ is sometimes pictured as a harvest (Jn 4:34-38), **this image is** also **used of God's judgement** (Mat 13:24-30, 36-43); Luke 3:8-17).*

*God **permits the seed of iniquity to grow** until they are ripe, and **then He judges** (Gen 15:16)"*

AT WHAT POINT DOES GOD HAVE ENOUGH OF SIN?

AT WHAT POINT DO YOU HAVE ENOUGH OF SIN?

ARE YOU READY TO BE JUDGED?

Rev 14:17-19- *"Then another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and he too had a sharp sickle.*

And another angel came out from the altar, the angel who has authority over the fire, and he called with a loud voice to the one who had the sharp sickle, "Put in your sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, for its grapes are ripe."

So the angel swung his sickle across the earth and gathered the grape harvest of the earth and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God"



- Whereas the harvest of vs 14-16 is depicted in terms of harvesting ***wheat***, the harvest of vs 17-19 is from a ***vineyard***

- Stedman, like Ironside, states that the **vineyard** represent **apostate *Jews:***

*"What is pictured for us in vs 17-20 is a **harvest of grapes, not wheat.***

*In Scripture the **vine** is frequently a **symbol of Israel.** Both Isaiah 5 and Psalm 80, for example, describe **Israel as a vine** brought put of Egypt and planted by God in a new land.*

*What then does the **harvest of grapes** and the "**winepressing**" in vs 17-20 **signify**?*

*It is the **judgement of the apostate (unbelieving) Israel-** that part of the Jewish nation which (in contrast to the 144.000 redeemed of Israel) has rejected its own Messiah"*

- Walvoord takes a more general view:

*"This is obviously a picture of the **wickedness of men** at the time of the **second coming of Christ**"*

- ***Joel 3*** gives a vivid prophetic description of the "***winepressing***" **judgement**"

> *"Let the nations be roused;*
> *let them advance into the Valley of Jehoshaphat,*
> *for there **I will sit***
> ***to judge the nations** on every side.*
> *Swing the sickle,*
> *for the harvest is ripe.*
> *Come, **trample the grapes**, for the **winepress is full***
> *and the vats overflow-*
> ***so great is their wickedness**"*

- Some ***Historists*** view these two ***harvests*** as the destruction of ***Rome***:

  - Adam Clark states:

> *"It is supposed that, from this verse* [14] *to the end of the chapter, the **destruction of Rome** is represented under the **symbols** of **harvest** and **vintage**; images very frequent among the ancient prophets, by which the represented the **destruction** and **excision of nations.** (Joel 3:12-14; Isa 17:5; and Mat 13:37)"*

Whereas

- Others, such as Homer Hailey, "<u>*Revelation- An Introduction and Commentary*</u>", give a different ***Historicist*** viewpoint:

> *"The "**Harvest**" seems to be the **saved.***
>
> *The "**Vintage**"* [***grape harvest***] *of the lost, the "**Winepress**", is the **wrath of God** on the **wicked**"*

- Many ***Preterists*** see the ***grape harvest*** as representing ***Israel***, especially ***Jerusalem,*** being **slaughtered** by the ***Romans*** leading to the destruction of *Jerusalem* in A.D. 70

WHAT IS A WINEPRESS?

WHY IS GOD'S WRATH COMPARED TO CRUSHING GRAPES?

ARE YOU BEING CRUSHED BY SIN?

HOW DO YOU ESCAPE FROM THE WINEPRESS?

Rev 14:20- ***"And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood flowed from the winepress, as high as a horse's bridle, for 1,600 stadia."***



- Outside the city-

- A reference to ***Jerusalem***

Ryrie states:

"In verse 20 ***this judgement*** *is specified not as hell but as something that* ***occurs on earth*** *("trodden outside the city"-* ***Jerusalem****).*

It is apparently a reference to the ***war of Armageddon*** *(Rev 19:17-19)"*

- Blood flowed…from winepress…as high as a horse's bridle…for 1,600 stadia-

- 1,600 stadia- approximately **184 miles** (one *stadium* is about 670 feet)

- Corresponds roughly with the **length of *Israel*** from **north to south**

- Patterson states about the ***blood flow***:

"The violence of the ***carnage of this blood bath****, which appears to be a reference to the* ***Battle of Armageddon****, is such that* ***blood*** *juice overflowing a winepress is* ***spattered everywhere*** *even* ***as high as horses' bridles"***

- Historicist agree with ***Futurists***, in depicting this as the **destruction of the wicked** at the **end of the world**

- ***Preterists*** can point to Josephus, "*War of the Jews 6.8.5*" , describing events surrounding the **fall** of **Jerusalem in A.D.70**:

> *"But although they had this commiseration for such as had been destroyed in that manner, yet had they* ***not for those still alive****, but* ***they ran everyone through*** *whom they met, and obstructed the very last lanes with their* ***dead bodies****, and made the whole* ***city run down with blood****, to such a degree indeed that the fire of many houses was quenched with these men' blood"*

WHAT IS CARNAGE?

CAN YOU IMAGINE CARNAGE THIS LARGE?

WHY DOES GOD ALLOW THIS CARNAGE?

CHAPTER 22

REVELATION - CHAPTER FIFTEEN

INTRODUCTION TO SEVEN ANGELS WITH SEVEN PLAGUES

REVELATION 15

Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and amazing, seven angels with seven plagues, which are the last, for with them the wrath of God is finished.

2 And I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mingled with fire—and also those who had conquered the beast and its image and the number of its name, standing beside the sea of glass with harps of God in their hands.

3 And they sing The song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,
"Great and amazing are your deeds,
O Lord God the Almighty!
Just and true are your ways,
O King of the nations!

4 Who will not fear, O Lord,
and glorify your name?
For you alone are holy.
All nations will come
and worship you,
for your righteous acts have been revealed."

5 After this I looked, and the sanctuary of the tent of witness in heaven was opened,

6 and out of the sanctuary came the seven angels with the seven plagues, clothed in pure, bright linen, with golden sashes around their chests.

7 And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever,

8 and the sanctuary was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and no one could enter the sanctuary until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished".

Rev 15:1- ***"Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and amazing, seven angels with seven plagues, which are the last, for with them the wrath of God is finished"***

- Then-

- Chapter 15 constitutes an **interlude** that is also an **introduction** to the **final plagues (*Bowls of Wrath*)**, which will be described in **Chapter 16**

- I saw another sign in heaven, great and amazing-

- What's coming next is **big, astonishing, and jolting**

- Seven angels with seven plagues-

- **Seven angels** hold the ***Bowls of Wrath*** in their hands

- Which are the last…for with them the wrath of God… is finished-

- Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

*"'Completed' ["**finished**"] is a translation of "**teleo**"…meaning "**bring to a conclusion**."*

*The tenor of the statement gives considerable impetus to the idea of the **sequential nature** of these **judgements**.*

*This apparent **finality** of the **seven bowls of wrath** suggests that **they came last** and are the **culmination** of the **wrath of God**"*

WHAT IS GOD'S JUDGEMENT?

WHAT ARE THE SEAL JUDGEMENTS?

WHAT ARE THE TRUMPET JUDGEMENTS?

WHAT JUDGEMENT DO YOU DESERVE?

Rev 15:2- ***"And I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mingled with fire—and also those who had conquered the beast and its image and the number of its name, standing beside the sea of glass with harps of God in their hands"***

- Sea of glass mingled with fire-

- John Walvoord. *"The Revelation of Jesus Christ",* states:

"Here the ***sea mingled with fire*** *speaks of* ***divine judgement*** *proceeding from* ***God's holiness****"*

- Also those who had conquered the beast and its image and the number of its name-

- Merrill Tenney, "*Interpreting Revelation*" states:

"*Whether they are the* ***martyred dead*** *whose spirits live before God, or whether they are a* ***translated*** *[raptured]* ***group*** *is not stated.*

One thing is noticeable: the ***concluding retribution*** *does* ***not fall*** *until they have been* ***removed*** *from the scene.*

They may experience the ***wrath of the devil*** *(12:12) and the* ***persecution of the beast*** *(13:15), but* ***they do not experience the wrath of God"***

- Standing beside the sea of glass…with harps of God in their hands-

- The **harps** were **given** to them **by God**



WHAT IS DIVINE JUDGEMENT?

WHAT IS THE WRATH OF THE DEVIL?

WHAT MUSIC WOULD YOU PLAY FOR THE GOD WHO SAVED YOU?

Rev 15:3- "*And they sing The song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,*
"Great and amazing are your deeds,
O Lord God the Almighty!
Just and true are your ways,
O King of the nations!"



- And they sing the song of Moses-

- Their **first song** is the "***Song Of Moses"*** (Exodus 15), a song of **thanksgiving** that the ***Israelites first*** sang as they came out of ***Egypt*** and miraculously **escaped through the *Red Sea***

- And the song of the Lamb-

- Arno Gaebelein, "*The Revelation: An Analysis and Exposition of the Last Book of the Bible*", states:

> *"The **song of Moses** is the song of an **earthly deliverance** and the **song of the Lamb** concerns a **spiritual deliverance**"*

- Great and amazing are your deeds-

- Same words used in the beginning of the chapter

- O Lord God the Almighty… just and true are your ways… O King of the nations-

- ***Almighty***- "*pantokrator*"- derived from two words- **"*krateo***" and "***pan***" - literally "***ruler of all***"

- ***Just and true***- He is righteous and is the foundation of all **truth**

- ***King of nations*****-** Some translations say ***King of the Age***s" **-** both are true

WHAT DO YOU THANK GOD FOR?

HOW IS GOD JUST AND TRUE?

HOW IS GOD BOTH THE KING OF NATIONS AND THE KING OF THE AGES?

Rev 15:4- ***"Who will not fear, O Lord,***
and glorify your name?
For you alone are holy.
All nations will come
and worship you,
for your righteous acts have been revealed."

- Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify your name?

- A **rhetorical** question

- The thought that **someone** would **not fear and give glory to God** is almost **unthinkable**

- You alone are holy-

- Holy- "osios"- references ***purity*** and ***worth***

- All nations will come and worship you…for your righteous acts have been revealed.

- Suggests God's ***preeminence in creation*** and His ***sovereignty over nations***

- Phil 2:9-11-

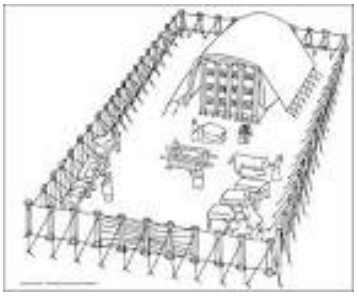
> *"Therefore God has highly **exalted him** and **bestowed** on him the **name** that is **above every name,** so that at the name of Jesus **every knee should bow**, in **heaven** and on **earth** and under the earth, and **every tongue confess** that **Jesus Christ is Lord**, to the glory of God the Father"*

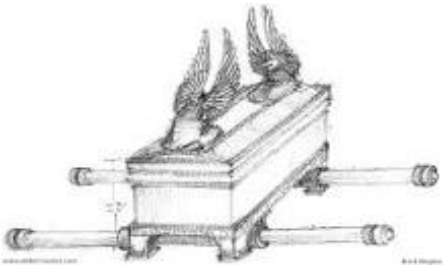
WHO WILL NOT FEAR THE LORD?

WHAT IS HOLINESS?

WHY / HOW DO YOU CONFESS JESUS AS LORD?

Rev 15:5- "***After this I looked, and the sanctuary of the tent of witness in heaven was opened"***







- After this- "meta taut"-

- After the saints sang their songs, John gazed into heaven

- Sanctuary of the <u>tent of witness</u> in heaven was opened-

- Patterson states:

"This particular identification is especially fascinating since the vision of heaven is not described in terms of the ***semipermanent buildings*** *of the* ***temple of Solomon*** *or of* ***Herod*** *but rather the* ***analogy*** *is to the original* ***movable tabernacle in the wilderness****.*

However, its ***significance*** *is that it contains the* ***Testimony****.*

[This] ***holy of holies****, the "****naos****", contained* ***only one item*** *of furnishing- the* ***ark of the covenant.***

That, in turn, contained the ***tablets of the Law*** *and therefore is properly referred to as "****the tabernacle of the testimony****" ["****tent of witness****"].*

H. A. Ironside, "<u>*Lectures on the Revelation*</u>", states:

"The mention of the ***tabernacle of the testimony [tent of witness]*** *brings* ***Israel*** *again before us, and reminds us that* ***these judgements*** *are in order to the carrying out of* ***God's covenant with His ancient people Israel****, when the nations that have oppressed them must be punished"*

WHY DID GOD CHOOSE A TENT RATHER THAN A BUILDING?

WHAT IS THE ARK OF THE COVENANT?

WHY IS IT IMPORTANT?

Rev 15:6- ***"and out of the sanctuary came the seven angels with the seven plagues, clothed in pure, bright linen, with golden sashes around their chests."***

- Out of the sanctuary came seven angels-

- Charles Ryrie, "*Revelation*", states:

"[The reason that the temple is opened is] *to reveal* ***seven angels*** *coming out.*

This emphasizes the fact that the ***judgements of God*** *are* ***not vindictive*** *but* ***vindicative****"*

- With seven plagues-

- They carry the **final judgements** of God

- Clothed in pure, bright linen, with golden sashes around their chests-

- Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testament*", states simply"

"The ***angel's clothing*** *reminds us of the* ***priestly garments****, for their service is a* ***divine ministry****"*

WHAT IS A PRIEST?

WHAT IS A PASTOR?

WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE?

Rev 15:7-8- ***"And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever,***

and the sanctuary was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and no one could enter the sanctuary until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished".

- One of the four living creatures-

- (Rev 4:6-7- *"and before the throne there was as it were a sea of glass, like crystal. And around the throne, on each side of the throne, are* ***four living creatures****, full of eyes in front and behind:*

the first living creature like a lion, the second living creature like an ox, the third living creature with the face of a man, and the fourth living creature like an eagle in flight")

- Patterson states of the ***four living creatures***:

> *"What John sees in these "living creatures: has its background in Ezekiel 1-10.*
>
> *Marked differences occur in the living creatures that appear in Ezekiel as compared to those here.*
>
> ***However,*** *the similarities are such that* ***there can be little question of the identification.***
>
> *This is fortunate since the* ***living creatures observed by Ezekiel are expressly said to be <u>cherubim</u>*** *(Ezek 10:1),* ***members of a specific angelic order"***

- He continues

> *"Interpreters usually have evaluated this description as* ***four segments of biological life****:*
>
> *a* ***lion*** *representing* ***untamed species****,*
>
> *an* ***ox*** *representing* ***domesticated animals****,*
>
> *an* ***eagle*** *representing* ***avian life****,*
>
> *and* ***man*** *representing* ***human life****.*
>
> *Seemingly no place is allowed for the abundant life forms of the ocean; but, despite that, the interpretation is probably correct.*
>
> *The* ***cherubim*** *in some way* ***represent all of God's created species****"*

- Gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls… full of the wrath of God…who lives forever and ever-



- Wiersbe states:

*"Each of the angels has a specific "**target**" for the contents of his vial [bowl]*

*The **earth-dwellers** have already **suffered** from the **seal and trumpet judgements**, but this **final series of judgements** will **climax God's plan**, leading to **Babylon's fall** and **Jesus Christ's return to earth**"*

- Sanctuary was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power-

- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*", states:

*"When the **Tabernacle** was **finished** by **Moses**, and the **Temple of Solomon**, there was a "**cloud**", the "**Shekinah Glory**," but **no smoke**. (Ex 40:34-36; 1 Kings 8:10-11)*

*The "**cloud**" means **grace**, the "**smoke**" means **judgement** (Ex 19:18)."*

BUT

- Patterson believes this ***smoke from the glory of God*** is actually the ***Shekinah*** cloud:

*"The **shekinah glory** has been through all time a unique method of **signaling the appearance of God.***

*The **shekinah cloud** simply shrouds everything around it in **brightness** and **signals the presence of the One** who is almighty, completely just, and worthy of glory"*

WHAT WOULD IT BE LIKE TO SURVIVE THE SEAL AND TRUMPET JUDGEMENTS ?

WHAT WOULD IT BE LIKE TO FACE MORE JUDGEMENTS?

WHAT DOES IT TAKE TO GET THE MESSAGE?

WHY DO DO MANY NOT ACCEPT THE MESSAGE?

- No one could enter the sanctuary until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished".



- Ray Stedman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

> *"Why can no one enter the temple?*
>
> *There can only be one answer- and I'm afraid it is a* ***grim and traumatic answer*** *indeed.*
>
> *I'm convinced that the fact that the* ***temple*** *has become* ***impassable*** *means that the time has come when* ***repentance is finally no longer possible.***
>
> *For thousands of years God has been patient with mankind- but* ***no longer****.*
>
> ***Once the scene of judgement begins, it will be played out to the fullest"***

WHY DO SO MANY PEOPLE WAIT TOO LONG ?

WHAT ARE THEY WAITING FOR?

WHAT CAN YOU DO TO HELP THEM BEFORE ITS TOO LATE?

WHAT'S STOPPING YOU?

Both ***Historicists*** and ***Preterists,*** like ***Futurists***, agree that this chapter is a **prelude** to the ***Bowls of Wrath*** unleashed by God in the following chapter.

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", gives both the ***Historicist v***iew ***and Preterist v***iew of the ***Bowl Judgements:***

- Historicist Viewpoint:

*"Though they are emptied in rapid succession in the vision, they represent **earthly events** that unfold over a period of **two or more centuries** and extending **to events not yet accomplished in history**.*

*As the **seven trumpet judgements** were sent for the destruction of **pagan Rome,** the events represented by the **bowls of wrath** are designed for the **punishment** and **destruction of the beast**, that is, **papal Rome**"*

- Preterist Viewpoint:

*"The **bowl judgements** are said to be the **seven last plagues** and they will bring about the **final end** of the once faithful city of **Jerusalem.***

*The **time frame** is the end of the **Jewish War (AD 70)**"*

CHAPTER 23

REVELATION - CHAPTER SIXTEEN

THE BOWL JUDGEMENTS

Revelation 16

Then I heard a loud voice from the temple telling the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."

2 So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth, and harmful and painful sores came upon the people who bore the mark of the beast and worshiped its image.

3 The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became like the blood of a corpse, and every living thing died that was in the sea.

4 The third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of water, and they became blood

5 And I heard the angel in charge of the waters say,
"Just are you, O Holy One, who is and who was,
for you brought these judgments.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets,
and you have given them blood to drink.
It is what they deserve!"

7 And I heard the altar saying,
"Yes, Lord God the Almighty,
true and just are your judgments!"

8 The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was allowed to scorch people with fire.

9 They were scorched by the fierce heat, and they cursed the name of God who had power over these plagues. They did not repent and give him glory.

10 The fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom was plunged into darkness. People gnawed their tongues in anguish

11 and cursed the God of heaven for their pain and sores. They did not repent of their deeds.

12 The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, to prepare the way for the kings from the east.

13 And I saw, coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs.

14 For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty.

15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief! Blessed is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!")

16 And they assembled them at the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon.

17 The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple, from the throne, saying, "It is done!"

18 And there were flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, and a great earthquake such as there had never been since man was on the earth, so great was that earthquake.

19 m The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and God remembered Babylon the great, to make her drain the cup of the wine of the fury of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and no mountains were to be found.

21 And great hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, fell from heaven on people; and they cursed God for the plague of the hail, because the plague was so severe."

- Ray Stedman, "*God's Final Word*", states about these ***Seven Bowl Judgements:***

*"**Final judgement** commences in Revelation 16.*

*The seven angels **pour out** their **bowls** in **rapid succession.***

*The world has never seen such **horror** and **suffering** as this **period of judgements** brings.*

*No wonder the Old Testament prophets have called this time "**the great and terrible day of the Lord.**"*

*This is the period Jesus described when He said, "**And if those days had not been cut short, no human being would be saved. But for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.**"* (Mat 24:22)

*The **seven bowls of judgement** represent a **brief** but incalculably **intense** period at the close of the **last 3 1/2 years of the Great Tribulation**…*

*As we saw in the Trumpet Judgements of Revelation 8 and 9, these **seven bowl judgements** will be both **literal** and **symbolic.***

*The judgements will **actually occur** as John describes them, but they have a **symbolic meaning** as well"*

Rev 16:1-2- ***Then I heard a loud voice from the temple telling the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."***

So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth, and harmful and painful sores came upon the people who bore the mark of the beast and worshiped its image."







- Then I heard a loud voice from heaven-

- The voice of **God** called out to the angels

- Pour out on earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God-

- Each ***bowl*** contains a ***judgement*** from God

- Harmful and painful sores came upon the people who bore the mark of the beast-

- The ***sores*** (*abscesses*) are both **unsightly** and agonizingly **painful**

- Many commentators point out that this ***bowl judgement*** is very similar to the *sixth plague* in ***Egypt*** (Ex 9:8-12)

- Paige Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

*"Note that **this plague** has **specified recipients**.*

*Those who formerly had **accepted** the **mark of the beast** for economic and physical **protection** now discover that the **beast is unable to provide security** for them in face of the **wrath of God**.*

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*" points out:

*"The **sores i**nflicted by this plague are apparently **incurable by human means**, since the victims of the plague are still languishing in torment when the fifth bowl is poured out (vs 11)"*

- Gregg is also a source of a ***Historicist*** view of this ***First Bowl Plaque:***

> *"The majority of **historicist** commentators…relate **this vision** to the **French Revolution**, seen as one of the major blows in modern history **weakening the papal power,** but not eradicating it completely…*
>
> *Napoleon said, "A **revolution in France** is sooner or later followed by a **revolution in Europe**"*
>
> *In the **French Revolution** a "**foul and loathsome sore**" ["**harmful and painful** " in ESV], that is, the **moral corruption**, **atheism,** and general **dissolution of society,** spread over those countries where the **beast [papacy]** and his image were principally **worshiped**"*

- ***Preterists*** are **divided** concerning the recipient of the ***Bowl Judgements***- some believe they concern the fall of ***Rome*** while others see them as pertaining to the fall of ***Jerusalem***:

- Jay Adams, "*The Time is at Hand*", states they concern both ***Rome*** and ***Jerusalem:***

> *"Chapter 16 describes the judgements upon the **fall of Rome**.*
>
> *The pouring out of the **bowls of wrath**, in section two, **parallels** (though in no way recapitulates) the sounding of the **trumpets** in section one.*
>
> *These two sequences alone represent judgement **action** and therefore alone predict the actual judgement **periods** upon **Jerusalem** and **Rome** respectively"*

WHEREAS

- J. Stewart Russell, *"The Parousia: A Critical Inquiry into the New Testament Doctrine of Our Lord's Second Coming"* believes the ***Bowls*** concern ***Jerusalem:***

> *"It is to be observed that the area affected by these plagues is "**the land**", that is **Judea,** the scene of the tragedy"*

- Gregg points out that the ***sores*** can be both **symbolic** and **literal:**

> *"The principle **significance** of this **plague** would probably be **symbolic**, though such literal **boils** and **rashes** almost certainly became an **epidemic** in the besieged **Jerusalem,** where **sanitation** was the first luxury lost"*

WHAT DOES A PHYSICAL SORE LOOK LIKE?

WHAT DOES A SPIRITUAL SORE LOOK LIKE?

WHAT IS THE CURE?

Rev 16:2- "***The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became like the blood of a corpse, and every living thing died that was in the sea."***





- The ***second*** and ***third bowls*** parallel the *first plague* in ***Egypt*** (Ex 7:14-25)

- Second angel poured…his bowl…into the sea-

- This is **similar** to (but **more severe** than) the ***second trumpet judgement:***

- Rev 8:8-9- "The second angel blew his trumpet, and something like a great mountain, burning with fire, was thrown into the sea,

and ***a third of the sea*** *became* ***blood.***

A ***third of the living creatures*** ***in the sea died,***

and a ***third of the ships*** *were* ***destroyed****"*

- It became like the blood of a corpse, and every living thing died that was in the sea-

- Patterson states:

*"The debate as to the nature of these "**bloody seas**", whether the precise chemistry of **human blood** or something more similar to a "**red tide",** notorious in some places for **killing marine life** but never on such a wide scale as this, **cannot be completely resolved..***

*Clearly, whatever the exact nature of the blood may have been, the **loss of all marine life** brings wide scale **destruction** and **dismantling** of the **natural order** on the **planet**"*

- Some ***Futurist*** scholars interpret this ***bowl judgement*** **symbolically**:

- Arno Gaebelein, "*The Revelation: An Analysis and Exposition of the Last Book of the Bible*," represents this viewpoint:

*"The **sea** represents the **Gentiles**. These will now experience the **wrath of God.***

See the plague in Egypt (Ex 7:17-25). That was a literal thing; but not so here.

*Some apply it to the continued carnage which will be one of the leading features of the **final history** of the **times of the Gentiles**"*

- Albert Barnes, "*Revelation*"- in "*Notes on the New Testament*" gives a ***Historicist viewpoint:***

> [*"Like the blood of a corpse"*] implies *"that the **ocean** would become **discolored,** indicating that this was the effect of **blood shed** in great quantities on its **waters**…*
>
> *The proper application…would be the complete **destruction** or **annihilation** of the **naval force** that contributed to **sustain the Papacy.***
>
> *This we should look for in respect to the **naval power** of **France, Spain,** and **Portugal**, for these are the only Papal nations that had a navy"*

- ***Preterists*** point to **sea battles** leading up to the destruction of ***Jerusalem***:

- Josephus, "*Wars"*, wrote:

> *"The **sea** was **bloody** a long way (3.9.3)…*
>
> *One might then see the **lake** all **bloody**, and **full of dead bodies** (3.10.9)…*
>
> *The whole country through which they had fled was **filled with slaughter**, and **Jordan** could not be passed over, by reason of the **dead bodies** that were **in it** (4.7.6)"*

HOW WOULD THE DEATH OF THE SEAS AFFECT MANKIND?

HOW DOES THE SPIRITUAL DEATH OF MEN AFFECT THE WORLD?

WHAT CAN YOU DO TO HELP PREVENT IT?

Rev 16:4- ***"The third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of water, and they became blood"***



- This **is similar** to (but **more severe** than) the ***third trumpet judgement:***

> - *Rev 8:10-11-"The third angel blew his trumpet, and a great star fell from heaven, blazing like a torch, and it fell on a **third of the rivers** and on the **springs** of water.*

*The name of the star is **Wormwood**. A **third of the waters** became **wormwood,** and **many people died** from the water, because it had been made **bitter**."*

- *Rivers and the springs of water…they became blood-*

- The **entire planet** is now **threatened** because most of the sources of **fresh water** are now **polluted !**

- Arno Gaebelein gives a **symbolic** interpretation:

*"**All the joys of life**, typified by rivers and fountains of water, are poisoned and **corrupted**"*

BUT

- John Walvoord. *"The Revelation of Jesus Christ"* states:

*"Though **some** have taken **rivers** and **fountains** to be **symbolic**, there is **no reason** for not taking this in the **literal sense** as the **sea in the second [bowl]** and the **men in the first [bowl]**"*

- *Historicist* again point to the ***French Revolution*** and the **opposition** to the ***Papacy's* control** of other nations:

Gregg states:

*"Beginning in 1793, **France** launched invasions against **Germany, Austria, Switzerland,** and **Northern Italy** that Napoleon began his career of victories, from which **Rome** has **never recovered**.*

*These wars occurred on the **Rhine**, the **Po**, and the **Alpine streams** of **Piedmont** and **Lombardy**, the region..*

*Another feature of the location [these rivers] should be that it is a place where many Christian **martyrs** have **died**…**at the command of the Popes**"*

HOW LONG CAN YOU LIVE WITHOUT FOOD?

HOW LONG CAN YOU LIVE WITHOUT FRESH WATER?

HOW LONG CAN YOU LIVE WITHOUT GOD?

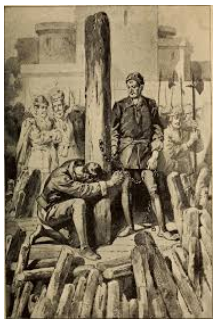
Rev 16:5-7- ***"And I heard the angel in charge of the waters say, "Just are you, O Holy One, who is and who was, for you brought these judgments.***

For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink. It is what they deserve!"

And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, Lord God the Almighty, true and just are your judgments!"







- I heard the angel in charge of the waters-

- Patterson states:

*"At this point John hears the "**angel of the waters**" provide the **rational** for this [third bowl] **plague**…*

*A portion of the **work of angels**, as hinted in Scripture, is the **care of the cosmos**; and to find an **angel responsible for these waters** is not surprising"*

- They have shed the blood of saints and prophets…you have given them blood to drink…It is what they deserve… true and just are your judgments-

- Ray Stedman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

*"The angel affirms that **God's judgement** is **right** and **just.***

*It is based on the principle we hear so often these days, "**What goes around, comes around**"…*

***Those who shed the blood** of the prophets and the saints of God will have to **drink** what they have **spilled: a torrent of blood**"*

BUT

- Patterson reminds us about what **all** men deserve:

*"The **only thing** that **men are worthy** to receive is **judgement.***

*This is **avoided** by anyone **totally** on the basis of **God's grace.***

Having refused God's grace** and **followed the beasts**, now men on earth receive their **just judgement"

WHAT DOES "WHAT GOES AROUND, COMES AROUND" MEAN?

HOW IS GOD'S WRATH DIFFERENT?

WHAT DO YOU DESERVE?

WHAT DOES HE OFFER?

REV 16:8-9- *"The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was allowed to scorch people with fire.*

They were scorched by the fierce heat, and they cursed the name of God who had power over these plagues. They did not repent and give him glory."



- This is similar to the ***first trumpet judgement:***

- Rev 8:6-7- *"Now the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared to blow them.*

The first angel blew his trumpet, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and these were thrown upon the earth.

*And a **third of the earth was burned up**, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up"*

- It was allowed to scorch people with fire-

- The **temperature** on the earth is **greatly increased** and the **intensity** of the **heat** has a **devastating effect** on the population of **earth**

- Stedman gives a **literal** interpretation:

*"Apparently a **solar flare** of **immense magnitude** creates **intense heat** upon the earth…*

*This heat may be accompanied by an increase in **ultraviolet radiation** from the **sun** which would produce **severe sunburns**"*

BUT

- Arno Gaebelein again gives a **symbolic** interpretation:

*"Some apply this literally, but the **symbolic meaning** is to be preferred…*

*The sun here is **not the physical sun**, but means, as under the fourth trumpet, **the supreme authority governing** them **(the Roman Empire)**…*

*The **government,** Satan-ruled as it is, becomes now the **source** of the **most awful torment** to those who are under its dominion"*

- They cursed the name of God who had power over these plagues. They did not repent and give him glory-

- As Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testament*" succinctly states:

"Alas, even this judgement will not bring men to their knees!"

- Historicist view the ***"sun"*** as a symbol of a **prominent *ruler*:**

E. B. Elliot, "*Horae Apocalyptica*" states about the ***judgements*** coming upon ***Papal Rome*** after the ***French Revolution***:

*"So the "**Holy Roman Empire**", as it was called, having lasted 1,000 years from the time of **Charlemagne**, was **declared to be no more,** and the "**imperial sun**" of the **Papal** Christendom **darkened"***

- Preterists view this ***"sun"*** **symbolically** as representing either:

- The **oppression** and **tyranny** exercised by **zealot sects** in the besieged city of ***Jerusalem***

or

- ***Roman*** **leaders** who persecuted the inhabitants of ***Jerusalem***

or

- The ***Gothic*** and **Vandal** kings that attacked and brought about the downfall of ***Rome***

WHAT IS A FIRST DEGREE BURN?

WHAT IS A SECOND DEGREE BURN?

WHAT IS A THIRD DEGREE BURN?

WHAT DEGREE BURN WOULD MAKE YOU REPENT?

Rev 16:10-11- ***"The fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom was plunged into darkness. People gnawed their tongues in anguish***

and cursed the God of heaven for their pain and sores. They did not repent of their deeds."



- Poured on the throne of the beast…its kingdom…was plunged into darkness-

- This is similar to the ***fourth trumpet judgement:***

- Rev 8:12- *"The fourth angel blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that* ***a third*** *of their* ***light might be darkened,*** *and a third of the day might be kept from shining, and likewise a third of the night."*

BUT

- This ***darkness*** is directed **specifically** at the **throne** of the ***beast:***

-Patterson explains:

"His [the beast's] kingdom is plunged into ***darkness****…*

Since essentially the beast rules the entire kingdom. the extended period of ***darkness*** *may be* ***considered global****"*

- Stedman believes this darkness in more **geographically focused**:

*"The scope of this bowl judgement is **limited**, focused upon the **kingdom of the beast**- that is- the **revived Roman Empire of Western Europe.***

*This judgement encompasses a **great area** of the earth, causing a sudden and unexplainable **darkness** to fall."*

- People gnawed their tongues in anguish…cursed God…for their pain and sores…they did not repent-

- This **darkness** causes men to **concentrate** on their **misery**

- Yet they still **refused to repent** !

- Gregg gives a ***Historicist*** view:

*"The near unanimous opinion of the Protestant interpreters of the past was that "**the throne of the beast**" is a reference to **Rome…***

*The "**darkness**"that fills the beast's kingdom is…**confusion, disorder, distress**…for darkness is often the emblem of **calamity…***

*Following an outbreak of revolutionary sentiment in Rome in 1797, the multitudes demanded the **overthrow** of the **papal authority** and **French** troops were invited to enter.*

*The **French**, upon entering **Rome**, commenced the **systematic pillaging** of the city.*

*The **churches**, **convents**, and the **palaces of the cardinals** and nobility were **laid to waste."***

- Allision's "*History of Europe*" describes what happened to ***Pope Pius VI*** when he resisted:

"[He was] ***dragged from** the altar in his **palace**, his repositories all **ransacked** and **plundered,** the **rings even torn from his fingers**, the whole effects of the **Vatican** and **Quirinal inventoried** and **seized,** and the aged pontiff conducted…into **Tuscany**"*
[Where he died in exile at age 82]

- ***Preterists*** see "***darkness***" as representing **political turmoil** and the **overthrow** of **rulers such** as when ***Nero*** committed suicide in A.D.68, leaving a **power vacuum** that nearly **tore the empire apart :**

- Josephus, "*Wars 7.4.2*", stated:

[Vespasian and Titus after Nero's death] *"were both **in suspense** about the public affairs, the **Roman empire** being then in a **fluctuating condition**…"*

- Tacitus, *"Histories 1.2"*, wrote:

[Following Nero's death] *"The history on which I am entering is that of a period rich in* ***disasters****, terrible with* ***battles****, torn by* ***civil struggles****, horrible even in peace.*

Four emperors *were* ***felled*** *by the* ***sword****; there were* ***three civil wars****, more* ***foreign wars*** *and often both at the same time"*

WHAT IS DARKNESS?

HOW WOULD PHYSICAL DARKNESS AFFECT MANKIND?

HOW DOES SPIRITUAL DARKNESS AFFECT MANKIND?

Rev 16:12- ***"The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, to prepare the way for the kings from the east."***





- Sixth angel poured bowl on the Great river Euphrates…its water was dried up-

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*" states:

"The sixth trumpet called attention to the ***Euphrates River*** *and also mentioned* ***two hundred million horsemen*** *prepared for* ***battle.***

The ***drying up of the river precipitates*** *the* ***movement of these troops*** *from the* ***East*** *to participate in the final World War- usually called the"****Battle of Armageddon,****" after the place named in verse 16.*

- Gaebelein adds:

*"The **drying up of the Euphrates** seems therefore to mean the **removal of the barrier**, so that the predicted **gathering of the nations** may take place (Joel 3:2)*

- To prepare the way for the kings from the east-

- H. A. Ironside, *"Lectures on the Revelation"* summarizes the **many varied opinions** on the **identification of *kings from the east***:

*"Who are the kings from the east? **Various theories** have been suggested.*

*Some consider that they may be the so-called **lost tribes of Israel**, returning to their lands.*

*Others, the dominions of **Persia**, **Afghanistan**, and **so on**.*

*It is significant that the word rendered "**the east**" is really "**the sunrising**". Is it only a coincidence that, for a millennium at least, **Japan** has been known as "**the kingdom of the rising sun"**?*

*May not the **Mongolian** races, possibly allied with **India**, be the **kings of the East**, here depicted as coming **in conflict with the powers of the west?**"*

- Stedman quotes Rudyard Kipling's line to help explain the ***kings of the East*** *in Revelation:*

*"Oh, **East is East**, and **West is West**, and **never the twain shall meet**,*

*Till Earth and Sky stand presently **at God's great Judgement Seat**"*

- ***Historicist*** point out that the ***Garden of Eden*** and, later ***Babylon,*** were both situated on the "***great river Euphrates***"-

- Homer Haley, "*Revelation: An Introduction and Commentary*", states:

*"The **Garden of Eden**, where the **human race originated**, and **Babel**, where **earthly government** began its **rebellion against God**, were in the **Euphrates Valley.***

*Thus **human history** will come to an **end** where it **began**"*

- E. P. Cachemaille, the late *Historicist* scholar, gives the common ***Historicist*** view that the ***Euphrates "****drying up"* represents the diminishing of ***Turkish*** **power*:***

"*Now, as the next great event after the outpouring of the **Fifth Vial** on the **Seat of the Beast,** that is, on **Papal Rome**, it was foreshown that the **symbolic water flood of that great river** was to begin to **dry up**;*

*that is, that the **population** and **area** of the **Turkish Empire**, were, from one cause or another, to begin to be **diminished**"*

- Preterists Views:

- David S. Clark, "*The Message From Patmos: A Postmillennial Commentary on the Book of Revelation*" believes the ***drying up of the Euphrates*** is **symbolic** of **defeat:**

(He claims this may allude to ***Cyrus the Persian's*** invasion and defeat of ***Babylon*** in 536 B.C. when he **diverted** the flow of the ***Euphrates*** to allow his troops to enter the city)

*"We may remember in this connection that the **doom of old Babylon** was achieved by **turning aside the waters** of the **Euphrates.***

*As we use the word "**Waterloo**" as a **symbol of defeat**, they may have used the **drying up** of the **Euphrates** as a **symbol of defeat**"*

- ***Other Preterists*** see this ***bowl judgement*** as **either** the preparation for the **defeat** of the ***Roman Empire*** in the fifth century **or** as relating to the **fall of *Jerusalem*** in A.D. 70

WHAT DOES "EAST IS EAST AND WEST IS WEST" MEAN?

HOW / WHY DOES GOD REMOVE BARRIERS?

WHAT BARRIERS HAS HE REMOVED FOR YOU?

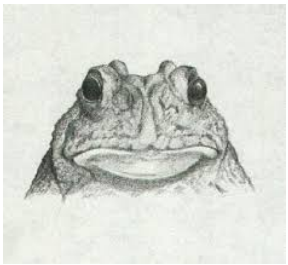
WHY?

Rev 16:13-14- ***"And I saw, coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs.***

For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty."







- I saw…out of the mouth of the dragon… out of… the beast…and out… false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs…for they are demonic spirits…performing signs-

- Patterson states:

*"The **spirit world** is a **real world.***

***Angels** themselves are "**ministering spirits"** and the **demonic world,** insofar as one can determine from Scripture, is inhabited by **fallen angels** who "**did not keep their positions of authority**" (Jude 6).*

*The **source** of these **evil spirits**, one from the **drago**n, and the other **two** from the **beasts,** depicts the nature of this **unholy trinity.***

*They represent "**spirits of demons**," but they are nonetheless **able to perform miraculous signs…***

*Repeatedly, **Scripture warns** of the ability of the existence of **satanically** inspired **signs** and **wonders,** which are there for the **purpose of deceiving**…"*

- Who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty.

- Patterson continues:

*"Here the **deception** is …to **draw all the kings** of the of the whole world so that they are brought t**ogether in one place** for "**the great day of the God Almighty**" …*

*Now **evil will be dealt the final blow**, and the **day of God** and **His reign on earth** will be **ushered in**"*

- Albert Barnes gives one ***Historicist*** view when he states that the *"**three unclean spirits**"* represent: ***paganism***, the ***papacy***, and ***Islam*** (the *false prophet **Mohammed***)

WHAT ARE DEMONS?

HOW ARE THEY REAL?

WHAT DEMONS DO YOU NEED TO BE FREED FROM?

HOW WILL YOU ESCAPE?

Rev 16 :15- ***"("Behold, I am coming like a thief! Blessed is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!")***





- I am coming like a thief…blessed is the one who stays awake-

- (Matthew 24:43- ***"****But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what part of the night the* ***thief was coming****, he would have stayed awake and would not have let his house be broken into"*)

- (1 Thessalonians 5:4- *"But you are not in darkness, brothers, for that day to surprise you* ***like a thief****"*)

- George Ladd, *"A Commentary on the Revelation of John"* states:

*"****Jesus Himself*** *interjects a* ***word to the church,*** *both to* ***warn*** *His people and to* ***reassure*** *them of the realities behind the immediate historical events…*

This verse is an ***interruption in the context*** *of the passage to* ***give the church*** *its proper* ***perspective****"*

- Robert Mounce, *"The Book of Revelation in The New International Commentary on the New Testament,"* states:

"When all the forces of the beast are gathered for the last battle, the ***believers*** *will* ***enter*** *a period of* ***supreme crisis****…*

The ***faithful*** *are* ***admonished*** *to* ***be on the alert with spiritual preparedness*** *required to disarm the* ***deceptive propaganda of satan*** *and his henchmen"*

ARE YOU STAYING AWAKE?

HOW?

WHY?

- Blessed-

- This is the **third** of the **seven beatitudes** in the **book of *Revelation***

Seven Beatitudes in Revelation

1. Rev 1:3- "*Blessed* *is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and* ***blessed*** *are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it*

2. Rev 14:13- *"And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this:* ***Blessed*** *are the dead who die in the Lord from now on."* ***"Blessed indeed,"*** *says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them!"*

3. Rev 16:15- "*Behold, I am coming like a thief!* ***Blessed*** *is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!"*

4. Rev 19:9- *"And the angel said to me, "Write this:* ***Blessed*** *are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are the true words of God."*

5. Rev 20:6- *"****Blessed*** *and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years.*

6. Rev 22:7- *"And behold, I am coming soon.* ***Blessed*** *is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."*

7. Rev 22:14- *"* ***Blessed*** *are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.*

Rev 16:16- ***"And they assembled them at the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon."***



-*Armageddon-* (A combination of the *Hebrew words* ***"har"*** meaning ***mountain*** and *"**Megiddo**",* a **city** in the ***Valley of Esdraelon***, also called the *"**Plain of Jezreel**")

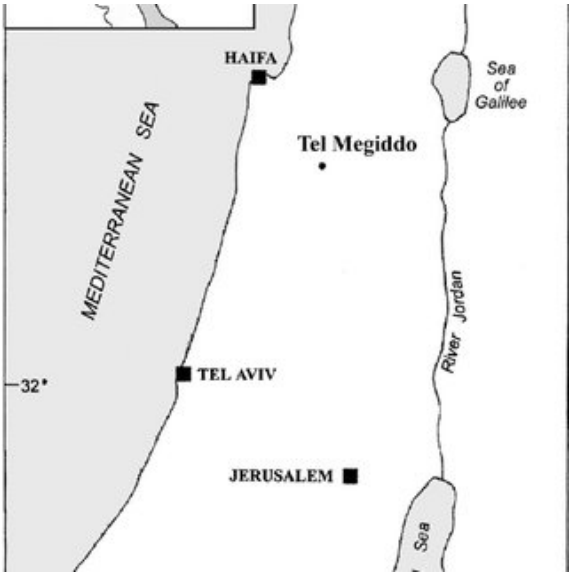
- Patterson states:

*"Precisely **identifying this location** presents the interpreter with some **major difficulties.***

*Insofar as interpreters have been able to discover, **there is not a mountain of Megiddo**.*

*The present day ruins of **Megiddo**, which have been extensively excavated, lie on the south side of the **Valley of Esdraelon**, not far from the beginning of **Mount Carmel,** which then stretches toward the sea, ending at the **modern city of Haifa*** [third largest city in present day ***Israel***]

*Most [literalist] interpreters have looked to this **Valley of Esdraelon** as the proper location for* the *battle [of **Armageddon**]"*



- Many point out that ***The Valley of Esdraelon*** is large but probably **not big enough** to hold the **entire battle** (the conflict probably covers approximately **200 miles** as mentioned in Rev 14:20)

- This valley may be the **staging ground** for either the the **initiation** or the **culmination** of this final **great war**

- Walvoord states:

> *"The **area,** though it is a large one, is **not sufficient** for all the armies of the world, though the **valley of Esdraelon** is **fourteen miles wide** and **twenty miles long.***
>
> *What this Scripture seems to indicate is that t**his area is the central point** for the military conflict which ensues.*
>
> *Actually, the **armies are deployed over a 200 mile area** up and down from this central location"*

- *Preterists* see ***Armageddon*** as representing the **destruction** of either ***Jerusalem*** or ***Rome:***

- Russel gives the ***Jerusalem*** view:

> *"The scene of the conflict also, "**Armageddon**"- a name that is associated with one of the **darkest** and most **disastrous** days in the history of **Israel**, the field of **Megiddo**, the **emblem of defeat and slaughter**, lies in the **Jewish territory.***
>
> *That name of evil omen was meant to be the type of that final **field of blood** on which **Israel** as a nation was **doomed to perish**"*

- Clark gives the ***Rome*** view:

> *"**Any great disaster** to a warring nation is an **Armageddon**.*
>
> *The **Confederacy** met its **Armageddon** at **Gettysburg**, and the **Germans** met their **Armageddon** at **Marne**...*
>
> *I take it that it is uses here in the **symbolic** sense, but meant that **Rome** was coming to her **Armageddon** where she would go down in **battle and slaughter**"*

HOW MANY "ARMAGEDDONS" HAS THE WORLD SEEN?

HOW MANY "ARMAGEDDONS" HAVE YOU WITNESSED?

HOW WILL THE REAL *ARMAGEDDON* COMPARE TO THOSE?

Rev 16:17-18- ***"The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple, from the throne, saying, "It is done!"***

And there were flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, and a great earthquake such as there had never been since man was on the earth, so great was that earthquake"





- Seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air-

- The **atmosphere** is now **poisoned**

- A loud voice came out of the temple, from the throne, saying, "It is done!-

- Similar to **Jesus' final words** on the cross:

  - John 19:30- *"When Jesus had received the sour wine, he said, "**It is finished**," and he bowed his head and gave up his spirit."*

- Clarence Larkin, *"The Book of Revelation"*, states:

*"When Christ expired on the cross He cried,"**It is finished**", that is, the **way** and **plan of Salvation** was **complete**,*

*and this voice from the Throne that cries out, "**It is done**", may be His voice announcing that the pouring out of the Seventh Vial **finished the wrath of God**"*

- There were flashes of lightning…rumblings…peals of thunder…, and a great earthquake… such as there had never been since man was on the earth-

- Larkin states:

*"The **earthquake** that follows will be the **greatest** that this world has **ever seen.***

It is foretold in Zechariah 14:4-5.

*So great will it be, that it will **level the mountains**, and **destroy islands**, and so **change the contours** and **shape of the Land of Palestine** and surrounding **countries** and **seas,** as to make **new maps** of that part of the world **necessary**;*

*and it will raise the **Dead Sea** so that its waters shall **flow again** into the **Red Sea** (Ez 47:1-12)"*

- ***Historicists*** , like ***Futurists***, see the **fulfillment** of **this** ***bowl judgement*** as **yet to come**

- ***Preterists*** see "***It is done***" as representing either the **destruction** of ***Jerusalem*** **A.D. 70** or the destruction of pagan ***Rome*** **in A.D. 476**

WHAT IS AIR?

HOW WILL THE POLLUTED AIR OF GOD'S WRATH AFFECT MANKIND?

WHAT DOES "*IT IS DONE*" MEAN?

CAN YOU LIST ALL THE SCROLL, TRUMPET, AND BOWL JUDGEMENTS?

Rev 16:19- ***"The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and God remembered Babylon the great, to make her drain the cup of the wine of the fury of his wrath."***



- ***The great city was split into three parts…cities of the nations fell…God remembered Babylon the great-***

  - The earthquake causes **massive destruction**

- The wording allows **"*great city*" and "*Babylon the great*"** to be seen as the same city **or** as two different cities:

  - Walvoord explains:

    *"Some have taken **both reference**s to indicate **Babylon**, others have identified the **first great city** as **Jerusalem**…*

    *Whether this refers to **Rome**, which is the **spiritual Babylon** or, as some have understood it, to a **rebuilt city of Babylon** on the Euphrates, it is clear in any case that Babylon is the **special object** of the **judgement of God**…*

    *The fact that the judgement is an earthquake seems to indicate that a **literal city** is in view, <u>either</u> **Rome** or **rebuilt Babylon**, and that the judgement results in its **physical destruction**"*

- Make her drain the cup of the wine of the fury of his wrath-

- <u>*Draining*</u> *the cup* indicates the **<u>total</u> destruction** of the city

- Barnes gives a ***Historicist*** view describing this ***judgemen***t as the **desolation of nations** under the power of the ***papacy***:

*"The **fulfillment** of what is here stated will be found, according to the method of interpretation proposed, in the ultimate **overthrow of the <u>papacy</u>.***

*The process described in this chapter is that of **successive calamities** that would **weaken it** and prepare it for its **fall**; then a rallying go its dying strength; and then some tremendous **judgement**…that would completely **overthrow all** that was **connected with it**"*

- Gregg gives one ***Preterist*** view:

*"The **Old Covenant vanished** away when Titus' troops **destroyed the temple** in **Jerusalem** along with the city.*

*It would be appropriate for the Apocalypse to use the **symbol** of a great **earthquake** to **depict** this development"*

- Philip Carrington, *"<u>The Meaning of the Revelation</u>"* give a different ***Preterist*** view:

"*This* [the division *Jerusalem* into three parts] *refers to the **division into three factions**, which became acute after the return of Titus.*

*While **Titus** was **besieging** it **from without**, the **three leaders** of **rival factions** were **fighting** fiercely **within**;*

*but for this the city might have **staved off defeat** indefinitely…"*

- Josephus, *"Wars 5.1.4"*, wrote about these **factions**:

*"And now there were **three treacherous factions** in the city, the one parted from the other.*

***Eleazar** and his party, that kept the sacred firstfruits, **came against John** in their cups.*

*Those that were with **John plundered the populace**, and **went out** wit zeal **against Simon**.*

*This **Simon** had **his supply of provisions** from the city, in **opposition** to the **seditious**"*

HOW DO FACTIONS SPLIT PEOPLE?

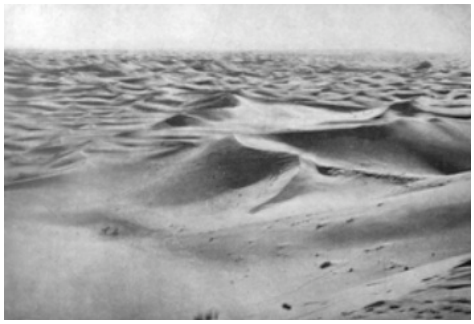
HOW DO FACTIONS SPLIT NATIONS?

HOW DO FACTIONS SPLIT CHURCHES?

HOW DO FACTIONS SPLIT CHRISTIANS?

Rev 16:20- ***"And every island fled away, and no mountains were to be found."***





- ***The seventh bowl judgement*** destroys even the ***islands*** and ***mountains***

- Ironside summarizes the ***Seventh Bowl Judgement***:

"[This is symbolic of] *the utter **destruction** of every **spiritual** and **religious institution** that **man** has **built up apart from God.***

*It is the **absolute overthrow of civilization** and the complete wreck of all man's hopes to bring in even livable conditions in this world, while **rejecting the Lord Jesus Christ**"*

- Charles Ryrie, *"Revelation"*, agrees:

*"**Everything** that man has built **will crumble** before his eyes.*

*Quite **literally** the **whole world will collapse around him**, yet he will persist in thinking he is still master of his own fate **without any need for God**"*

- Elliott states the ***Historicis***t view that the ***islands and mountains disappearing*** are **symbols** of the awesome and fearsome **character** of the **judgements**:

"It seems to me very possible that there may be here, too, that which shall literally answer to the prediction.

Compare the as yet unfulfilled prophesy of Isa 30:30.

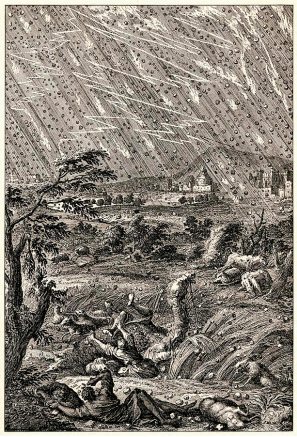
*But the **analogy** of all the Apocalyptic prefigurations **require primary symbolic** explanation"*

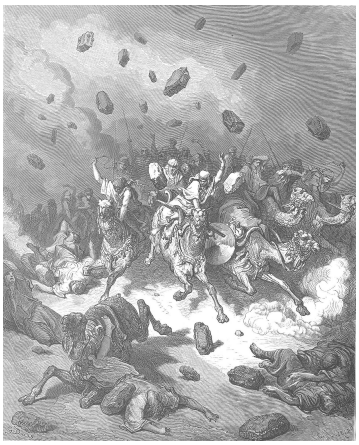
WHAT CIVIL INSTITUTIONS HAS MAN BUILT AGAINST GOD?

WHAT RELIGIOUS INSTITUTIONS HAS MAN BUILT AGAINST GOD?

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN YOU LEAVE GOD OUT OF EITHER?

Rev 16:21- ***"And great hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, fell from heaven on people; and they cursed God for the plague of the hail, because the plague was so severe."***





- Great hailstones…one hundred pounds…fell from heaven……they cursed God-

- Despite witnessing and experiencing all this **wrath of God**, men still **cursed Him** !

- As Gregg adeptly states:

"*And this will be their dying posture*"

CONCLUSION

Ryrie states:

*"The **conclusion** of this series of **judgements** brings us to*

*the **Second Coming of Christ**.*

*This is described in **chapter 19,***

*but John is first given a **vision of the details concerning Babylon** which has been mentioned several times before"*

CHAPTER 24

REVELATION - CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

JUDGEMENT OF "BABYLON"- THE POLITICO-RELIGIOUS SYSTEM

Revelation 17:1-18

Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who is seated on many waters,

2 with whom the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality, and with the wine of whose sexual immorality the dwellers on earth have become drunk."

3 And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns.

4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her sexual immorality.

5 And on her forehead was written a name of mystery: "Babylon the great, mother of prostitutes and of earth's abominations."

6 And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I marveled greatly.

7 But the angel said to me, "Why do you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast with seven heads and ten horns that carries her.

8 The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction. And the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel to see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come.

9 This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is seated;

10 they are also seven kings, five of whom have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and when he does come he must remain only a little while.

11 As for the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to destruction.

12 And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the beast.

13 These are of one mind, and they hand over their power and authority to the beast.

14 They will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful."

15 And the angel said to me, "The waters that you saw, where the prostitute is seated, are peoples and multitudes and nations and languages.

16 And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute. They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire,

17 for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and handing over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

18 And the woman that you saw is the great city that has dominion over the kings of the earth."



- Paige Patterson, *"The New American CommentarAn Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture-Revelation"* states about this Chapter 17:

> *"**Interpretation** of the Apocalypse involves above all else the ability to i**dentify properly** the **diverse figures** to whom John introduces the reader* [in chapter 17].
>
> *In addition to the **woman** and the **two beasts,** there are **seven hills** and **10 horns**- all of which must be deciphered to determine the mind of the seer.*
>
> *By far, however, the **scarlet woman**, who is the **central figure** of these paragraphs, is the **most important**"*

Rev 17:1-2- ***"Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who is seated on many waters,***

with whom the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality, and with the wine of whose sexual immorality the dwellers on earth have become drunk."

- One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me-

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*" *states:*

"This passage obviously involves a ***parenthetical*** *look at the events* ***prior*** *to the* ***pouring out of the bowls*** *in chapter 16…*

The ***power of the harlot*** *apparently belongs to the* ***first half*** *of the* ***tribulation period,*** *or at the beginning of the "****Great Tribulation****"* [the last 3 1/2 years of the tribulation]*"*

- Others view this as an actual **part of the judgement** of the **seventh angel' s bowl**

Throughout Chapter 17, the **Angel** will give **10 Clues** as to the **Identity** of the **Harlot**:

1. She is a **prostitute**
2. She has universal **influence**
3. She is aligned with **the beast**
4. She is **wealthy**
5. She holds a **golden cup filled with abominations**
6. On her forehead is written a name of ***mystery*****:** "***Babylon the great***"
7. She is the **mother of prostitutes**
8. She **persecutes Christians**
9. She is identified with **seven hills**
10. She is a **great city**

Clue # 1 - Prostitute

- Come, I will show you the judgement of the great prostitute-



- Patterson states:

"In the history of Israel, ***idolatry*** *and general* ***unfaithfulness to God*** *are always presented in terms of* ***spiritual adultery****, and here this unfaithfulness is profound.*

The ***woman*** *has established a* ***way of life****, which is the path of* ***rebellion against God****"*

WHAT IS THE APPEAL OF A HARLOT?

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN SEDUCED IN THIS WORLD?

WHAT SPIRITUAL ADULTERY HAVE YOU COMMITTED?

Clue # 2 - Influence



- ***Seated on many waters-***

  - Verse 15 will identify this as "***peoples and multitudes and nations and languages***"

- With whom the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality-

- This suggests an unwholesome **union** of ***church*** and ***state***

- And with the wine of whose sexual immorality the dwellers on earth have become drunk-

- This **union** of ***church*** and ***state*** intoxicates the people

Warren Wiersbe, *"The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testimony",* states about the

Dangers

of the

Union of Church and State

*"Throughout history, **political systems** have "**used" religious bodies** to further their political causes.*

*At the same time, church history reveals that **religious groups** have **used politics** to achieve their purposes.*

*The **marriage** of **church and state** is **not a happy one,** and has often spawned children that have created **serious problems.***

*When **dictators** are **friendly** with **religion**, it is usually a **sign** that they want to **make use** of **religion's influence** and then **destroy it.***

*The **church of Jesus Christ** has been **most influential** in the world when it has **maintained a separate position**"*

WHAT DOES THE UNION OF CHURCH AND STATE MEAN?

WHAT DOES IT LOOK LIKE TODAY?

HOW HAS IT BEEN DANGEROUS?

Rev 17:3- ***"And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns."***

- And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness-

- John was carried away to the desert

- Oecumenius, "*Commentary on the Apocalypse*" states:

"The wilderness ***symbolizes her*** [the harlot's] *coming* ***desolation****"*

Clue # 3 - Aligned with the Beast

- Woman sitting on a scarlet beast…full of blasphemous names…it had seven heads and ten horns-

- Scarlet beast-

- This is the **same *beast*** as the one rising ***from the sea*** in **chapter 13** representing the **political entity** of the **last days**

- Woman sitting on the beast-



The Harlot of Revelation 17.

- Ray Steadman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

"This indicates a ***relationship*** *between the* ***prostitute*** *and the* ***beast.***

It is clear from this imagery that the ***woman dominates*** *and* ***steers*** *the* ***beast****, as a rider would dominate and control the direction of a horse,* ***but only for a time****.*

As verses 16 and 17 tell us:

*"And the ten horns that you saw, they and the **beast will hate the prostitute.** They will make her **desolate** and **naked,** and **devour** her flesh and **burn** her up with fire,*

for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and handing over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled"

- Beast…had seven heads and ten horns-

- This will be explained as specific ***kingdoms*** in verses 7-17

HOW HAVE RELIGIONS RULED GOVERNMENTS?

HOW HAVE GOVERNMENTS RULED RELIGIONS?

WHO ULTIMATELY RULES BOTH?

Rev 17:4- " ***The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her sexual immorality"***

Clue # 4- Wealth

- The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and jewels and pearls-



-Steadman states:

*"The fourth clue is that the woman is obviously **very wealthy** and expensively adorned.*

*She wears **fabrics dyed in purple and scarlet**- the most costly cloth available in the ancient world- as well as jewelry of **gold**, **precious stones**, and **pearls**.*

*These are symbols of precious truths which are **only used** as an **outer adornment** to make the woman outwardly **attractive** to the beholder"*

HOW IS WEALTH ATTRACTIVE?

HOW IS WEALTH DECEPTIVE?

WHY DO PEOPLE SEEK WEALTH?

Clue # 5 - Golden Cup filled with Abominations

- Holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her sexual immorality-



Steadman adds:

*"**Gold** is a **symbo**l of **divine activity** in Scripture, so this golden cup gives the **appearance** of being a utensil of God's service.*

*Yet it is filled with **false religious** concepts, with "**abominable things**," with **spiritual adulteries** and **filthiness**"*

DO YOU JUST GIVE THE APPEARANCE OF PURITY?

WHAT ARE YOU HIDING?

CAN YOU HIDE FROM GOD?

Rev 17:5- ***"And on her forehead was written a name of***

Mystery:
"Babylon the great,
mother of prostitutes and of
earth's abominations."

Clue # 6 - A name of Mystery



- On her forehead was written a name of mystery-

- The word ***Mystery*** indicates that there is a **deeper symbolism** to be discerned

- Patterson states :

*"Generally **in Scripture** the word "**mystery**" refers…to a **fact** that could not have been discerned by **human ingenuity** and*

had to be revealed by God *(Mat 13:11; Rom 11:25; 1 Cor 15:51; Eph 5:32, etc)*

However , another use of the term was known to the ancients, referring particularly to ***mystery religions****…*

Here there is evidently a deliberate move… to ***identify*** *this* ***scarlet woman*** *in some way with those* ***mystery religions of antiquity****"*

WHAT ARE MYSTERIES?

WHAT IS A MYSTERY RELIGION?

WHAT IS THE APPEAL OF MYSTERY RELIGIONS?

WHAT IS THE DANGER OF A MYSTERY RELIGION?

Clue # 7 - Mother of Prostitutes

- Babylon the Great, mother of prostitutes and of earth's abominations-



- Clarence Larkin, "*The Book of Revelation*", states:

*"That Christ was to have a "Bride" was first revealed to Paul (Eph 5:23-32), and the"****Mystery****" that the* ***Antichrist*** *is to have a "****bride****" was first revealed to John on the Isle of Patmos.*

The ***name*** *of the Antichrist's "bride" is "****Babylon the Great****".*

*Someone may ask why give to a"****bride****" the name of a* ***city****? The answer is that it is not unusual in the Scriptures.*

Here we see that a ***"city"*** *is* ***called a"bride****" because its* ***inhabitants,*** *and the not the city itself, are the* ***bride.***

*"****Mystery, Babylon the Great"****, the "bride" of the Antichrist, then, is* ***not a literal city,*** *but a "****System****"*

*As the Church, the Bride of Christ, is composed of regenerated followers of Christ, so "****Mystery, Babylon the Great****", the bride of the Antichrist, will be composed of the*

followers of all

False Religions*"*

- Charles Ryrie, "*Revelation*", states:

"The name [***Babylon***] *is used for more than a city in these chapters;* ***it stands for a system****.*

This is much the same way Americans speak of ***Wall Street*** *or* ***Madison Avenue****.*

They are actual streets, but they ***also stand for*** *the* ***financial*** *and* ***advertising enterprises****"*

- Robert Mounce, *"The Book of Revelation in the New International Commentary on the New Testament"* states:

"Every great ***center of power*** *which has* ***prostituted*** *its* ***wealth*** *and* ***influence*** *restores to life the* ***spirit of Babylon,*** *which will provide the* ***social, religious,*** *and* ***political*** *base for the last attempt of* ***Antichrist*** *to establish his kingdom"*

- Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testimony*", states:

"The city of ***Babylon*** *was founded by* ***Nimrod*** *(Gen 10:8-11).*

*The name "****Bab-el****" means "the* ***gate of God****".*

Ironically, the famous ***tower of Babel*** *(Gen 11:1-9) was an* ***idolatrous attempt by man*** *to* ***defy God****.*

When the Lord sent ***judgement*** *on the builders by making mankind's* ***one language into many****, the word "****bab-el****" came to mean "****confusion****".*

Later in history, ***Babylon*** *became a* ***great empire*** *before finally* ***falling*** *to* ***Media-Persia****.*

But ***from the beginning*** *of Nimrod's city in Gen 10, an insidious* ***anti-God*** *"****Babylonian influence****" has been* ***felt*** *throughout* ***history.***

*The woman is the "****great harlot****", but she is also "****the mother of harlots".***

The ***Babylonian system*** *has, in one way or another,* ***given birth to all false religions.***

She has also ***seduced men*** *into* ***opposing God*** *and* ***persecuting His servants***

- John Walvoord. "*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*" helps us understand the **difference** between ***the Babylon*** of **chapter 17** and the ***Babylon*** of **chapter 18**:

"*It is helpful to consider* ***chapter 17*** *as dealing with* ***Babylon*** *as an* ***ecclesiastical*** *or* ***spiritual*** *entity and* ***chapter 18*** *as dealing with* ***Babylon*** *as a* ***political*** *entity"*

WHAT IS A RELIGIOUS SYSTEM?

WHAT FALSE RELIGIONS HAVE YOU ENCOUNTERED?

WHY / HOW DO YOU AVOID THEM?

Rev 17:6-7 ***"And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I marveled greatly***

But the angel said to me, "Why do you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast with seven heads and ten horns that carries her"

Clue # 8 - Persecutes Christians

- I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of the martyrs of Jesus-





- **Steadman states:**

> ***"****To those who* ***preach the truth*** *she responds with* ***death*** *and* ***violence****- and she revels* ***drunkenly*** *in the slaughter!"*

- When I saw her, I marveled greatly-

- Literally: "*And I was astonished with great astonishment*"

- Patterson states:

> *"Why at this point in time does the seer experience such* ***overwhelming astonishment****?*
>
> *Perhaps a safe venture would be to suggest that* ***John sees something unexpected*** *about the* ***character*** *of this* ***scarlet woman****…*
>
> *Perhaps what takes the apostles breath away at this point is his recognition that this is a* ***religious system purporting to be something it is not.***
>
> *Hence the word "****unfaithfulness****"or "****prostitution****" is used with regard to this* ***scarlet woman.***
>
> *This strong imagery converging the ideas of* ***deceit*** *and* ***wickedness*** *may suggest a* ***religious system purporting to represent the true God while actually doing the work of Satan"***

- I will tell you…mystery of…woman…beast…with seven heads…and ten horn-

- In the remainder of this chapter, the angel explains the mystery of the ***woman***, the ***beast***, the ***seven heads***, and ***ten horns***

- Beast…that carries her-

- Walvoord explains:

> *"Her position, that of **riding on the beast**, indicates on the one hand that she is **supported by** the **political power** of the **beast**, and on the other that **she is in a dominant role** and at least outwardly **controls** and **directs** the **beast"***

WHAT ASTONISHES YOU?

WHY DO SOME RELIGIONS CLAIM TO BE WHAT THEY ARE NOT?

HOW DO THEY DO IT?

Rev 17:8- "***The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction.***

And the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel to see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come"

- The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction-

- Remember from Chapter 13:

(Rev 13:3-4- *"One of its heads seemed to have a **mortal wound,** but its **mortal wound** was **healed**, and **the whole earth marveled as they followed the beast.***

*And they worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and **they worshiped the beast**, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?"*)

- John is told that the ***Beast*:**

1. W*as* - He was once alive

2. *Is not* - He is dead

3. *Is about to rise* - He will rise from the bottomless pit

4. *Will be destroyed*- His ultimate end

- Dwellers on earth…names…not…written in the book of life from the foundation of the world… will marvel to see the beast-

- Those whose **names** are in the ***Book of Life*** will have the **spiritual discernment** to see through the **deception**

BUT

The vast **majority** of people on earth are **deceived by the beast**

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN DECEIVED BY THE WORLD?

DO YOU KNOW THAT YOUR NAME IS IN THE BOOK OF LIFE?

HOW DOES THAT ENCOURAGE YOU?

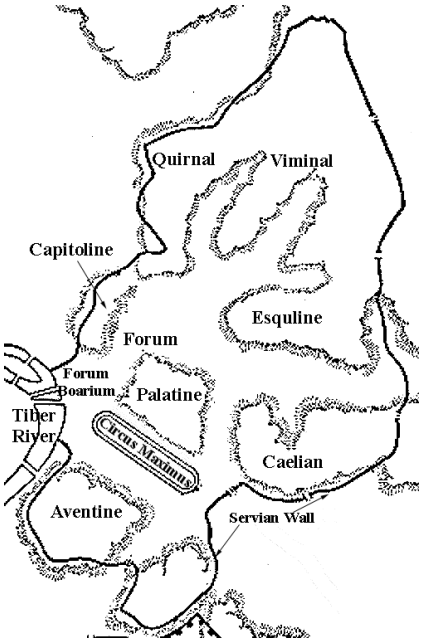
Rev 17:9-11- ***"This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is seated;***

they are also seven kings, five of whom have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and when he does come he must remain only a little while"

As for the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to destruction"

Clue # 9 - Seven Hills

- Seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is seated-



- Victorinus, "*Commentary on the Apocalypse of the Blessed John*", states flatly:

*"The **seven heads** are the **seven hills**, on which the* woman sits.

*That is the **city of Rome**"*

- Steadman explains:

*"There is **one city** that was famous in ancient times, as it is today, for being built on **seven hills**- the **Aventine**, **Caelian, Capitoline, Esquiline, Palatine, Quirinal,** and **Viminal.***

*That city is **Rome"***

- They are also seven kings, five of whom have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come-

- Wiesrbe states:

"According to Revelation 17:10,

***five** of these kings (or kingdoms) had **passed off** the scene,*

***one** was **present** in John's day,*

*and **one** was **yet to come.***

*If so, then the five "**past"** kingdoms would be……..* ***Egypt*** (Ezek 29-30)

Assyria (Nah 3:1-19)

Babylon (Isa 21:9; Jer 50-51)

Persia (Dan 10:13; 11:2)

Greece (Dan 11:3-4)

*The "**present**"kingdom would be……* ***Rome***

*and the "**future**" kingdom would be that of the……* ***Beast"***

- When he does come he must remain only a little while-

- The ***Beast's*** **reign** will be **short**

- As for the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven- and it goes to destruction-

- Steve Gregg, "<u>*Revelation- Four Views*</u>" states:

*"The unexpected reference to "**the eighth**" apparently refers to **the man himself,** who is the **leader** of the **seventh** or **final world empire**"*

- Wiersbe gives another explanation:

"His [the beast's] *kingdom was nothing but a **revival** of the **Roman Empire** ("one of the seven"), but it was a **new kingdom** ("the eight")*

- And it goes to destruction-

- The ***Beast's*** end is certain

HOW DOES HISTORY AFFECT YOU TODAY?

HOW WILL HISTORY AFFECT YOUR FUTURE?

WHY IS IT IMPORTANT TO STUDY HISTORY?

Rev 17: 12-13- "***And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the beast.***

These are of one mind, and they hand over their power and authority to the beast."

- The ten horns that you saw are ten kings…not yet received royal power…for one hour…with the beast…they hand over their power…to the beast-

- Wiesrbe explains:

*"The **beast** not only has seven heads, but also **ten horns**, which represent **ten kings**.*

*But these are very special kings; they **enable the beast to rise to power** and are even **willing to yield their authority to him"***

- Patterson states:

*"Verse 12 identifies the **10 horns** as being **10 kings** who have **not yet received a kingdom** but who will for a short duration of one hour receive authority as kingdoms, the precise identities of which are impossible to determine based on the Scriptures.*

*The fact that they **reign only for an hour** is to indicate that they have a relatively **short reign…***

*They **give** their **power** and **authority** to the **beast.***

*As a **confederacy,** they will in vs 14 make **war against the Lamb**, but this proves to be a **fruitless enterprise**"*

WHY DO POWERS CONSPIRE?

HOW DO POWERS CONSPIRE?

HOW HAVE YOU BEEN CAUGHT IN THEIR WAKE?

Rev 17:14- ***"They will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful."***

- Make war on the Lamb…the Lamb will conquer them-

- At the ***Battle of Armageddon,*** the ***Beast*** and his armies will be **defeated**

- Christ is the "***Lord of lords***" and the "***King of kings***"

- And those with him are called and chosen and faithful."

- Joining Christ in the **final conflict** are all those who are **called of God** as the **elect** and **faithful**

WHY DO MEN MAKE WAR ON GOD?

HOW DO MEN MAKE WAR ON GOD?

HOW CAN YOU JOIN GOD IN THE BATTLE AGAINST FOOLISH MEN?

Rev 17:15-17- "***And the angel said to me, "The waters that you saw, where the prostitute is seated, are peoples and multitudes and nations and languages.***

And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute. They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire,

for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and handing over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled."

- Waters …where prostitute seated…are peoples…multitudes… nations…languages-

- The ***prostitute's*** **influence** and her **impact** are **global** in scope; **but** are **upheld** by the ***beast*** upon which she rides

- Ten horns…hate the prostitute…will leave her desolate…naked…devour her flesh…burn her-

- The ***10 horns*** or ***kingdoms*** that make up that last day union actually ***hate the prostitute***

- Patterson states:

*"**Religion** has been a **convenient artifice** to be **used by the political establishment** to bring about its will in any persons who might be recalcitrant.*

*Once the immediate **value** of the scarlet woman **is no longer** a **consideration**, the **hatred** for her espoused by the **political system asserts itself**;*

*and they bring her to **ruin,** leaving here **naked** or **exposed,** and they **eat her flesh** and **burn her with fire**"*

- Ryrie states:

*"For the **first half** of the tribulation **she will reign unchallenged**;*

*but at the **middle** of the tribulation, the **beast** (the man of sin) will **see her as a challenge** to his own power and program.*

*So **with his league of ten** nations **he will destroy the harlot** and set himself up to be **worshipped**"*

- For God has put it into their hearts-

- These events are not simply an accident; they are **controlled by God** to bring about **His purpose**

- The **reign** of the ***beast*** continues **only until** God's words are **fulfilled**

WHY WOULD FALSE RELIGIONS ALIGN WITH GOVERNMENTS?

HOW DO THEY DO IT TODAY?

WHAT IS THEIR ULTIMATE REWARD?

Rev 17:18- ***"And the woman that you saw is the great city that has dominion over the kings of the earth."***

Clue # 10 - The City

- The woman…is the city…that has… great dominion…over the kings of the earth-

- Patterson states:

*"Here the **identification** can **scarcely be debated any longer**.*

*Clearly this **city** is **Rome**, the city that ruled over all the world in John's day…*

*How would **first century readers** have understood the text?*

*There can be little doubt that **they would have understood it to be Rome**"*

- **Many** believe that this **city** ("the ***Harlot"***) is a **reference** to the ***Roman Catholic Church***

BUT

- As Patterson states:

*"While it is **tempting** to identify the **church at Rome** and its **world-wide system** as the **prostitute** that sits on many waters, s**everal features mitigate against this conclusion**.*

*While the Roman Catholic Church **may well be an expression** of **Babylonianism**, it is certainly **not the only expression** of **Babylonianism.***

[*Babylonianism* = Taking extra biblical teachings from pagan sources and bringing them together under the guise of *Christianity* (definition by Steadman)]

***Babylonianism** seems to exist anywhere in the world where religious faith is **ecumenical, primarily experiential**, **imperialistic, hedonistic**, and generally **compromised**…*

*On the other hand, the faith of the **New Testament** is a **faith of direct revelation** and is exclusively **theocentric** in every way…*

Wherever** you find r**eligion** attempting to **dilute** the pristine faith of the **New Testament**, you have an expression of **Babylonianism.

*This **may** happen in the **Roman Church** but **may** and **does** happen in **Protestant** churches **and in every other** expression of **religion** known to man.*

*Some expressions of the **Babylonian deceit** are more obvious than others,*

but

they extend far more widely than just to the church in Rome"

- Wiersbe concludes:

*"**Readers** in **John's day** would identify "**the Harlot**" with the **Roman Empire**.*

Readers** in the **Middle Ages** might identify it as the **Roman ecclesiastical system.

Today,** some believers see "**the Harlot"** and the **Babylonian** system in an apostate **"world church"** that **minimizes doctrinal truth, rejects the authority of the Word**, and tries to unite professed believers on **some other basis than faith in Jesus Christ…

***Satan's** counterfeit **religion** is **subtle**, requiring **spiritual discernment** to recognize.*

*It was **Paul's great concern** that the local **churches** he founded **not be seduced away from** their sincere devotion to **Christ** (2 For 11:1-4).*

In every age**, there is the tremendous pressure to conform to "**popular religion**" and to **abandon** the **fundamentals of the faith.

In these last days,** we need to **heed** the admonitions in **1 Timothy 4** and **2 Timothy 3** and **remain true to our Lord"

WHAT ARE THE DANGERS OF ECUMENICAL RELIGIONS?

WHAT ARE THE DANGERS OF EXPERIENTIAL RELIGIONS?

HOW CAN THE CHURCH AVOID COMPROMISE?

The *Historicist* Viewpoint

is

that **the fall of *Babylon*** represents the **overthrow** of the

Papal

System

of

Religion* and *Government

yet to be seen in the **future**.

- Significant points:

1. "***The great prostitute"* -**

- Gregg states:

"*The woman is a **religious entity**.*

*However she is not the true church of Jesus Christ, but an **apostate institution** that has strayed from her husband's bed and betrayed his trust."*

2. ***"Woman…arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and jewels and pearls"***

- Adam Clark , "*Adam Clark's Commentary on the Holy Bible"*, states:

*"This strikingly represents the most **pompous** and **costly** manner in which the **Latin* [Roman Catholic] ***church** has held forth to the nations the rites and ceremonies of its **idolatrous** and **corrupt worship**"*

3. ***"On her forehead was written a name of mystery: "Babylon the great, mother of prostitutes"***

- Clark states:

"*This inscription being written upon her forehead is intended to show that she is **not ashamed of her doctrines**, but publicly professes and glorifies in them before nations; she has indeed a whore's forehead, she had refused to be ashamed.*

*The inscription upon her forehead is exactly the portrayal of the **Latin* [Roman Catholic] *church"***

4. *Holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations"*

- E. B. Elliott , *"Horae Apocalyptica"*- identifies this with

- The **worship of relics**, and other **sacrificial practices** of the C***atholic Church***

5. *"Woman, drunk with the blood of the saints"*

- H. Grattan Guinness, *"The Approaching End of the Age",* states:

*"It has been calculated that the **popes of Rome** have, directly or indirectly, **slain,** on account of their faith, **fifty millions of martyrs**"*

6. *"The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit"*

- "*Treasury of Scripture Knowledge*" states:

*"The **Roman empire** was the **beast**, or idolatrous persecuting power, when under the pagan emperors;*

*it **ceased** to be when it became **Christian;***

*and became so again under the **Roman pontiffs**, and shall go to perdition"*

7. *"They are also seven kings, five of whom have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come"*

- Represent **7 forms of government** under which the ***Roman Empire*** existed in history:

- **5 already fallen**- *kings, consuls, dictators, decemvirs, military tribunes*

- **Sixth** - present day of John's period- The *Caesars* (*military emperors*)

- **Seventh**- Historicist scholars differ widely and is postulated as being either:

- The "*Dukedom of Rome*"
- *Christian* emperors from *Constantine* to *Augustulus*
- *Western Roman* government after the division of the empire into *East* and *West*
- The rule under *Diocletian*

- **An Eighth** - The *Papacy*

8. "*Babylon*"-

- Homer Haley, "*Revelation: An Introduction and Commentary*" states:

*"**Babylon** is stated to be the **great city** reigning over the kings of the earth (17:18), which at the time was **Rome**...*

*The **City of Rome**, first **pagan**, then **Papal,** has been the **Dominating Power of the World** for **Two Thousand Years**, 200 BC to AD 1800"*

9. *"Ten kings"-*

- Historicists identify these as the ***10 Romano-Gothic*** kingdoms existing in AD 535 that will represent the *neo-Roman* period

- These **10** ***Western Roman*** or ***Papal*** kingdoms were the:

Anglo-Saxons,
Franks,
Alleman-Franks,
Burgundic- Franks,
Visigoths,
Suevi,
Vandals,
Ostrogoths,
Bavarians,
Lombards

10. "*They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire"*

- Some *Historicists* see this as the **burning of *Rome*** by the ***Gothic*** **powers** in 5th and 6th centuries

- Other see it as **final overthrow** of ***Roman*** **system** that began with the ***French Revolution*** and may be **fulfilled in the future**

The *Preterist* Viewpoint

- ***Babylon*** is identified **either** with ***Rome*** or with ***Jerusalem***

  - **If identified with *Rome***, then these chapters describe the **downfall of the *Roman Empire*** and especially of the **city of *Rome***

  - **If identified with *Jerusalem***, then these visions depict the **burning** of that city **by the *Romans*** and the mixed reactions of the wicked and the righteous

- The ***Scarlet Beast*** is the same ***beast from the sea*** in **Chapter 13** and represents the ***Roman Empire***

  - David S.Clark, "*TheMessage From Patmos: A Postmillennial Commentary on the Book of Revelation"* states:

    *"This is the same **beast**, he is **scarlet** now, perhaps in allusion to the **blood** he had shed; and this **beast,** as we have seen, was the **empire of Rome**"*

- **Some** believe that **t**he ***woman*** **(the *Harlot*)** is the **imperial city of *Rome***, whereas the ***beast*** represents the **empire of *Rome***

- **Others** believe that ***Jerusalem*** is the ***Harlot***

  - J. Stewart Russell, "*The Parousia: A Critical Inquiry into the New testament Doctrine of Our Lord's Second Coming*" gives some of his rationale for this identification:

    1. The **fall of *Rome*** does **not** fall within the **time period** of things "*which must shortly take place*"

    2. The *Olivet Discourse*, thought to be a shorter treatment of *Revelation*, does **not** include a discussion of the **fate of *Rome***

    3. ***Jerusalem*** is referred to as "***that great city"*** in Rev 11:8, as it is used in this chapter to represent ***Babylon***

    4. In chapter 14, the ***winepress*** was "***trodden outside the city***" (14:20) which most understand to be ***Jerusalem***. The only "***city***" named earlier in that chapter was "Babylon"; thus, "***Babylon"*** is ***Jerusalem***

    5. The division of "***Babylon***" into "***three parts***" bests fits ***Jerusalem***

    Ezek 5:11-12- "*Therefore, as I live, declares the Lord GOD, surely, **because** you have **defiled my sanctuary** with all your **detestable things** and with all your **abominations**, therefore I will withdraw.*

    My eye will not spare, and I will have no pity.

*A third part of you shall **die of pestilence** and be **consumed with famine** in your midst; a **third part** shall **fall by the sword** all around you; and a **third part** I will **scatter to all the winds** and will **unsheathe** the **sword after them**."*

6. The application ***"the Harlot***" is an established **label** for ***Jerusalem*** from the ***Old Testament*** (Isa 1:21; 57:8; Jer 2:2, 20)

7. *Jerusalem* also sat upon ***seven hills***

Mount Scopus,
Mount Olivet
Mount of Corruption
Mount Ophel,
the original Mount Zion,
the New Mount Zion
the hill on which the Antonia Fortress was built

8. The expression "***that great city which reigns over the rulers of the land"*** (vs 18) is fully equivalent to that which is said of ***Jerusalem*** in **Lamentations 1:1-** "*Who was great among the nations! The princess of the provinces*"

9. The ***Jews*** of ***Jerusalem*** were **idolatrous** as was ***Rome***

10. No city other than ***Jerusalem*** could be charged with the **blood** of the ***prophets*** and ***saints*** and ***apostles***

- Some believe that the ***Seven Heads*** **(*mountains*** and ***kings*)** are thought to represent the period of *Rome's* ***Caesars:***

- David Clark states:

"John says five of these kings are fallen…

Julius Caesar
Augustus
Tiberius
Caligula
Claudius

Nero*,……..who was on the throne*

and one yet to come, …….. ***Galba***

[whose] short space was a reign of seven months"

- Others believe that the ***Seven Mountains*** refer to ***Rome's*** support of **apostate *Judaism***:

- Chilton writes:

*"It is **not necessary**...to **seek seven mountains** in **Jerusalem** as fulfillment of this statement.*

*The **Harlot** is **seated** on the **Beast**, and thus **on the seven hills of Rome;***

*in other words, **apostate Judiasm,** centered in the **city of Jerusalem**, is supported by the **Roman Empire"***

Mark Edward, in *"Let's Talk Bible, Bible forums.Org",* sums up a ***Preterist Viewpoint***:

"*John's visions start over.*

He sees the harlot "Babylon the great", which he is explicitly told is a symbolic representation of "the great city" Jerusalem.

The harlot is "drunk with the blood of the saints", showing Jerusalem's guilt of persecuting the Church.

The harlot is allied with the scarlet beast, showing apostate Israel's alliance with the Roman Empire.

John is told that the seven heads represent seven kings; these are the first seven emperors of the Roman Empire, beginning with Julius Caesar.

This results in the sixth king being Nero Caesar, who was singled out by John's prophecies in Revelation 13.

The scarlet beast itself is the "eighth" king.

The number 8 is the symbolic numeral of resurrection; hence the beast (the Roman Empire) is prophesied to die and resurrect, corresponding directly to the "mortal wound" that the beast receives and heals from in Revelation 13. (68-69 AD)

The Roman Empire is described as attempting to destroy the Church, but failing (symbolically depicted as the beast warring upon the Lamb). (64-68 AD)

In anger at failing to destroy the Church, the Roman Empire turns vengeance upon apostate Israel, the harlot, and destroys her. (67-70 AD)"

CHAPTER 25

REVELATION - CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

JUDGEMENT OF "BABYLON"- THE POLITICO-ECONOMIC SYSTEM

Revelation 18:1-24

After this I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was made bright with his glory.

2 And he called out with a mighty voice,
"Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great!
She has become a dwelling place for demons,
a haunt for every unclean spirit,
a haunt for every unclean bird,
a haunt for every unclean and detestable beast.

3 For all nations have drunk
the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality,
and the kings of the earth have committed immorality with her,
and the merchants of the earth have grown rich from the power of her luxurious living."

4 Then I heard another voice from heaven saying,
"Come out of her, my people,
lest you take part in her sins,
lest you share in her plagues;

5 for her sins are heaped high as heaven,
and God has remembered her iniquities.

6 Pay her back as she herself has paid back others,
and repay her double for her deeds;
mix a double portion for her in the cup she mixed.

7 As she glorified herself and lived in luxury,
so give her a like measure of torment and mourning,
since in her heart she says,
'I sit as a queen,
I am no widow,
and mourning I shall never see.'

8 For this reason her plagues will come in a single day,
death and mourning and famine,
and she will be burned up with fire;
for mighty is the Lord God who has judged her.”

9 And the kings of the earth, who committed sexual immorality and lived in luxury with her, will weep
and wail over her when they see the smoke of her burning.

10 They will stand far off, in fear of her torment, and say,
“Alas! Alas! You great city,
you mighty city, Babylon!
For in a single hour your judgment has come.”

11 And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn for her, since no one buys their cargo anymore,

12 cargo of gold, silver, jewels, pearls, fine linen, purple cloth, silk, scarlet cloth, all kinds of scented
wood, all kinds of articles of ivory, all kinds of articles of costly wood, bronze, iron and marble,

13 cinnamon, spice, incense, myrrh, frankincense, wine, oil, fine flour, wheat, cattle and sheep, horses
and chariots, and slaves, that is, human souls.

14 “The fruit for which your soul longed
has gone from you,
and all your delicacies and your splendors
are lost to you,
never to be found again!”

15 The merchants of these wares, who gained wealth from her, will stand far off, in fear of her torment,
weeping and mourning aloud,

16 “Alas, alas, for the great city
that was clothed in fine linen,
in purple and scarlet,
adorned with gold,
with jewels, and with pearls!

17 For in a single hour all this wealth has been laid waste.”
And all shipmasters and seafaring men, sailors and all whose trade is on the sea, stood far off

18 and cried out as they saw the smoke of her burning,
“What city was like the great city?”

19 And they threw dust on their heads as they wept and mourned, crying out,
“Alas, alas, for the great city
where all who had ships at sea
grew rich by her wealth!
For in a single hour she has been laid waste.

20 Rejoice over her, O heaven,
and you saints and apostles and prophets,
for God has given judgment for you against her!”

21 Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying,
"So will Babylon the great city be thrown down with violence,
and will be found no more;

22 and the sound of harpists and musicians, of flute players and trumpeters,
will be heard in you no more,
and a craftsman of any craft
will be found in you no more,
and the sound of the mill
will be heard in you no more,

23 and the light of a lamp
will shine in you no more,
and the voice of bridegroom and bride
will be heard in you no more,
for your merchants were the great ones of the earth,
and all nations were deceived by your sorcery.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints,
and of all who have been slain on earth."

- Charles Ryrie, "*Revelation*", states about this chapter:

> *"The emphasis in **chapter 17** is on the **religious** and **political** aspects of "**Babylon**" and in **18** on the **commercial** aspect…*
>
> *In addition, there is **another difference** between these two chapters.*
>
> *In **chapter 17** it was the **beast** and his allies who **destroyed the harlot Babylon.***
>
> ***Here** it is **God** who **destroys this aspect of "Babylon"***

- John Walvoord. *"The Revelation of Jesus Christ"* states:

> *"After the **disposal of Babylon** in its **religious form** by its destruction at the hands of the **beast,** the prophetic revelation in **chapter 18** then deals with **Babylon** as a **political force** also destined for **destruction at a later date**"*

Rev 18:1-2- ***"After this I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was made bright with his glory.***

And he called out with a mighty voice, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great!

She has become a dwelling place for demons, a haunt for every unclean spirit, a haunt for every unclean bird, a haunt for every unclean and detestable beast"







- Another angel…having great authority…earth made bright with his glory… called out with a mighty voice-

- Another angel- different *angel* from the *seven angels* carrying the *Bowl Judgements*

- Three qualities are listed about this angel:

1. He has great **authority**- has a higher rank than other angels
2. He has *"**glory**"* ("*doxa*") that illuminates the earth
3. He has a **mighty voice**

-"Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great-

- The **repetition** of "***fallen, fallen***" emphasizes the **extent of the fall** but also may represent a **dual judgement:**

- Warren Wiersbe, *"The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testimony",* states:

*"The phrase "**fallen, fallen**", not only adds **dramatic effect** to the announcement,*

*but suggests a **dual judgement**:*

***ecclesiastical Babylon**, the "**harlot"**, in Revelation 17, and the **political Babylon** here in Revelation 18"*

- Wiersbe adds:

*"**Babylon** was not only an ancient **city** and powerful **empire**, but also the **symbol** of **mankind's rebellion against God.***

*In Revelation 18, **Babylon** represents the **world system of the "beast",** particularly in its **economic** and **political** aspects…*

*Some equate **Babylon** with **Rome,** particularly since the "**harlot**" and the "**beast**" cooperate during the first half of the tribulation…*

*John's readers would think of the **Roman Empire** as they read these words about **Babylon**"*

- Has become dwelling place for demons…haunt for every… unclean… spirit…bird…beast-

- Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:





*"Babylon has now become a home for **demons**…*

*The judgement is co climatic that **nothing good** and **nothing human** can remain.*

*Additionally, the destroyed city is a **haunt** ("phulake"), referencing a **prison** or sometimes a **tower** used for **incarceration of evil** ("akathartos") or **unclean spirits**…*

*and also **unclean birds**…**gorging** themselves on the **carcasses** of those who have **perished** in the mass **destruction**"*

WHY DO NATIONS FALL?

WHY DO RELIGIONS FALL?

WHAT EVIL ERUPTS FROM FALLEN NATIONS AND RELIGIONS?

Rev 8:3- ***"For all nations have drunk the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have grown rich from the power of her luxurious living."***



- **Three reasons** for the **destruction** are given:

1. ***All nations have drunk the wine…of the passion of her immorality-***

- Wiersbe states:

"This judgement has come because the ***Babylonioan system*** *has* ***polluted*** *the whole* ***world****…*

The system ***intoxicated*** *the people of the world with all the* ***riches*** *and* ***pleasures*** *it has to offer"*

2. ***All the kings of earth have committed immorality with her-***

- An unholy **union** between ***religion*** and ***politics*** had developed

3. ***Merchants of the earth have grown rich for the power of her luxurious living-***

- They had a **love** of **ostentation** and **wealth**

(1 Tim 6:10- *"For the* ***love*** *of money is a* ***root*** *of all kinds of* ***evils.*** *It is through this* ***craving*** *that some have* ***wandered*** *away* ***from the faith*** *and* ***pierced*** *themselves with many* ***pangs****"*)

HOW DOES IMMORALITY LEAD TO DESTRUCTION?

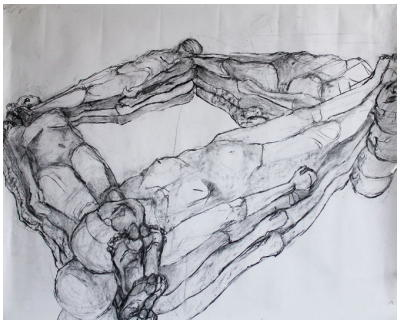
HOW CAN THE UNION OF RELIGION AND POLITICS LEAD TO DESTRUCTION?

HOW DOES THE LOVE OF MONEY LEAD TO DESTRUCTION?

Rev 18:4-5- ***"4 Then I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people, lest you take part in her sins, lest you share in her plagues;***

for her sins are heaped high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities"







- I heard another voice from heaven saying-

- Patterson states:

*"The **origin of the voice** from heaven is **not specified**, so one may conclude that the voice may well be the **voice of God**- especially since the call to depart from Babylon is issued to "**my people**"*

- Come out of her, my people, lest you take part in her sins, lest you share in her plagues-

- Ryrie states:

*"In its primary interpretation **this appeal** will be **addressed** to those **believers** who will be **living in the tribulation** days and who, <u>like believers in every age</u>, will be **tempted to compromise"***

- Patterson states:

*"The expression "**take part in her sins**" employs a word ("sugkoinoneo")… constructed from "**koinonia**" ("**fellowship"**) and "**sun**" ("**with**").*

*The vivid picture emerging is that **God's people** are **not** to have "**fellowship**" with **Babylon** in her inequities.*

*The concept of "**koinonia**" or "**fellowship**" moved a **step beyond friendship** and **two steps beyond acquaintance.***

*For example, in secular Greek, the **term** was used to **describe** relationship in **marriage**"*

- For her sins are heaped high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities-

- Heaped high as heaven- (Greek- "*kollao*") - literally "***stick to***" or "***be joined to***"

- Her **sins** are **joined** or **glued together** and **piled up** like bricks, **one upon another**

HOW DO YOU LISTEN FOR GOD'S VOICE?

WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN FRIENDSHIP AND FELLOWSHIP?

HOW DO YOU AVOID GETTING "STUCK TO" ANOTHER PERSON'S SINS?

Rev 18:6- ***"Pay her back as she herself has paid back others, and repay her double for her deeds; mix a double portion for her in the cup she mixed"***





- Patterson explains:

*"Giving to Babylon a **double portion** from her own cup is simply to accord her what she **truly deserves.***

*Specifically, **torture** and **grief** are **meted out** to her at the **same level** as the **glory** and **luxury** with which she **favored for herself*** [a double portion]

ARE YOU POURING A DOUBLE PORTION OF THE WORLD INTO YOUR CUP?

DO YOU WANT TO REAP WHAT YOU ARE SOWING?

WHAT DO YOU DESERVE?

Rev 18:7- ***"As she glorified herself and lived in luxury, so give her a like measure of torment and mourning since in her heart she says,'I sit as a queen, I am no widow, and mourning I shall never see."***





- Wiersbe explains:

"Another ***sin*** *that will be judged is* ***pride****.*

She saw herself as a ***queen*** *who could never be* ***dethroned,***

and this ***false confidence*** *and* ***pride*** *could* ***never*** *be* ***accepted*** *by the Lord"*

WHAT IS PRIDE?

ARE YOU PRIDEFUL?

WHY?

Rev 18:8- ***"For this reason her plagues will come in a single day, death and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for mighty is the Lord God who has judged her."***







- In a single day…-

- Her **misguided confidence** is **judged** by the ***Lord God*** and the **sentence** is carried out **rapidly**

- The **penalty** includes: ***death, mourning, famine, and fire***

WHAT IS MISGUIDED CONFIDENCE?

WHAT IS THE DANGER OF MISGUIDED CONFIDENCE?

WHAT PENALTIES HAVE YOU SUFFERED FOR OVERCONFIDENCE?

Rev 18:9-10- ***"And the kings of the earth, who committed sexual immorality and lived in luxury with her, will weep and wail over her when they see the smoke of her burning.***

They will stand far off, in fear of her torment, and say, "Alas! Alas! You great city, you mighty city, Babylon! For in a single hour your judgment has come."







- Ray Stedman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

*"The **kings** who committed adultery with her, who then turned on her and destroyed her, are now **terrified** by the sudden and total end that has come upon her.*

They are mourning,** not for the prostitute herself, but **for their own loss"

WHAT DO YOU MOURN?

DO YOU REALLY MOURN SIN?

DO YOU MOURN MORE FOR YOUR SINS OR MERELY FOR YOUR LOSS?

HOW SHOULD YOU MOURN SIN?

Rev 18:11-13- ***"And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn for her, since no one buys their cargo anymore,***

cargo of gold, silver, jewels, pearls, fine linen, purple cloth, silk, scarlet cloth, all kinds of scented wood, all kinds of articles of ivory, all kinds of articles of costly wood, bronze, iron and marble,

cinnamon, spice, incense, myrrh, frankincense, wine, oil, fine flour, wheat, cattle and sheep, horses and chariots, and slaves, that is, human souls."






- Merchants of the earth weep and mourn for her-

- Wiersbe states:

*"**Business** and **government** are so **intertwined** that **what affects one affects the other**"*

- Since no one buys their cargo anymore-

- The **merchants** do not feel sorry for "***Babylon***", but for **themselves,** since t**hey have lost all of their customers**

- Their **inventory** consisted of **<u>twenty-eight</u> luxury items** that are now made **worthless** by the **collapse** of the **global economic system**

- And slaves, that is, human souls-

- Wiesbe laments:

*"<u>Last on the list, and most disturbing</u>, is "**slaves, that is, human souls**…*

*It would take little imagination to conceive of a **universal enslavement** under the **rule of "the beast"***

*We have already seen that he required his **mark** on everyone who would **buy or sell** (Rev 13:16-17), and he also demanded that all people **worship his image.***

*He will promise "**freedom**", but put men and women in **bondage.***

HOW ARE POLITICS AND BUSINESS INTERTWINED?

HOW IS OUR WORLD DEPENDENT UPON COMMERCE?

WHY / HOW DO MEN TRY TO MAKE OTHER MEN A COMMODITY?

HOW DO YOU AVOID BECOMING A SLAVE?

Rev 18:14- ***"The fruit for which your soul longed has gone from you, and all your delicacies and your splendors are lost to you, never to be found again!"***



- Fruit …soul longed for-

- "Longed for" - literally (*"**epithumia**"*) means ***"lust for" -*** uncontrolled desire

- Lost to you…never to be found again-

- ***Delicacies*** and ***splendors,*** so **lustfully sought**, are now **lost forever**

WHAT IS LUST?

WHAT DO YOU LUST FOR?

WHY IS LUST SO DANGEROUS?

Rev 18:15-18-*"The merchants of these wares, who gained wealth from her, will stand far off, in fear of her torment, weeping and mourning aloud,*

"Alas, alas, for the great city that was clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet, adorned with gold, with jewels, and with pearls!

For in a single hour all this wealth has been laid waste." And all shipmasters and seafaring men, sailors and all whose trade is on the sea, stood far off

and cried out as they saw the smoke of her burning, "What city was like the great city?"



- Merchants…who gained wealth…stand far off in fear of torment…weeping and mourning-

- The **merchants** are sorrowful over **losing their wealth**

- They can do nothing but ***stand far off*** and watch

- All shipmasters and seafaring men…sailors…and all whose trade is on the sea…stood far off-

- The worldwide **transportation industry** is decimated

- Cried out…"What city was like the great city?" -

- They lament the **destruction** of their ***economic system*** as it goes up in **smoke** before their eyes

ARE YOU AFRAID OF LOSING YOUR WEALTH?

HOW FRAGILE IS OUR TRANSPORTATION INDUSTRY?

WHAT WOULD BE THE RESULT OF A TRANSPORTATION STOPPAGE?

Rev 18:19-*"And they threw dust on their heads as they wept and mourned, crying out, "Alas, alas, for the great city where all who had ships at sea grew rich by her wealth! For in a single hour she has been laid waste."*



- Threw dust on their heads-

- In the ancient ***Near East***, **mourning** was expressed by throwing ***dust*** **on one's head**

- Where all who had ships at sea grew rich by her wealth-

- All **nations** involved in **international commerce** are **affected**

- In a single hour she has been laid waste-

- The **devastation** to the **world's socio-economic system** caused by **"*Babylon's*" fall** occurs with exceptional **swiftness**

WHAT IS A SOCIO-ECONOMIC SYSTEM?

HOW FAST COULD IT COLLAPSE?

HOW WOULD THE COLLAPSE OF THE WORLDWIDE SOCIO-ECONOMIC SYSTEM AFFECT MANKIND?

HOW WOULD IT AFFECT YOU?

Rev 18:20- *"Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets, for God has given judgment for you against her!"*



-**All** in **heaven**, including the **saints, apostles,** and **prophets** are **ordered** to now **rejoice**

- The **reason** for the **rejoicing** is that **God has judged *Babylon*** for the way she has **treated His people**

- Patterson states:

*"The **rejoicing** here is because **justice** is finally **realized.***

*To allow **sin** to go **unpunished** would be to **treat it lightly**,*

*and there is a sense in which **God's justice is an indication of His mercy**"*

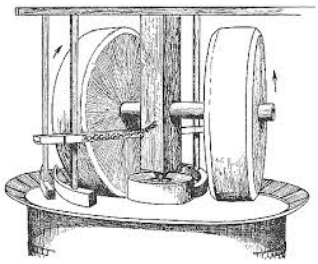
WHAT IS JUSTICE?

WHAT IS FAIRNESS?

DO YOU WANT GOD TO TREAT YOUR JUSTLY OR FAIRLY?

WHAT IS MERCY?

Rev 18:21- ***"Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon the great city be thrown down with violence, and will be found no more"***







- Patterson summarizes:

"The angel who is able to hoist such a stone is said to be ***mighty angel.***

The ***emphasis*** *on the* ***size*** *and* ***weight*** *of the* ***stone*** *seems to have* ***two noticeable traits.***

The ***first*** *is that when the millstone hits the water a* ***noticeable splash*** *would surely occur.*

Second, *because of its weight and density and total lack of buoyancy, such a millstone would promptly* ***sink to the bottom***, ***disappearing from view.***

So, Babylon, ***with considerable fanfare*** *and* ***noticeable action*** *falls like the millstone and disappears from view.*

In fact, verse 21 mentions that, with this kind of violence, the great city of Babylon is thrown down and the ***condition is permanent****"*

HOW HAVE SOME NATIONS GONE DOWN "WITH A SPLASH"?

WHY DID THEY FALL SO HARD?

HOW DO SOME PEOPLE FALL HARD "WITH A SPLASH"?

DO YOU HAVE A MILLSTONE AROUND YOUR NECK?

HOW CAN YOU GET RID OF YOUR MILLSTONE?

Rev 18:22- ***"and the sound of harpists and musicians, of flute players and trumpeters, will be heard in you no more, and a craftsman of any craft will be found in you no more, and the sound of the mill will be heard in you no more"***



- The ***socio-economic collapse*** affects **all aspects** of normal **life**:

- Sound of harpists and musicians, of flute players and trumpeters

- The joyous sounds of the **arts cease**

- Craftsman of any craft will be found in you no more-

- The everyday working men and women can find no jobs

- Sound of the mill will be heard in you no more-

- **Industry** grinds to a **halt**

WHAT DO THE ARTS CONTRIBUTE TO MANKIND?

WHY IS WORK IMPORTANT?

WHY IS INDUSTRY IMPORTANT?

WHAT WOULD LIFE LOOK LIKE WITHOUT THESE THINGS?

Rev 18:23- "***and the light of a lamp will shine in you no more, and the voice of bridegroom and bride will be heard in you no more, for your merchants were the great ones of the earth, and all nations were deceived by your sorcery"***






- Light of a lamp will shine in you no more-

- The light of civil society dims and the world is left in its own **darkness**

- Voice of bridegroom and bride will be heard in you no more-

- Patterson says it best:

*"The thoroughness of the **destruction** of Babylon involves not merely its **economic foundation** but even its **most basic social life.***

*This includes the voice of the **bridegroom** and the **bride.***

***Such joys and hopes are gone forever**"*

- All nations were deceived by your sorcery-

- *Sorcery* and ***deceit*** were part of the effect of ancient ***Babylon*** on the nations throughout history

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN CIVIL SOCIETY DARKENS?

WHAT HAPPENS TO MEN WHEN ALL JOY AND HOPE DISAPPEAR?

HOW HAS DECEIT AND SORCERY AFFECTED MANKIND THROUGH THE AGES?

Rev 18:24- ***"And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all who have been slain on earth."***



- The ***Babylonian*** **religious**, **political**, and **socio-economic system** contained the **blood** of the **prophets** and **saints** of the **One True God**

- Their **murders** have finally been **avenged**

- Wiersbe sums up:

"At this point in our study, the ***political and economic system*** *of the "****beast****" has at last been* ***destroyed.***

All that remains is for Jesus Christ to come from heaven and personally ***meet and defeat the"beast"*** *and his armies.*

This He will do, and then establish His righteous kingdom on earth."

WHAT "BLOOD" HAVE YOU SHED FOR CHRIST?

IS IT ABOUT TIME THAT YOU DO?

WHAT KEEPS YOU FROM GIVING UP YOUR LIFE TO CHRIST?

FOR THE *PRETERIST* AND *HISTORICIST* VIEWS

SEE THE DISCUSSION AT THE END OF THE PREVIOUS CHAPTER

CHAPTER 26

REVELATION - CHAPTER NINETEEN

CHRIST RETURNS

Revelation 19:1-21

"After this I heard what seemed to be the loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, crying out,
"Hallelujah!
Salvation and glory and power belong to our God,

2 for his judgments are true and just;
for he has judged the great prostitute
who corrupted the earth with her immorality,
and has avenged on her the blood of his servants."

3 Once more they cried out,
"Hallelujah!
The smoke from her goes up forever and ever."

4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who was seated on the throne, saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!"

5 And from the throne came a voice saying,
"Praise our God,
all you his servants,
you who fear him,
small and great."

6 Then I heard what seemed to be the voice of a great multitude, like the roar of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, crying out,
"Hallelujah!
For the Lord our God
the Almighty reigns.

7 Let us rejoice and exult
and give him the glory,
for the marriage of the Lamb has come,
and his Bride has made herself ready;

8 it was granted her to clothe herself
with fine linen, bright and pure"—
for the fine linen is the righteous deeds of the saints.

9 And the angel said to me, "Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are the true words of God."

10 Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God." For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse! The one sitting on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he judges and makes war.

12 His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on his head are many diadems, and he has a name written that no one knows but himself.

13 He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood, and the name by which he is called is The Word of God.

14 And the armies of heaven, arrayed in fine linen, white and pure, were following him on white horses.

15 From his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron. He will tread the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty.

16 On his robe and on his thigh he has a name written, King of kings and Lord of lords.

17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and with a loud voice he called to all the birds that fly directly overhead, "Come, gather for the great supper of God,

18 to eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and their riders, and the flesh of all men, both free and slave, both small and great."

19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth with their armies gathered to make war against him who was sitting on the horse and against his army.

20 And the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur.

21 And the rest were slain by the sword that came from the mouth of him who was sitting on the horse, and all the birds were gorged with their flesh."





Rev 19:1-2- ***"After this I heard what seemed to be the loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, crying out,"Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God,***

for his judgments are true and just; for he has judged the great prostitute who corrupted the earth with her immorality, and has avenged on her the blood of his servants."

- After this-

- "Meta tauta"- <u>After</u> the **fall of "*Babylon*"** described in the previous 2 chapters

- I heard what <u>seemed</u>…loud voice…of a great multitude in heaven-

- NIV translates it as a "***roar"*** from heaven

- Crying…Hallelujah-

-"Hallelujah" is from *Hebrew "**halal**"* ("***praise***") *and "**yah**"*(first syllable of "***Yahweh***" or "***God***")

- First time this **term** is used in the ***New Testament*** (it is used **24 times** in the ***Old Testament***)

- First of **4 tim**es they cry ***Hallelujah*** in this chapter

- Salvation…glory…power…belong to God…for his judgements are…true…just-

- Five reasons are given for this first **praise** of **God:**

1. ***Salvation***- Made available to us through His sovereign grace

2. ***Glory***- He is deserving of worshipful thanksgiving

3. ***Power***- He is the source of all power; He created all

4. ***True Judgements-***

- Paige Patterson, *"<u>The New American CommentarAn Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation</u>"* states:

*"Since God is **omniscient**, He is **incapable** of making an **error.**"*

5. ***Just Judgements-***

- Patterson adds:

*"Though He remains the only judge on the cosmos whose judgments is inevitably **true,** He is also impeccably **just**.*

Human judges *can sometimes be* ***bought,*** *and their* ***own motives*** *and* ***commitments*** *can* ***thwart justice.***

Such s not the case with God, whose ***judgements are characterized by justice****"*

- He has… judged… the great prostitute…who corrupted the earth with her immorality…and… avenged…the blood of his servants-

- God finally answers the saints in Rev 6:9-11-

" When he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the ***souls*** *of those* ***who had been slain for the word of God*** *and for the witness they had borne.*

They ***cried out*** *with a loud voice, "O Sovereign Lord, holy and true, how long before you will judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"*

Then they were each given a white robe and told to ***rest a little longer****, until the number of their fellow servants and their brothers* ***should be complete****, who* ***were to be killed*** *as they themselves had been."*

- God has finally **judged** and **condemned** the ***Great Prostitute*** (the **apostate religious system**) ***"who corrupted the earth with her immorality"***

PRETERIST VIEWPOINT

Most ***Preterists*** view the ***Great Harlot's*** judgement as representing either ***Rome*** or ***Jerusalem*** (***Israel***) that were as idolatrous as *Rome*

HISTORICIST VIEWPOINT

Most ***Historicists*** see the judgement of the ***Great Harlot*** as representing judgement on the ***Papal*** *system*

WHY DO YOU CRY HALLELUJAH?

HAVE YOU EVER MADE ERRORS IN JUDGEMENT?

HAVE YOU EVER BEEN FALSELY JUDGED?

HOW WILL GOD JUDGE YOU?

Rev 19:3-4- ***"Once more they cried out,"Hallelujah! The smoke from her goes up forever and ever."***

And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who was seated on the throne, saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!"



- Hallelujah!…the smoke from her goes up forever and ever-

- The second shout of ***Hallelujah*** is heard

- "***Forever and ever***" is literally translated "***until the ages of the ages***"

  - There will be **no end** to *Babylon's* **torment**

- Twenty-four elders…and four living creatures…worshiped God-

- See discussion on Revelation Chapter 4 for **identification** of the ***24 elders*** and ***4 living creatures***

- Saying "Amen. Hallelujah!"-

- ***Amen-*** The *Hebrew* word "*amen*" ("***trustworthy***") is a term of **certainty** and **affirmation**

- ***Hallelujah-*** The **third shout** of this praise is heard

HOW IS BABYLON'S DESTRUCTION TO BE PERMANENT?

WHY MUST IT BE PERMANENT?

WHY SHOULD YOU PRAISE GOD THAT HE WILL MAKE IT PERMANENT?

Rev 19:5-"***And from the throne came a voice saying, "Praise our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, small and great."***

- Praise our God, all you His servants-

- The exact **source** of this **voice** is **not certain**

- This is **not** a **request**, but a **command to "*praise our God*"**

- You who fear him-

- Patterson states:

*"'**Fear**" ("phobeo") ...as a word always used in reference to the appropriate response to God, does **not** demote so much a **quaking fear** as a **reverential awe**.*

*As part of **reverential awe,** the frequent sense of **fear is not missing** but is rather **transcended** by the concept of **awe** and **reverence**"*

DO YOU PRAISE GOD?

DO YOU FEAR GOD?

WHY DO YOU FEAR GOD?

Rev 19:6- ***"Then I heard what seemed to be the voice of a great multitude, like the roar of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, crying out "Hallelujah!***

For the Lord our God the Almighty reigns."

- Heard what <u>seemed</u> to be…voice of great multitude…<u>like</u> the roar of many waters…<u>like</u> thunder-

- The **sound** from heaven is **deafening**

- Crying…"Hallelujah"-

- The **fourth time** this praise is heard

- For the Lord our God the Almighty reigns-

- Clarence Larkin, "<u>*The Book of Revelation*</u>" states the **reason** for this ***Hallelujah***:

*"It is the '**cry of victory**' in which praise is ascribed to God"*

Rev 19:7-8- ***"Let us rejoice and exult and give him the glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and his Bride has made herself ready;***

it was granted her to clothe herself with fine linen, bright and pure,
for the fine linen is the righteous deeds of the saints."



- Rejoice…exult…give glory…for the marriage of the Lamb has come… the Bride has made herself ready-

- Merrill Tenney, "*Interpreting Revelation*" states:

*"The "**marriage of the lamb**" is certainly **figurative** of the ultimate **union of Christ with His people.***

*The word "**church**" is **not used** here, but the **bride** can scarcely mean anything else"*

- It was granted to her to cloth herself with fine linen, bright and pure-

- Patterson states:

*"Her beauty is a **bestowed** beauty, for John is informed that the clean, bright linen she is wearing "**was given to her**"…*

*The emphasis on **grace** and **redemption** is brought to the fore.*

*In almost every conceivable way, the Apocalypse magnifies the **grace of God in salvation**.*

*The **righteousness of the church** and those who make up the **bride of Christ** is not an acquired **righteousness** but a bestowed **righteousness**"*

- Patterson adds:

*"Exactly **when** and **where** this presentation takes place is **not stated.***

Some believe** this presentation takes place shortly after the church is removed from the world at the **onset of the tribulation period.

Others believe** this will not take place until **after the millennial reign of Christ** and will therefore be **in heaven.

*Both these views seem to **violate the chronology** of the text;*

*and a **third view,** which sees this presentation as taking place at the **outset of the millennium**, seems to be more in keeping with the chronology of the text"*

PRETERIST VIEWPOINT

Preterists see the **destruction of *Jerusalem* in 70 AD** as the point where the **church's marriage to Christ** could be firmly **established-**

- David Chilton, "*The Days of Vengance: An Exposition of the Book of Revelation*", states:

*"The **destruction of the Harlot** and the **marriage of the Lamb and the Bride,** the **divorce** and the **wedding**, are **correlative events**.*

*The **existence of the church** as the congregation of the New Covenant marks an **entirely new epoch** in the history of **redemption.***

*God was not now merely taking **Gentile believers** into the **Old testament** (as He had done under the Old testament economy).*

*Rather, He was bringing in "**the age to come**" (Heb 2:5; 6:5), the age of fulfillment…*

*With the final **divorce** and **destruction** of the **unfaithful wife in AD 70**, the marriage of the church was firmly established"*

- He adds:

*"The **duty** of the **apostles** during the Last Days was to **prepare the Church** for her **nuptials**"*

HISTORICIST VIEWPOINT

-Steve Gregg, *"Revelation -Four Views",* gives the ***Historicist*** views of the ***marriage of the Lamb***:

*"The **marriage of the Lamb** is variously understood, depending on the millennial leanings of the* [*Historicist*] *scholar.*

*It either represents the **future state of the true church** after the fall of the papacy…*

*or it may refer to the **true church at present**., in a relationship to be intensified in the future"*

- Albert Barnes, *"Revelation" in "Notes on the New Testament"* give further ***Historicist*** understanding:

*"**Papal Rome** has just been represented as a **gay** and **meretricious woman**; and there is a propriety,*

*therefore , in representing the **true church** as a **pure bride**, the Lamb's wife, and the final triumph of the church as a joyous marriage…*

*All the preparations had been made for a **permanent** and **uninterrupted union** with its **Redeemer,** and the church was recognized as **His beautiful bride,***

*and was **no more** to appear as a **decorated harlot**- as it had during the **Papal supremacy**"*

WHAT IS MARRIAGE?

HOW DID YOU PREPARE FOR YOUR MARRIAGE?

WHY IS MARRIAGE SO SPECIAL?

DO YOU ACT LIKE YOU ARE MARRIED TO CHRIST?

Rev 19:9- ***"And the angel said to me, "Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are the true words of God."***

- Blessed-

- The **fourth** "**beatitude**" in Revelation

Seven Beatitudes in Revelation

1. Rev 1:3- ***"<u>Blessed</u> is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and <u>blessed</u> are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it***

2. Rev 14:13- *"And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this: **<u>Blessed</u>** are the dead who die in the Lord from now on." **"<u>Blessed indeed</u>,"** says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them!"*

3. Rev 16:15- ***"****Behold, I am coming like a thief!* ***<u>Blessed</u>*** *is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!"*

4. Rev 19:9- *"And the angel said to me, "Write this: **<u>Blessed</u>** are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are the true words of God"*

5. Rev 20:6- *"**<u>Blessed</u>** and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years.*

6. Rev 22:7- *"And behold, I am coming soon.* ***<u>Blessed</u>*** *is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."*

7. Rev 22:14- *" **<u>Blessed</u>** are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.*

- Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper…of the Lamb-

- John Walvoord, "*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*", identifies the **guests** as

*"The **saints** of **past** and **future** ages*"

BUT

- George Ladd, "*A Commentary on the Revelation of John*", states:

"A recent commentator [Walvoord] *sees here a **distinction** between the **church** (bride) and the **invited guests** (the saints of the Old Testament and millennial periods).*

*This ignores the fluidity of **metaphorical language**…Christ is both the Lamb and the shepherd of the sheep and a conquering warrior as well.*

***So** the **church** is both the **bride** and **those invited**."*

WHO DID YOU INVITE TO YOUR WEDDING?

WHY DID YOU INVITE THEM?

WHO WOULD YOU INVITE TO CHRIST'S WEDDING?

WHY?

Rev 19:10- ***"Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God."***

For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

-I fell down at his feet to worship him-

- John is **overwhelmed** by all that he saw and heard and makes the **mistake** to **bow down** to the angel

- You must not do that!… I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers-

- John is sharply **rebuked** for his action

- Who hold to the testimony of Jesus-

- ***"Testimony"*** - *("witness")* - references someone who has **seen** or **experienced** something

- John and his brothers are **witnesses** who **bear** ***testimony of Jesus***

- Worship God-

- **God** is the only appropriate **object of worship**

- The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophesy-

- Walvoord explains:

*"This means that **propheyc** at its very heart is **designed** to **unfold** the beauty and loveliness of our **Lord and Savior Jesus Christ"***

- Charles Ryrie, "*Revelation*", states:

*"The study of **prophecy** should **witness to Jesus**"*

WHAT DOES WORSHIP MEAN?

HAVE YO EVER WORSHIPED INAPPROPRIATELY?

HAVE YOU EVER WORSHIPED THE WRONG PERSON /THING?

WHY?

Rev 19:11- ***"Then I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse! The one sitting on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he judges and makes war."***



- Ray Stedman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

*"In verses 11 through 16 we come to the great **climax of history.***

*This is the divine event that has been **expected** not just for centuries but for **millennia.***

***All human events** since the fall of man have been **moving toward this moment**-the unveiling of the presence of Jesus in power and great glory.*

It is the most often prophesied event in the Bible"

- Heaven opened…behold…a white horse-

- Whereas the *white horse* in Rev 6:2 carried the false Christ, this ***white horse*** carries the **true Christ**

- One sitting on it is called Faithful and True-

- **Jesus** is called ***Faithful*** and ***True*** earlier in Revelation:

(Rev 3:14- *"And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write: 'The words of the Amen, the **faithful** and **true** witness, the beginning of God's creation"*)

- Warren Wiersbe, *"The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testimony",* states:

*"Note the **emphasis** on **Jesus' names.***

*He is "**Faithful and True**" in **contrast** to the "**beast**" who was **unfaithful** (he broke the covenant with Israel) and **false** (he ruled by means of idolatry deception and idolatry).*

*Suffering saints need to be reminded that **God is faithful** and will not desert them, because **His promises are true**"*

- In righteousness he judges and makes war-

- As the *faithful and true* **judge**, Jesus now wages **war**

- Stedman states:

*"He is **not an aggressor** but a **Holy Avenger**. He **sets wrongs right**"*

PRETERIST VIEWPOINT

Gregg gives a ***Preterist*** Viewpoint:

"[*Preterists*] ***do not*** *generally **see** the **Second Coming of Christ** in this passage…*

*Most **Preterists**…believe it applies to the **continuing warfare of the church** through the **proclamation of the gospel** following the **fall of Babylon** in the previous chapters"*

HISTORICIST VIEWPOINT

Gregg also gives the ***Historicist*** view:

*"The riding forth of Christ in the white horse is understood either as the **ongoing victories** accomplished by the **church** through the **Word of God** (the "sharp sword"), or else*

*it is **Christ's continuing judgement** upon His enemies as He conquers the nations at Armageddon, as described in Revelation 16:16"*

HOW IS CHRIST FAITHFUL AND TRUE?

HOW HAS HE BEEN FAITHFUL AND TRUE TO YOU?

HOW IS GOD A HOLY AVENGER?

Rev 19:12- ***"His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on his head are many diadems, and he has a name written that no one knows but himself."***

- His eyes …<u>like</u> a flame of fire…on his head…are many diadems-

- Patterson states:

"Both descriptions are designed to heighten the sense of ***awesomeness***, ***justice***, *and irresistible* ***power*** *and* ***authority***.

The ***eyes like blazing fire*** *suggests not only* ***judgement*** *but penetrating* ***knowledge.***

Whereas many of the dragon's minions have appeared with crowns; and even though the Lamb has usually been pictured with a visitor's crown, He now appears as the ***warrior-judge***, *and* ***all authority is His.***

Accordingly, ***He is crowned with multiple diadems.****"*

- He has a name written that no one knows but Himself-

- Stedman explains:

"The wonder of ***Jesus*** *is that He is a* ***man*** *who manifests the fullness of* ***God.***

That is what is revealed by His ***unknown name.***

What this suggests is that ***no one knows*** *the full extent of the* ***mysterious union of God*** *and man in* ***Jesus Christ****"*

- Patterson adds:

"The Scriptures are replete with hints that the ***human grasp of God remains forever partial***,

and this is the emphasis of the declaration that He ***has a name written*** *that is* ***incomprehensible*** *to all* ***but Himself"***

WITH WHAT EYES DOES GOD LOOK AT YOU?

HOW DO YOU EXPLAIN JESUS AS GOD AND MAN?

WHY CAN WE NEVER FULLY KNOW GOD?

Rev 19:13-14- ***"He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood, and the name by which he is called is The Word of God."***

And the armies of heaven, arrayed in fine linen, white and pure, were following him on white horses."



- ***He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood-***

  - Some suggest that the **blood is Christ's own** which has been **shed for humanity**

  - Others believe that the **blood is that of his enemies**:

    Walvoord states:

    *"The spectacle, however, of **Christ on a white horse** with a **vesture dipped in blood** accompanied by innumerable heavenly beings clothed in fine linen **is a demonstration** that now at long last the **filthy, blasphemous situation on earth** is going to be **wiped clean** with a **divine judgement** of tremendous character"*

- ***The name by which He is called is The Word of God-***

  - The "***Word of God"*** is the familiar name of **Jesus** in *Scripture-*

    (John 1:1- *"**In the beginning** was the **Word,** and the **Word was with God**, and the **Word was God**"*)

- ***Armies of heaven, arrayed in fine linen, white and pure, were following him on white horses-***

  - Patterson states:

    *"The testimony is to their **purity** as well as to their **justice.***

    *However, there is actually **no need for this entourage in terms of assurance of victory** because , as the word of God, **His word** proves **all that is necessary**"*

WHAT DOES THE NAME "WORD OF GOD" MEAN?

DO YOU FOLLOW CHRIST TO BATTLE?

HOW?

Rev 19:15-16 ***"From his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron. He will tread the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty."***

On his robe and on his thigh he has a name written, King of kings and Lord of lords."

- From his mouth comes …a sharp sword… with which to… strike down nations-

- Just as **God's** ***Word*** was powerful enough to **create the universe**, His ***Word*** is all that is needed to **strike down nations** that oppose Him

- He will rule them with a rod of iron-

- Stedman states:

*"The **iron scepter** is a **symbol** of **stern** and **righteous justice.***

*It is the **standard** of **God's morality**- a standard which **cannot be bent**, **diminished**, or **turned aside**.*

*When our Lord returns he will **destroy the evil nations** and **rule over the rest**"*

- He will tread of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty-

- Patterson states:

*"Here the **Lamb** is pictured as **treading** repeatedly through the **winepress of humanity**, exacting the **just toll of judgement** in the **carnage of the conflict**"*

- On his robe and on his thigh he has a name written, King of kings and Lord of lords."

- He **rules** over **all kings** and **all lords** of this earth

HOW IS GOD'S WORDS SHARP?

WHAT DOES A RULE WITH IRON LOOK LIKE?

WHAT DOES GOD'S FURY LOOK LIKE?

Rev 19:17-19- ***"Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and with a loud voice he called to all the birds that fly directly overhead, "Come, gather for the great supper of God,***

to eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and their riders, and the flesh of all men, both free and slave, both small and great.

And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth with their armies gathered to make war against him who was sitting on the horse and against his army."







- Come, gather for the great supper of God-

- The **angel** gathers the **birds of prey** <u>in advance</u> of the ***Battle of Armageddon*** as the **ultimate outcome** was **decided** long ago

- The **carcasses** of all the ***kings, captains, mighty men and people great and small*** who oppose Jesus will become **food for the vultures**

- They have all been reduced to a **common denominator** by the just **judgement of God**

- The beast and the kings of the earth with their armies gathered to make war against him who was sitting on the horse and against his army-

- (Rev 16:16- *"And they assembled them at the place that in Hebrew is called **Armageddon**"*)

- The ***beast*** and his ***armies*** attempt to make one last **futile stand** against Christ

- Stedman states:

*"The **call to slaughter** has been **sounded.***

*The **Battle of Armageddon** has begun.*

*As we have seen in previous descriptions of these evenst, **200,000,000 soldiers** from the **armies of the earth** are **gathered** into the land of **Palestine**"*

WHY WILL THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON BE WON BEFORE IT STARTS?

WHAT BATTLE HAS GOD PREDETERMINE FOR YOU?

HOW DOES GOD DEFEAT HIS ENEMIES?

ARE HIS ENEMIES YOUR ENEMIES?

Rev 19:20-21- ***"And the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image.***

These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur.

And the rest were slain by the sword that came from the mouth of him who was sitting on the horse, and all the birds were gorged with their flesh."



- Patterson concludes:

*"Finally, with the **beast** and the **false prophet** thrown in the **lake of fire**, all opponents have been subdued except for the **dragon** himself.*

*The **scarlet woman** was **deposed** and **executed by the first beast** who no longer needed her.*

*Now that **beast** and the **false prophet** are both **defeated** by the King of kings and Lord of lords.*

They are cast into the lake of fire.

*All **the rest** of those who served with them are **killed by the sword** that came from the mouth of the rider on the horse.*

*This is an indication that **no visible sword was necessary**, but the King of kings **slew the enemy with** simply the **word of His mouth.***

*When the **carnage** has been **completed,** the **birds** that have been **invited** to the "**supper of God**" **gorge themselves** on the **flesh**.*

*The way is paved for the **reign of the Christ upon earth** and a **penultimate encounter with** the **dragon**"*

PRETERIST VIEWPOINT

- Jay Adams, "*The Time is at Hand*", a ***Preterist,***, states:

"Chapter 19 is the story of ***two suppers****.*

They contrast sharply.

One is a ***joyous marriage feast****; the other the* ***carnage of vultures****"*

- Chilton sees the **losers of the battle** (those who become food for the birds) as **Israel** in AD 70:

"A basic curse of the ***covenant*** *is that of being* ***eaten by birds of prey*** *(Deut 28:26, 49).*

Israel *is now a sacrificial corpse (Mat 24:28),*

and there is no longer anyone who can drive away scavengers.

*John's language is borrowed from God's invitation through Ezekiel "****to every bird and beast of the field****" to* ***devour*** *the corpses of His* ***enemies****"*

- Josephus, "*Wars (5.12.4-4)*", states about the destruction of *Jerusalem* in AD 70:

[*The bodies of the dead in Jerusalem*] *"were cast down from the walls into the valley below…*

those valleys were full of ***dead bodies****, and the* ***thick purification running from them****"*

HISTORICIST VIEWPOINT

- Barnes gives the ***Historicist*** View:

"**[The beast]** *"here, as all along, refers to the* ***Papal power****;*

and the idea is that of its complete and utter ***overthrow*** *"as if" the leader of an army were taken* ***captive*** *and* ***tormented*** *in* ***burning flames,***

and all his ***followers*** *were* ***cut down*** *on the battle field"*

WHY WAS THE BEAST CAST INTO THE LAKE OF FIRE?

WHY WAS THE FALSE PROPHET CAST INTO THE LAKE OF FIRE?

WHY SHOULD MEN FEAR THE LAKE OF FIRE?

CHAPTER 27

REVELATION - CHAPTER TWENTY

THE MILLENNIUM- THE THOUSAND YEARS

Revelation 20: 1-15

Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding in his hand the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain.

2 And he seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,

3 and threw him into the pit, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he might not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were ended. After that he must be released for a little while.

4 Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom the authority to judge was committed. Also I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus and for the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are ended, Satan will be released from his prison

8 and will come out to deceive the nations that are at the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them for battle; their number is like the sand of the sea.

9 And they marched up over the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, but fire came down from heaven and consumed them,

10 and the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

11 Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. From his presence earth and sky fled away, and no place was found for them.

12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Then another book was opened, which is the book of life. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, according to what they had done.

13 And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, Death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them, and they were judged, each one of them, according to what they had done.

14 Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.

15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

Paige Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states about Chapter 20:

*"The **judgement** of the earth is **complete**.*

*The **beast from the land** and the **beast from the sea**, along with the **great prostitute**, have all been cast into the **lake of fire.***

*There remains only one item of judgement- the **dragon** who lies behind it all.*

*The judgement of the dragon will involve also the **millennial reign of Christ** on the earth, and so the two, together, with the **final judgement of all of the lost** of the time of the millennium, are the **subject of chapter 20.**"*

Rev 20:1-2- *"**Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding in his hand the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain.***

And he seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years"



- Then-

- Ray Stedman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

*"It is important to understand that there should be **no break** between **chapters 19 and 20**...*

*In the original Greek text (which has no chapter or verse divisions), this **account moves seamlessly** to those events which follow the **return of the Lord**"*

- Angel from heaven…holding…the key…to the bottomless pit…and a great chain-

- The angel's intention is to **bind** and **imprison** *Satan* in the ***Bottomless Pit***

- Bottomless Pit- (see discussion of Revelation 9 regarding this "***Abyss***" which is different from "*the lake of fire*" ("*Gehenna* or *hell*")

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", states:

*"In **chapter 9**, the **abyss** was **opened** by a **"star"** that fell "**from heaven to the earth**" suggesting the earth as the location of the pit,*

*The **"star"** that fell in **chapter 9** was "**given"** the key to the bottomless pit, because, **being an evil angel**, he **did not possess it** by right but by **grant from God.***

*The **angel** in **chapter 20**, however, is not seen receiving, but "**having**" the key*

*While this does not preclude his having received it earlier, (and may suggestively imply it), it may suggest a **more innate right to possess and use the key** on the part of this angel"*

- He seized the dragon…that ancient serpent…who is the devil…and Satan-

- **Four names** are used to **emphasize** the **evil** of this being:

- dragon- ferocious and cruel

- ancient serpent - involved in the initial temptation in the *Garden of Eden*

- devil- (*diabolos*)**-** One who hurls accusations and causes disruption

- Satan- (*satanas*)- The ultimate enemy and adversary

- And bound him for a thousand years-

- He is chained up for **a period of 1,000 years** in the ***Abyss***

- Thousand years- "***millennium***"- From Latin- "***mille***"- *thousand* and "***annum***"- *year*

- The **1,000 year** period *(millennium*) is stated **6 times** in this chapter

A Brief Review of Terminology

-***The Millennium-*** The thousand-year reign of Christ mentioned only in Revelation, Chapter 20.

- ***Premillennialists*** believe in a **literal** thousand-year reign in the future.

- ***Amillennialists*** and ***postmillennialists*** believe that the thousand years is a **figurative number** for the entire period from Christ's first coming until His second.

- ***Pre-millennialism-*** (Also known as ***Chiliasm*** from the *Greek* word for "***thousand***"): The belief that the **Second Coming of Christ** occurs **before** the ***millennium***, which is a literal 1000 years.

The resurrection of ***Christians*** occurs at the **beginning** of the *millennium*, the resurrection of the **unsaved** at the **end** of the *millennium.*

- ***Post-millennialism-*** The belief that the **Second Coming of Christ** occurs **after** the ***millennium.*** There is an increase in the spread of God's rule in every area of life during the *millennium* (a figurative concept referring to the entire *New Testament* age).

- ***A-millennialism-*** The belief that the **Second Coming** occurs at the **end of history**, like *postmillennialism*, but there is **no earthly *millennium***. The *millennium* is purely **spiritual**, applying only to **heaven** and the **Church**

HOW HAS THE ANCIENT SERPENT DECEIVED YOU?

HOW HAS THE DEVIL DISRUPTED YOUR LIFE?

WHY IS SATAN YOUR ENEMY?

Rev 20:3- ***"And threw him into the pit, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he might not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were ended.***

After that he must be released for a little while."



- Threw him in the pit…shut it…sealed it-

- Paige Patterson, *"The New American Commentar:An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

*"When Jesus was placed in the **tomb** of Joseph of Arimathea, the tomb was **sealed** with a **Roman seal.***

*The **seal** was not so much an impediment to entry as it was a **warning** based on **established authority.***

*Whoever **broke the seal** would be **guilty of rebellion** against Rome,*

*so now the **seal of God** is on the **Abyss.***

*Since there is **no higher authority than God**, none is able to loose Satan from the Abyss"*

- So that he might not deceive the nations any longer-

- William Biederwolf, "*The Second Coming Bible*", states:

> *"This refers to **Satan's** complete **banishment from earth**, so that **while sin is still to exist in individuals**, it is **no longer to be a power** forming a fellowship, and thus making a kingdom of sin and Satan"*

- Until the thousand years ended…after that he must be released for a little while-

- There will be **one final rebellion** following Christ's **peaceful thousand year reign** on earth

HOW HAS SATAN DECEIVED NATIONS?

WHAT WOULD LIFE BE LIKE WITHOUT SATAN LURKING AROUND THE CORNER?

HOW DOES SATAN PARTICIPATE IN YOUR SINS?

Rev 20:4-5- ***"Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom the authority to judge was committed.***

Also I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus and for the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands.

They came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.

This is the first resurrection."







- I saw thrones…seated on them were…those to whom authority to judge…was committed-

- Greggs states:

*"There is much **dispute** over the **identity** of the persons who are seen **seated upon the thrones**,*

whether they are:

*(a) **God, Christ,** and the **angels***

*(b) the **twenty-four elders***

*(c) the **martyrs** and **those who refused to worship the beast** or*

*(d) **all the saints** of both the **Old** and **New Testaments**.*

*The **last view** mentioned seems to be **preferred** by most expositors"*

- I saw souls…who had been beheaded…for the testimony Jesus and the word of God-

- "Beheaded" - represents those who were **martyred** for Christ

- And those who had not worshipped the beast…or its image…and had nor received its mark-

- Those specifically **martyred** during the ***tribulation period***

- They came to life…and reigned with Christ…for a thousand years-

- This is the **<u>resurrection of the *saints*</u>** who are to reign on earth with Christ for the next 1,000 years

- The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended-

- The rest (**the lost- unbelievers**) will have to **wait 1,000 years** for their **resurrection**

- This is the first resurrection-

- Warren Wiersbe, "<u>*The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testament*</u>", states:

*"The phrase "**general resurrection**" is <u>not found in the Bible</u>.*

*On the contrary, the Bible teaches **two resurrections**;*

*the **first is of the saved** and leads to **blessing**;*

the second is of the lost** and leads to **judgement.

***These two resurrections** will be **separated by 1,000 years**"*

- Patterson gives a concise explanation:

*"The **first resurrection** is the resurrection to **eternal life** while the **second resurrection** will be a*

*resurrection to **damnation**"*

HOW WILL YOU REIGN WITH CHRIST IN THE FUTURE?

WHAT SORT OF ADMINISTRATOR FOR CHRIST ARE YOU NOW?

HOW CAN YOU HELP OTHERS AVOID THE SECOND RESURRECTION?

Rev 20:6- "*Blessed and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection!*

Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years"

- *Blessed-* The fifth ***Beatitude*** in Revelation

Seven Beatitudes in Revelation

1. Rev 1:3- "*Blessed* *is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and* ***blessed*** *are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it*

2. Rev 14:13- *"And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this:* ***Blessed*** *are the dead who die in the Lord from now on."* ***"Blessed indeed,"*** *says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them!"*

3. Rev 16:15- "*Behold, I am coming like a thief!* ***Blessed*** *is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!"*

4. Rev 19:9- *"And the angel said to me, "Write this:* ***Blessed*** *are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are the true words of God."*

5. Rev 20:6- *"****Blessed*** *and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years.*

6. Rev 22:7- *"And behold, I am coming soon.* ***Blessed*** *is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."*

7. Rev 22:14- *"* ***Blessed*** *are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.*

- Blessed and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection…second death has no power-

- Those of this ***first resurrection*** discover that the ***second death*** (to be experienced by the **lost unbelievers** in 1,000 years) has **no power** over them

- They will be priests of God and Christ…and will reign with Him for a thousand years-

- Patterson states about being ***priests*** of God and Christ:

"[In the *Old Testament*] *the* ***priest*** *had* ***access*** *to the symbolic presence of* ***God*** *in a way far removed from the common Israelite.*

The fact that every New Testament believer is a ***priest for God*** *carries then the significance that each individual has* ***personal access*** *to and the experience of* ***fellowship with the God*** *of the universe"*

- Gregg states about **lifespans** during the *Millennial Period*:

"Though this (thousand year reign) will be ***long enough*** *for the* ***producing*** *of* ***many millennial generations*** *of people, individual* ***life spans apparently will be greatly increased*** *over those currently known.*

Isaiah 65:20 tells us: "No more shall an infant from there live but a few days, nor an old man who has not fulfilled his days; for the child shall die one hundred years old"

- Many believe that in the *Millennial Period* **lifespans** may be in the **hundreds of years** - just as in ancient times before the flood (Genesis 5:5-20):

Adam ……lived 930 years

Seth…….. lived 912 years

Enosh ……lived 905 years

Kenan…… lived 910 years

Mahalalel…. lived 895 years

Jared…….. lived 962 years

Enoch……..lived 365 years

Methuselah…lived 969 years

Lemech……..lived 777 years

Noah……..lived 950 years

HOW ARE YOU BLESSED?

WHAT ARE YOUR DUTIES AS A PRIEST?

WHAT COULD YOU DO WITH AN EXTRA FEW HUNDRED YEARS ADDED TO YOUR LIFESPAN?

***PRE-TRIBULATION / PRE-MILLENNIAL* VIEW OF THE *MILLENNIAL* KINGDOM**

- It will include those ***believers*** who **survived the *tribulation period*,** those of the ***rapture***, and those of the ***first resurrection***

- There will be **two distinct groups** occupying the **Earth** during the ***millennial kingdom***—those with ***glorified bodies*,** and those with ***earthly bodies*** who **lived through the *tribulation*** and on into the *millennial kingdom.*

- Those with ***glorified bodies*** consist of the **Church**, receiving *glorified bodies* at the ***rapture*** (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Corinthians 15:21-23, 51-53), and those who are ***resurrected*** **after Christ returns** to Earth, the *"**first resurrection**"* (Revelation 20:4-6).

- It is also believed that at this same time ***Old Testament saints*** will be **resurrected**, also receiving ***glorified bodies*** (see Daniel 12:2).

- Those who will have ***earthly bodies*** going into the *Millennial Kingdom* can be subdivided into **two groups**: **believing *Gentiles*** and **believing *Jews*** (*Israel*) who **lived** through the *tribulation period*

  - Matthew 25:31-46 describes the fate of ***non-believers*** at the **onset** of the ***Millennium***:

    - This passage is commonly called the ***separation*** or ***judgment*** of the ***sheep*** and the ***goats.***

    - The ***sheep*** and ***goats*** refer to **righteous** (*sheep*) and **unrighteous** (*goats*) ***Gentiles***.

    - Christ will **judge** the **unrighteous** *Gentiles* (*goats*) prior to the *millennial period* and they will be **cast immediately into the *lake of fire*** for **eternal punishment** (Matthew 25:46).

    - Therefore, **no unbelieving *Gentile* will survive** to start life in the *millennial kingdom*

    - The **righteous** *Gentiles*, or *sheep*, **will live on** into the *millennial kingdom*. They will **give birth to children** and will populate the Earth

- The impression is given that when Christ returns, **all *Israel* will trust in Him** (Zechariah 12:10). They will **not** receive ***glorified bodies*.** They will **give birth to children** and will populate the Earth

- Believers with ***glorified bodies*** will **not be reproducing**. There is no marriage after this life (Matthew 22:30).

- **Children** born during the *millennial kingdom* will have the **responsibility of faith in Christ** as all people of past ages have (faith in Christ since His coming; faith in God before—Genesis 15:2-6; Habakkuk 2:4; Romans 3:20).

  - Unfortunately, **not all of the children** who are **born** during the *millennial kingdom* **will come to faith in Christ.**

  - Those that do not will be **led away by Satan into rebellion against God** at the end of the *millennial kingdom* when Satan is let loose for a short time (Revelation 20:7-10).

- Those believers with ***earthly bodies*** will have longevity and will **either live until the end** of the *millennial period* or **will die very old;** and soon after, receive ***glorified bodies*** (Isaiah 65:20)

Rev 20:7- ***"And when the thousand years are ended, Satan will be released from his prison"***



- Gregg states:

> *"The **reason** for God's permitting **Satan** this last **brief respite** seems to be to **prove the character** of those **generations of men born during the Millennium** and **never** previously having been **tempted to rebellion**"*

- Stedman states that the *Millennial* period will exist to prove **men can be evil on their own** without Satan's presence:

> *"A **thousand years of peace** and **blessing** in a world **without Satan** is designed to **demonstrate** beyond question that the **Bible's diagnosis** of the **human condition** is **true**.*
>
> *We belong to a **fallen race**, and every **human being is born** with an essentially **evil nature**…*
>
> *Certainly **much** of the **evil** in the world does come from the **devil**…*
>
> ***<u>But not all evil comes from the devil</u>.***
>
> *God wants to impress upon humanity what Jeremiah so plainly states, "The **heart is deceitful** above all things and beyond cure. Who can understand it?"*
>
> *That is why **everyone needs salvation**.*
>
> *We are are **desperate** and **hopeless** without it…*
>
> ***<u>We nave no hope without a Savior</u>**"*

- Novelist Joseph Conrad, "*<u>Under Western Skies,</u>*" once wrote:

> *"The belief in a supernatural source of evil is not necessary; **men alone are capable of every wickedness**"*

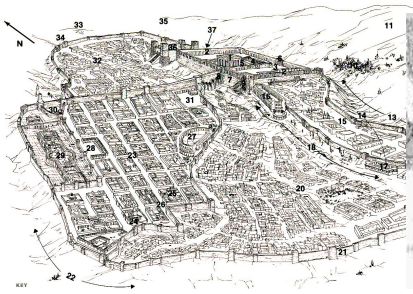
WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF PRISON?

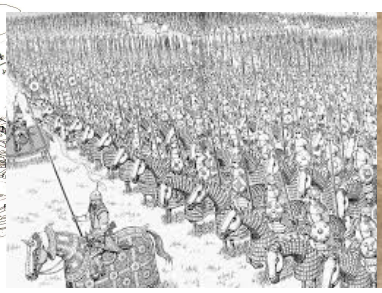
WHAT WICKEDNESS ARE YOU CAPABLE OF?

WHY DO YOU SIN?

Rev 20:8-9- ***"And will come out to deceive the nations that are at the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them for battle; their number is like the sand of the sea.***

And they marched up over the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, but fire came down from heaven and consumed them"







- Come out to deceive the nations…at the four corners of the earth-

- B. K. Blout, "*Revelation*", states:

"Apparently, the ***combat debacle*** *of Rev 19:11-21* ***was not enough****.*

Even after a ***thousand incarcerated years*** *to* ***mull over the rout****, the* ***dragon****, perhaps* ***delusional****, harbors the* ***hope*** *that it can still* ***defeat God's forces.***

Once liberated, the parolee goes about doing the very thing that got it imprisoned in the first place;

it tries to ***deceive nations*** *(which apparently were not completely destroyed in the first "final battle") to join yet another* ***ill-fated attempt*** *to* ***assume the lordship*** *that* ***belongs*** *exclusively to* ***God****"*

- Gog and Magog-

- The reference to ***Gog*** and ***Magog*** is to the prophesy of **Ezekiel 38-39**

- ***Gog*** is the **individual**

- ***Magog*** is the **geographical** and **political** entity he represents

- Ezekiel predicted a **final assault** on ***Israel*** by ***Gog*** and ***Magog***

- **Many expositors** have seen **Ezekiel's vision** of ***Gog*** and ***Magog*** as taking place either **early** or **late** during the ***Tribulation*** **period**

BUT

- Lamar Cooper, in the "*New American Commentary*", gives **three** possible **identifications** for this battle:

  (1) A battle taking place at the **end of the** ***Millennial*** period in Rev 20

  (2) The ***Battle of Armageddon*** at the **end of the** ***Tribulation*** period, or

  (3) A **combination of the two**, whereas this **final conflict** of history occurs at two different times with an **interim** period of **1,000 years**

- Patterson states:

  "Since it is ***impossible to identify*** *exactly what* ***Gog*** *and* ***Magog*** *represent, one can declare that they are presented in Ezekiel as the* ***perennial enemy of the people of God.***

  This being the case, to find the concept of ***Gog*** *and* ***Magog*** *applied to this* ***last battle of history,*** *occurring at the* ***end of the millennium,*** *is not surprising"*

- To gather them for battle…their number is like the sands of the sea-

- After a thousand years, **generations** of **fallen men** (the **offspring** of ***believers***) decide to **forsake God** and **follow Satan** to battle

- They marched up…surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city-

- *Premillennial* expositors are nearly **unanimous** in identifying the "***beloved city***" as ***Jerusalem***

- But fire came down from heaven and consumed them-

- Before the battle even begins, **Satan's army is destroyed by God**

WHY DOES SATAN BATTLE GOD?

WHY DO MEN BATTLE GOD?

WHY DO YOU BATTLE GOD?

WHAT KIND OF OUTCOME DO YOU EXPECT?

Rev 20:10- ***"And the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever."***





- The devil who had deceived them…was thrown in the lake of fire and sulfur…where the beast and false prophet were-

- The **devil** is finally forced to join his two **minions** in the ***lake of fire*** (***Hell***)

- They will be tormented day and night forever and ever-

- Their **torment** will be **unceasing** and will last **forever**

WHAT IS TORMENT?

ARE YOU TORMENTED NOW?

WHY?

WHY IS YOUR TORMENT ONLY TEMPORARY?

WHY WILL SATAN'S TORMENT BE PERMANENT?

Rev 20:11- ***"Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. From his presence earth and sky fled away, and no place was found for them."***

- Then I saw a great white thrown and him who was seated on it-

- The **final judgement** of **unbelievers** is about to take place

- From his presence earth and sky fled away…no place was found for them-

- Those to be judged **can not hide** from the **omniscient**, **omnipotent**, and **omnipresent** God

IN WHAT WAYS DO MEN TRY TO HIDE FROM GOD?

WHY DO THEY HIDE?

ARE YOU HIDING NOW?

Rev 20:12- ***"And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened.***

Then another book was opened, which is the book of life.

And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, according to what they had done."





- I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne-

- **All** who **rejected Christ** arise from the **dead** at this "***second resurrection***" to face **judgement**

- Henry Alford, "*The Revelation in the Greek Testament*", states:

*"That **this judgement refers** to the **wicked dead alone** there can be no doubt from the plain exegesis of the word "**dead**" and from the context.*

*All the **righteous** who had been **resurrected** and caught up **before the Millennium** as well as those who had **died during the Millennium** and those who were **alive at the close of the Millennium** will be there also, not, however to be judged (John 5:24), but to have their **judgement confirmed**"*

- Books were opened-

- Multiple books are opened to **reveal** their **deeds** and **works**

- **Only** the ***non-believers*** are then **judged** by what they have **done** as recorded in the books

- Then another book was opened, which is the book of Life-

- A **single book** is then opened apparently containing only the names of the **saved** (*Christians*)

WHICH BOOK ARE YOU IN?

HOW DO YOU KNOW?

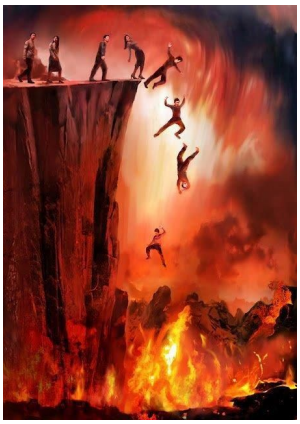
WHAT NAMES DO YOU WANT TO FIND IN THE BOOK OF LIFE?

WHAT ARE YOU DOING TO POINT THEM TO THE BOOK OF LIFE?

Rev 20:13-14- ***"Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire.***

This is the second death, the lake of fire.

And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire."





- Death and Hades were throne into the lake of fire-

- Gregg states:

"[***Death and Hades***] *are personified as* ***demonic powers*** *that had previously* ***held the dead captive****, but now had to surrender their prey.*

This ***diabolic duo****,* ***like*** *the* ***beast*** *and the* ***false prophet*** *before them, and* ***like Satan*** *himself, are cast into the* ***lake of fire.***

Thus fulfilling that ***prediction*** *of the apostle Paul,*

"The last enemy that will be destroyed is death"

(1 Cor 15:53-57- *"For this perishable body must put on the imperishable, and this mortal body must put on immortality. For when the perishable puts on the imperishable and the mortals put on immortality, then shall come to pass the saying that is written:*

Death is swallowed up in victory."

Death, where is your victory?

O Death, where is your sting?")

- ***This is the second death, the lake of fire-***

- The ***lake of fire*** is now **identified** with the "***second death***"

- ***And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire."***

- Patterson states:

"The New Testament makes clear that ***originally hell*** *was* ***not made for humans but for the Devil*** *and* ***his angels*** *(Matt 25:41);*

but for those who do ***not choose theLord,*** *there is* ***no other alternative.***

The ***lake of burning sulfur*** *referred to by the Lord as "****Gehenna****" is the place where those who* ***reject the Lord*** *are* ***tormented day and night'***

HOW IS DEATH AN ENEMY?

WHY IS DEATH THE LAST ENEMY DESTROYED?

WHY DID GOD ALLOW SIN AND DEATH?

WHAT IS THE ULTIMATE PENALTY OF SIN?

COMPARISON OF APPROACHES TO INTERPRETING REVELATION 20

(From Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*")

(Note: *Futurists*, *Preterists, Historicists, and Idealists* all a*dhere to at least one of these views in various ways)*





***PRE-MILLENNIAL* APPROACH:**

- The binding of Satan is yet future. It will take place when Christ return.

- The 1,000 years is a literal period during which Christ will reign on earth from *Jerusalem* with His people

- The loosing of Satan will bring the *Millennium* to its climax, followed by the resurrection and judgement of the wicked at the *Great White Throne*

- The new heavens and new earth will be created after the *Millennium*, i.e., 1.000 years after the *Christ's Second Coming*

***A-MILLENNIAL* APPROACH:**

- The binding of Satan represents the victory of Christ over the powers of darkness accomplished at the cross. Christ symbolically binds Satan at the cross.

- The 1,000 years is symbolic of a long, indeterminate period, corresponding to the age of the church (now), from the *First* to the *Second Advents of Christ*

- In the future, Satan will be loosed briefly to wreak havoc and to persecute the church in the end of the present age; but the *Second Coming of Christ* will result in Satan's final demise

- The fire coming from heaven and consuming the wicked is symbolic of *Christ's Second Coming*

- A general resurrection and judgement of the evil and the good will occur at Christ's Coming, followed by the creation of new heavens and a new earth, devoid of evil, death, or any curse

***POST-MILLENNIAL* APPROACH:**

- Some interpret the chapter as do the *a-millennialists*, but with an added note of optimism about the success of the gospel in the present age

- Others see the binding of satan to represent a future point in time when the successful preaching of *the gospel* will have effectively reduced Satan's influence to nothing

- The 1,000 years may or may not be a literal duration, but speaks of the future glorious age, prior to the *Second Coming*, in which the influence of the gospel will have universal sway

- A final attempt on the part of Satan at the end of the age will get nowhere

- A general resurrection and judgement will occur at the coming of Christ

CHAPTER 28

REVELATION - CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

THE NEW JERUSALEM

Revelation 21:1-27

Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more.

2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, "Behold, the dwelling place of God is with man. He will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and God himself will be with them as their God.

4 He will wipe away every tear from their eyes, and death shall be no more, neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain anymore, for the former things have passed away."

5 And he who was seated on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." Also he said, "Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true."

6 And he said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. To the thirsty I will give from the spring of the water of life without payment.

7 The one who conquers will have this heritage, and I will be his God and he will be my son.

8 But as for the cowardly, the faithless, the detestable, as for murderers, the sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their portion will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death."

9 Then came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues and spoke to me, saying, "Come, I will show you the Bride, the wife of the Lamb."

10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great, high mountain, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God,

11 having the glory of God, its radiance like a most rare jewel, like a jasper, clear as crystal.

12 It had a great, high wall, [f]with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and on the gates the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel were inscribed—

13 on the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And the one who spoke with me had a measuring rod of gold to measure the city and its gates and walls.

16 The city lies foursquare, its length the same as its width. And he measured the city with his rod, 12,000 stadia. Its length and width and height are equal.

17 He also measured its wall, 144 cubits by human measurement, which is also an angel's measurement.

18 The wall was built of jasper, while the city was pure gold, like clear glass.

19 The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with every kind of jewel. The first was jasper, the second sapphire, the third agate, the fourth emerald,

20 the fifth onyx, the sixth carnelian, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, the twelfth amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, each of the gates made of a single pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple in the city, for its temple is the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb.

23 And the city has no need of sun or moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and its lamp is the Lamb.

24 By its light will the nations walk, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it,

25 and its gates will never be shut by day—and there will be no night there.

26 They will bring into it the glory and the honor of the nations.

27 But nothing unclean will ever enter it, nor anyone who does what is detestable or false, but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life."

- Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testament*", states:

*"What **began** in **Genesis** is brought to **completion** in **Revelation** 21-22:*

Heavens and earth created 1:1……. *New heaven and earth* 21:1
Sun created 1:16……..…*No need of sun* 21:23
Seas created 1:10……*No more seas* 21:1
Curse announced 3:14-17…… ……*No more curse* 22:3
Death enters 3:19……*No more death* 21:4
Man driven from the tree 3:24……*Man restored to paradise* 22:14
Sorrow and pain began 3:17……..….*No more tears or pain* 21:4"

Rev 21:1-2-*"Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more.*

And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

- I saw a new heaven and a new earth…the first heaven and the first earth had passed away-

- The apostle, Peter (referencing Isaiah 65:17; 66:22), predicted a ***new heaven*** and a ***new earth***:

- 2 Peter 3:10-13-*"But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, and then the **heavens will pass away** with a roar, and the **heavenly bodies will be burned up** and **dissolved**, and the **earth** and the **works** that are done on it will be **exposed.***

Since all these things are thus to be dissolved, what sort of people ought you to be in lives of holiness and godliness,

*waiting for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the **heavens will be set on fire** and **dissolved,** and the **heavenly bodies will melt as they burn**!*

*But according to his promise we are waiting for **new heavens and a new earth** in which righteousness dwells."*

- Paige Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Exposition of Holy Scripture- Revelation"* states:

*"**Heaven** here almost certainly refers to **intergalactic space**; and of course, the earth is a part of that arrangement.*

*The **purging** of everything **wicked** and **destructive** from the entire **cosmos** gives rise to the **new heaven** and the **new earth**, in which righteousness will dwell"*

- The sea was no more-

- Alexander Maclaren, "*The Epistles of John, Jude, and the Book of Revelation*", states:

*"There are **three main things** that it **[the sea] shadows forth** in the Old Testament.*

*It is a symbol of **mystery,** of **rebellious power,** of **perpetual unrest.***

*It is the promise of **cessation** of these things which is set forth in that saying, **'There was no more sea.'**"*

I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God…prepared as a bride… adorned for her husband-

- The **celestial *new Jerusalem*** is to be the **eternal home** for the **bride of Christ** (**the church**)

- The **image** of a **bride adorned for her husband** captures the **awe, anticipation,** and **excitement** of the moment

WHAT DOES "NEW" MEAN?

WHY DOES A NEW HEAVEN AND A NEW EARTH DEFY IMAGINATION?

WHAT WOULD A UNIVERSE WITHOUT PERPETUAL UNREST LOOK LIKE?

DO YOU ANTICIPATE YOUR GOD LIKE YOU ANTICIPATED YOUR BRIDE?

Rev 21:3- ***"And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, "Behold, the dwelling place of God is with man. He will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and God himself will be with them as their God."***







- Dwelling place of God is with man-

- Dwelling- *Greek* "***skene***"- meaning "***tent***"

- Ben Witherington III, "*Revelation*", states:

"Verse three is striking in several aspects.

*It reads literally,"**behold the tent of God is with humanity, and He will tent with us and we will be His peoples**"*

*The Greek word "**skene**" is regularly used to render the Hebrew "**mishkin**", which means **tent**...*

*It is a derivation of "**shakan**", '**to dwell**', from which the word "**Shekinah**", referring to **God's glorious presence**, comes."*

- God Himself will be with them as their God-

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", states:

*"[Verse three] informs us that **God's ancient promises** made in **Leviticus** and **Ezekiel** are **fulfilled in this event.***

*In Leviticus 26:11, Israel was told conditionally that, **if they remained obedient**, **God would set His tabernacle among them** and would not abhor them.*

*The **destruction of Solomon's temple** and the **removal to Babylon** in 586 BC was God's way of **revoking this privilege** because of the Jew's **disobedience.**"*

(Lev 26:11- *"I will make My dwelling among you, and My soul shall not abhor you"*)

"*While in Babylon, however, **Ezekiel prophesied** that there would be a time of ultimate **restoration of God's people** under the terms of the **New Covenant**, resulting in the **renewal of** the **original privilege.**"*

(Ezek 37:27- *"My dwelling place shall be with them, and I will be their God, and they shall be My people"*)

WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO DWELL WITH YOUR BRIDE?

WHAT DOES IT MEAN TO DWELL WITH GOD?

WHAT RESPONSIBILITIES AND PRIVILEGES ARE INCLUDED IN EACH?

Rev 21:4-*"He will wipe away every tear from their eyes, and death shall be no more, neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain anymore, for the former things have passed away."*








- He will wipe away every tear-

- God will wipe away every **tear of sadness**

- There will be **no need for tears** any longer

- Death shall be no more…neither mourning…nor crying…nor pain-

- ***Death*** and other causes of ***mourning***, ***crying***, and ***pain*** will be **eradicated** forever

- The former things have passes away-

- William Biederwolf, "*The Second Coming Bible*", states:

> *"The former* ***state of things****…will be* ***changed*** *and the* ***changes*** *will extend, of course,* ***to everything****"*

WHAT TEARS DO YOU NEED WIPED AWAY?

WHY DOES DEATH CAUSE US SO MUCH PAIN?

WHAT WOULD LIFE BE LIKE WITHOUT MOURNING?

Rev 21:5-7-*"And he who was seated on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." Also he said, "Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true."*

And he said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. To the thirsty I will give from the spring of the water of life without payment.

The one who conquers will have this heritage, and I will be his God and he will be my son.

Α α Β β Γ γ Δ δ Ε ε Ζ ζ
Η η Θ θ Ι ι Κ κ Λ λ Μ μ
Ν ν Ξ ξ Ο ο Π π Ρ ρ Σ σ
Τ τ Υ υ Φ φ Χ χ Ψ ψ Ω ω

- I am making all things new-

- W.J. Harrington, *"Revelation*", states:

*"John's use of '**a new heaven and a new earth**' is **not arbitrary**.*

*Not only is the concept totally biblical, but also his 'new world' also opens up the perspective of an **eschatological future** in which the **cosmos is redeemed and perfected.***

*This is **not a restoration** of our broken world to its imagined original state, but a **transformation beyond imagining**, a **transformation** so **radical** as to be a '**new creation**"*

- These words are trustworthy and true-

- God's Word is **dependable**

- I am the alpha and omega…the beginning and the end-

- **First** and **last** letters of *Greek* **alphabet**

- **Before** there was **anything else**, there was **God**

- The word "***telos***" ("***end***") carries the sense of **completion**

- To the thirsty I will give from the spring of the water of life without payment-

- Patterson states:

*"As part of God's being with us, **He provides water** from the **fountain of the water of life**;*

*and **no payment is sough**t* [though] *not because the water of life is of little value.*

*Indeed, it is the **only remedy** to slake **human spiritual thirst.***

*But the **price** for this purchase has **already been paid** with the **death of the Lamb,** and consequently the water of life is now free to those who thirst for it"*

- The one who conquers will have this heritage, and I will be his God and he will be my son-

- God maintains a **relationship** with us as a **father to a son**

- As His adopted children, we are His **heirs**

HOW WOULD A PERFECTED COSMOS LOOK DIFFERENT THAN OUR PRESENT UNIVERSE?

HOW DO YOU KNOW GOD IS DEPENDABLE?

HOW IS GOD THE BEGINNING AND THE END?

WHAT DO YOU THIRST FOR?

Rev 21:8- ***"But as for the cowardly, the faithless, the detestable, as for murderers, the sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their portion will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death."***








- The lake that burns with fire and sulfur awaits:

(1) ***The cowardly-***

- Cowardly- "deilos" - carries meaning of "***miserable***" or "***wretched***" - a miserable state

- Those unwilling to confess Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior due to **fear**

- Those who are **afraid** to be in the minority and who **fear** of the risks involved in following Christ

- Earlier in Revelation, in the face of the *seal judgements*, some **cowards** hid from God and called out:

"*to the mountains and the rocks, 'Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne'*" (Rev 6:16)

(2) ***The faithless…the detestable-***

- Those who are **unbelieving** and **vile** will **not enter God's presence** in the holy ***new Jerusalem***

(3) ***Murderers…the sexually immoral-***

- These **unrepentant sinners will not** be allowed to enter God's presence

(4) ***Sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars-***

- Those who use ***sorcery*** to **deceive** will be throne into the ***lake of fire***

- ***Idolators*** (those who substitute someone or something else for God) and ***liars*** (the opposite of truth-tellers) will **join the sorcerers** in the ***lake of fire***

- Patterson states:

"Since heaven will also be populated by persons guilty of all these things, one must inquire as to ***why some are excluded*** *and turned aside.*

The ***distinction*** *between the two groups is to be found in in the* ***response*** *of the revelation of* ***God's law*** *and* ***His*** *provision on* ***grace.***

Most continue their practices in the face of both ***law*** *and* ***grace****.*

Some repent *and exercise* ***saving faith*** *and* ***avoid this judgement****"*

WHAT IS A COWARD?

HAVE YOU EVER BEEN A COWARD?

HOW WERE YOU DETESTABLE BEFORE YOU WERE SAVED?

HOW WERE YOU SAVED?

WHY WERE YOU SAVED?

Rev 21:9-11- ***"Then came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues and spoke to me, saying, "Come, I will show you the Bride, the wife of the Lamb."***

And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great, high mountain, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God,

having the glory of God, its radiance like a most rare jewel, like a jasper, clear as crystal."







- Then…one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues… spoke to me, "Come, I will show you the Bride, the wife of the Lamb.-

- Here the **bride** represents the ***new Jerusalem*** to be inhabited by the **church**

- He carried me away in the Spirit to a great, high mountain-

- "en pneumati" - can be translated "*in the spirit*" or "*by means of the spirit*" - John is transported to a high mountaintop to witness a remarkable event

- And showed me the holy city Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God-

- Verses 11 through 27 will describe the **beauty** and **majesty** of this ***new Jerusalem***

- Having the glory of God, its radiance <u>like</u> a most rare jewel, <u>like</u> a jasper, clear as crystal-

- The **glory** and **radiance of God** is compared to a **rare** and **precious stone**

- Warren Wiersbe states:

*"The "**glory of God**" has appeared in **different places** throughout **history.***

*God's glory dwelt in the **tabernacle** and then in the **temple**.*

*Today, His glory dwells in **believers** and in His **church.***

*For all **eternity,** the **glory of God** will be seen in **His Holy city.***

*It is the **only light** the city will **need.**"*

WHAT DOES THE GLORY OF GOD MEAN?

HOW HAS HIS LIGHT SHINED ON YOU?

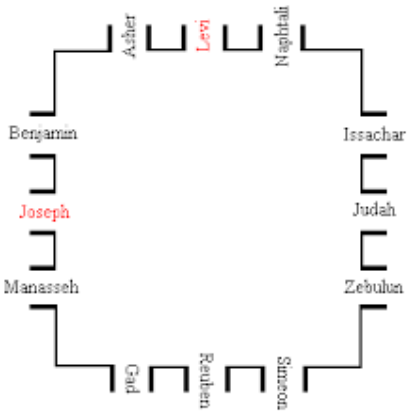
WHAT DO YOU SEE IN HIS LIGHT?

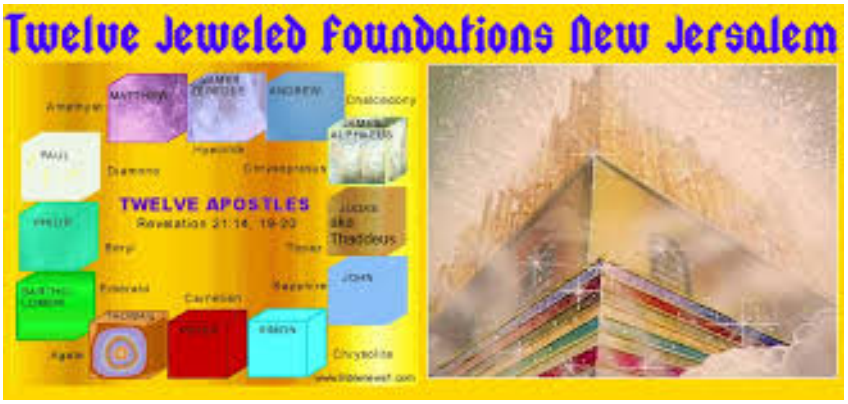
Rev 21:12-14- ***"It had a great, high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and on the gates the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel were inscribed—***

on the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb."

- It had a great, high wall…with twelve gates…at the gates twelve angels…n the gates the





names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel were inscribed

—

- John describes the **walls** of the ***new Jerusalem***

- There were **12 gates** with an ***angel*** posted **at each gate**

- Each **gate** had the name of a **tribe of *Israel***

- ***On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates-***

- Luke 13:29- *"And people will come from the **east** and **west**, and from the **north** and **south**, and recline at the table in the kingdom of God"*

- ***And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb-***

- The ***new Jerusalem*** consists of both ***believing Jews*** and ***believing Gentiles***

- Saints of the ***Old Testament*** and ***New Testament*** will be **united**

- As Patterson states:

*"It is **one city** stamped both with the **12 tribes of Israel** AND with the **apostles of the Lamb**"*

WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF A WALL?

WHY WOULD THE GATES HAVE THE NAME OF THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL?

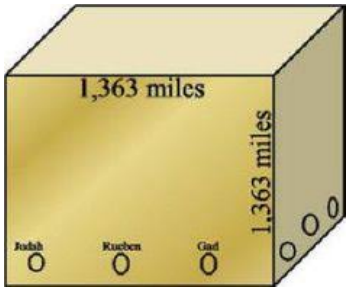
HOW IS THE CHURCH BUILT ON THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES?

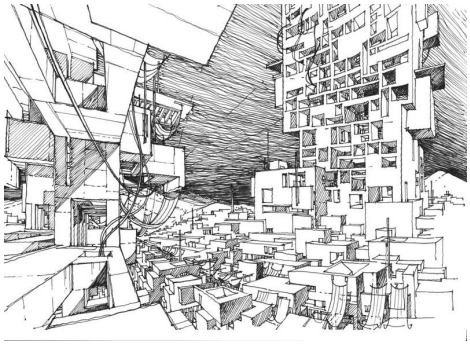
WHY MUST JESUS BE THE CORNERSTONE OF ANY FOUNDATION?

Rev 21:15-17- ***"And the one who spoke with me had a measuring rod of gold to measure the city and its gates and walls.***

The city lies foursquare, its length the same as its width. And he measured the city with his rod, 12,000 stadia. Its length and width and height are equal.

He also measured its wall, 144 cubits by human measurement, which is also an angel's measurement."







- And the one who spoke with me had a measuring rod of gold to measure the city and its gates and walls-

- The angel who had previously carried the *7 bowl plagues*, now has a **golden ruler** to measure the city

- The city lies foursquare, its length the same as its width. And he measured the city with his rod, 12,000 stadia. Its length and width and height are equal-

- The ***new Jerusalem*** is **cubic** (or perhaps pyramid) in construction with **all side equal in length**

- "***Stadia***"- approximately **607 English feet**

- 12,000 stadia = **1,400 miles** (about the distance from *Dallas* to *Las Angeles*)

- Therefore the ***new Jerusalem*** is **1,400 miles <u>cubed</u>** (though some, like Clarence Larkin, believe it may be a **pyramid shape** instead of a cube)

[NOTE: It would be enough room for <u>each</u> of the 106.5 billion people who who have <u>ever</u> lived on the earth to each have a house that is <u>2.25 million square feet</u> on <u>each</u> of its <u>150 levels</u>]

[NOTE: The *Holy of Holies*, the most sacred site in *Judaism*, was the inner sanctuary within the *Tabernacle* and *Temple in Jerusalem* when *Solomon's Temple* and the *Second Temp*le were standing.

The *Holy of Holies* was located in the westernmost end of the *Temple* building,

being a **perfect <u>cube</u>: 20 cubits by 20 cubits by 20 cubits**]

- He also measured its wall, 144 cubits by human measurement, which is also an angel's measurement-

- "Cubit" - The length of a man's arm from **elbow** to the **tip of his third finger** (about 18 inches)

- The **wall** is **144 cubits** (about 216 feet) **wide**

- Most **conservative *Biblical* scholars** take these **measurements** at **face value**

BUT

- As Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", states:

*"Many think it **unreasonable** to translate these numbers into modern units and then apply them **literally** to the city"*

- H. B. Swete, *"The Apocalypse of St. John",* states:

*"Such dimensions defy imagination and are permissible only in the language of **symbolism**"*

HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE INDESCRIBABLE?

HOW DO YOU DESCRIBE THE NEW JERUSALEM?

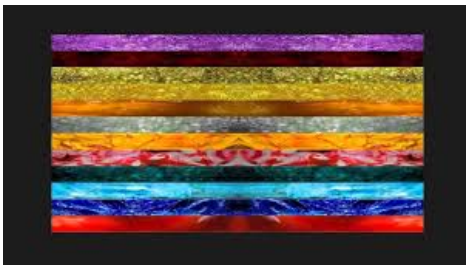
WHY IS OUR UNDERSTANDING LIMITED?

Rev 21:18-21- ***"The wall was built of jasper, while the city was pure gold, like clear glass.***

The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with every kind of jewel. The first was jasper, the second sapphire, the third agate, the fourth emerald,

the fifth onyx, the sixth carnelian, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, the twelfth amethyst.

And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, each of the gates made of a single pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass."





- Note the **preciousness** and **beauty** of the **building materials**:

- ***Wall-*** jasper

- ***City-*** 24 karat gold

- ***Foundation-*** jasper
  sapphire
  agate
  emerald
  onyx
  carnelian
  chrysolite
  beryl
  topaz
  chrysoprase
  jacinth
  amethyst

- ***Gates-*** pearls

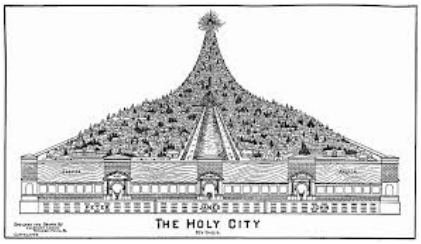
- ***Streets-*** 24 karat gold

WHAT BUILDING MATERIALS DO YOU USUALLY USE?

WHAT MATERIALS DOES GOD HAVE AT HIS DISPOSAL?

WHAT MATERIALS HAS GOD GIVEN YOU TO WORK WITH?

Rev 21:22- ***"And I saw no temple in the city, for its temple is the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb."***



- E. W. Bullinger, *"Commentary on Revelation"*, states:

*"No "**temple**" or "**place of worship**" is **needed**; for the **whole city** is **hallowed** and pervaded by the **presence of God**"*

- Wiersbe adds:

*"There will be **no temple**, since the entire **city** will be **in-dwelt by God's** presence.*

*Indeed, "**secular**" and "**sacred**" will be **indistinguishable**"*

WHERE DO YOU WORSHIP?

WHERE IS GOD?

WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE SECULAR AND THE SACRED??

Rev 21:23-25-*"**And the city has no need of sun or moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and its lamp is the Lamb.***

By its light will the nations walk, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it,

and its gates will never be shut by day—and there will be no night there."



- And the city has no need of sun or moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and its lamp is the Lamb.

- Isaiah 60:19- *"The sun shall be no more your light by day, nor for brightness shall the moon give you light;*

*but **the LORD will be your everlasting light** and your **God will be your glory.**"*

- By its light will the nations walk, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it-

- Paige Patterson states:

*"The statement that the **nations shall bring their glory** into the kingdom is **enigmatic**.*

*Is this a reference to the **governments** existing during the **millennial** kingdom, which are now said to bring their glory into the kingdom;*

***or** does this take into consideration the **economy** of the **new heavens** and the **new earth**?*

*The **latter** seems to be the **better estimate**…*

*Jesus has promised, he who is "**faithful with a few things**", He "**will…be in charge of many things**" (Matt25:21).*

*Every expression of the eternal state is one of **intense activity** minus the problems of illness and weariness, which due to sin prevent full accomplishment and enjoyment of work.*

*In the **eternal state** there will apparently be **endless learning** and **extensive assignments.**"*

- And its gates will never be shut by day—and there will be no night there-

- The gates do **not need to be closed** at **night** because there is **no danger** lurking outside

HOW DO YOU LET GOD'S LIGHT SHINE THROUGH YOU?

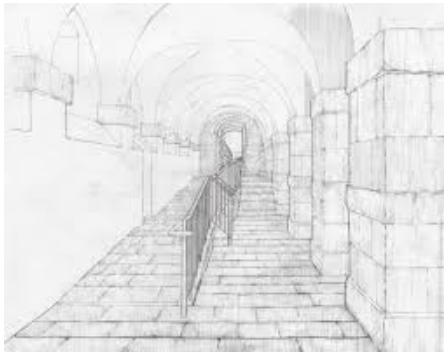
HOW DO SOME CAST A SHADOW ON GOD'S LIGHT?

ARE YOU FAITHFUL WITH GOD'S THINGS?

WHY DO YOU LOCK YOUR DOORS?

Rev 21:26-27-*"They will bring into it the glory and the honor of the nations.*

But nothing unclean will ever enter it, nor anyone who does what is detestable or false, but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life."







- They will bring into it the glory and the honor of the nations-

- Wiersbe states:

*"These verses reflect the **ancient practice** of **kings** and **nations** bringing their **wealth** and **glory** **to the city of the greatness king.***

*In the **heavenly kingdom**, **everyone** will **honor** the "**King of kings**"*



- But nothing unclean will ever enter it, nor anyone who does what is detestable or false, but only
those who are written in the Lamb's book of life-

- Ray Steadman,"*God's Final Word*", states with finality:

*"**Nothing impure** can enter the city, because **only the redeemed** will be **admitted**"*

HOW DO YOU PAY HOMAGE TO YOUR KING?

ARE YOU DETESTABLE OR PURE?

WHY / HOW?

WHO PAID YOUR TOLL INTO THE CITY?

HOW DO YOU SHOW YOUR APPRECIATION??

CHAPTER 29

REVELATION - CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

JESUS IS COMING

Rev 22:1-21

"Then the angel showed me the river of the water of life, bright as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb

2 through the middle of the street of the city; also, on either side of the river, the tree of life with its twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 No longer will there be anything accursed, but the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and his servants will worship him.

4 They will see his face, and his name will be on their foreheads.

5 And night will be no more. They will need no light of lamp or sun, for the Lord God will be their light, and they will reign forever and ever.

6 And he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. And the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent his angel to show his servants what must soon take place."

7 "And behold, I am coming soon. Blessed is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."

8 I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me,

9 but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God."

10 And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.

11 Let the evildoer still do evil, and the filthy still be filthy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy still be holy."

12 "Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense with me, to repay each one for what he has done.

13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."

14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.

15 Outside are the dogs and sorcerers and the sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood.

16 "I, Jesus, have sent my angel to testify to you about these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."

17 The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who desires take the water of life without price.

18 I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book,

19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.

20 He who testifies to these things says, "Surely I am coming soon." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus!

21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen."

Rev 22:1-2- ***"Then the angel showed me the river of the water of life, bright as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb***

through the middle of the street of the city; also, on either side of the river, the tree of life with its twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month.

The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations."

- Ray Stedman, *"God's Final Word"*, states:

"Here is a thrilling picture of ***fertility,***

of ***life*** ***on every side-***

a ***river of life****,*

a ***tree of life****, yielding*

life giving fruit *and*

leaves *for the* ***health of nations****"*

- Paige Patterson, *"The New American Commentary An Exegetical and Theological Expositon of Holy Scripture - Revelation"* states:

"Apparently as long as [Adam and Eve] were ***in the garden*** *and had* ***access*** *to the* ***tree of life,*** *they would* ***not have suffered death****.*

Excluded *from the garden,* ***physical death was inevitable****.*

Now, ***once again,*** *however,* ***all nations*** *have* ***access*** *to the* ***tree of life*** *and to its* ***healing leaves*** *and, therefore, rejoice in* ***eternal life****"*

HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE A RIVER OF LIFE?

HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE A TREE OF LIFE?

HOW DO YOU DESCRIBE THE ETERNAL LIFE YOU HAVE BEEN GIVEN?

Rev 22:3-4- "*No longer will there be anything accursed, but the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and his servants will worship him.*

They will see his face, and his name will be on their foreheads"





- No longer will there be anything accursed

- This is a **reversal** of the **judgement of God** on ***Adam*** and ***Eve*** administered for their **rebellion** -

(Genesis 3:17- "…*cursed is the ground because of you*…")

- G.R. Beasley-Murray, "*The Book of Revelation*", states:

*"**Nothing** in [the city] will be **cursed,** for there will be within it **no cause for curse**.*

***Rebellion** against the will of God is **unthinkable** within the city's walls,*

*therefore there are no springs of ruin among men and **no judgement from God**"*

- The throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and his servants will worship him-

- Throne of God and Lamb… in it - There is **no need** for a **temple** because the **whole city** is His **temple**

- ***Heaven*** comes down to earth and this **earth** becomes the **new residence of God**

- Servant- Attendant, slave

- Warren Wiersbe, "*The Bible Exposition Commentary- New Testament*", states:

*"In heaven **our service will be perfect**.*

*As we seek to serve the Lord here **on earth**, we are constantly **handicapped by sin** and **weakness**; but **all hinderances will be gone** when we get to glory"*

- Worship- Honor, adulation, and praise are given to the God of creation

- They will see his face-

- This is **unlike** the saints of the ***Old Testament,*** who **could not look upon God's face** directly

(Ex 33:20- *"But, He said, "You cannot see my face, for man shall not see Me and live")*

- This represents a **new level** of **intimacy** with **God**

- And his name will be on their foreheads-

- A symbol of **ownership** that carries a guarantee of **safety** and **protection**

WHAT WOULD LIFE BE WITHOUT THE CURSE?

WHAT IS WORSHIP?

HOW DO YOU SERVE GOD NOW?

WHY DO YOU SERVE GOD NOW?

Rev 22:5- ***"And night will be no more. They will need no light of lamp or sun, for the Lord God will be their light, and they will reign forever and ever."***



- Night will be no more-

- There is **no more evil** in the world to be **hidden by the night-**

(John 3:20- " *For everyone who does **wicked** things **hates the light** and does not come to the light, lest his works should be exposed"*)

- They will need no light of lamp or sun, for the Lord God will be their light-

- The **light of God** will shine on all the inhabitants of the ***new Jerusalem***

- They will reign forever and ever-

- Patterson states:

*"The observation that the saints will **reign forever and ever** suggests not only a kingly **priesthood** for all believers*

*but again underscores that the **eternal state** is one of **responsibility** and **achievement**"*

- Stedman summarizes verses 22:3-5-

*"From this magnificent scene of the Holy City flow **three ministries** that the redeemed **saints will perform**:*

*First, **empowered service**-*

*The saints will joyfully **serve God**. There is no greater privilege, pleasure,, or joy that you and I could ask than to spend eternity in service to the God of our salvation.*

*Second, **intimate fellowship**-*

*The saints will **see His face** and **bear His name**, just as a bride bears her husband's name and sees his face.*

*Third, **enlightened authority**-*

*The saints shall **reign forever and ever**…*

*Have you ever pictured heaven as a **boring place**?*

*You couldn't be more **wrong**!"*

WHAT EVIL IS HIDDEN BY THE NIGHT?

IS IT REALLY HIDDEN?

HOW DO YOU ACT DIFFERENTLY WITH GOD'S LIGHT ON YOU?

HOW WILL YOU REIGN?

Rev 22:6-7- "*And he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true.*

And the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent his angel to show his servants what must soon take place."

"And behold, I am coming soon. Blessed is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."



- These words are trustworthy and true-

- 2 Tim 3:16-17- *"**All Scripture is breathed out by God** and profitable for **teaching**, for **reproof,** for **correction**, and for **training in righteousness**, that the man of God may be complete, **equipped** for every **good work**"*

- Rev 1:3- *"**Blessed** is the one who **reads** aloud the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who **hear**, and who **keep what is written** in it, for the time is near."*

- <u>Blessed</u> - (*Greek*) ***Makarios*** = *happy*
(*Latin*) ***Beatus*** = *<u>divine</u> joy / <u>perfect</u> happiness*

- Implies an inner satisfaction and sufficiency that is NOT dependent on outward circumstances

- To find **approval from God**

- ***<u>Blessed</u>*** are those who**:**

***a. "<u>Read aloud</u>** the words of this prophesy"*

- *The Book of Revelation* was meant to be **TAUGHT !**

b.** "Who **<u>hear</u>"

- *The Book of Revelation* was meant to be **STUDIED !**

***c.** "Who **<u>keep</u>** what is written in it"*

- *The Book of Revelation* was meant to be **OBEYED !**

- And the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent his angel to show his servants what must soon take place…I am coming soon-

- I. T. Beckwith, "*The Book of Revelation*", states of "***the spirits of the prophets***":

"The words here added show that the divinely ***illuminated spirits of the prophets*** *are meant.*

The ***purpose*** *of this sentence is to* ***authenticate the book*** *as a genuine work of* ***prophesy****;*

God, *who* ***controls the inspiration of the prophets,*** *has* ***inspired*** *his* ***angel*** *and the* ***Apocralyptist*** *to show his servants what must shortly* ***come to pass****"*

Preterist interpret "***soon to take place*** " as meaning in **John's lifetime**

BUT

"***Tachu***", translated "***soon***" can also be translated "***quickly"*** (rapidly)

- Blessed is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book-

- The ***sixth Beatitude*** in the *Book of Revelation*

- A **repeat** of the ***first Beatitude***

- ***The words of this Prophesy-***

- Prophesy - **(*"pro"-*** before***; "phemi"-*** to make clear**) -** a message inspired by God; a divine revelation

HOW ARE GOD'S WORDS TRUSTWORTHY AND TRUE?

HOW DO YOU TEACH, STUDY, AND OBEY GOD'S WORD?

WHAT IS PROPHESY?

HOW IS IT USEFUL TO YOU TODAY?

Rev 22:8-9-*"I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things.*

And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me,

but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book.

Worship God."



- I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things-

- John **repeats** that he is an **eye-witness** to **God's message**-

(Rev 1:1-2- *"The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show to his servants the things that must soon take place.*

*He made it known by sending his angel to his servant **John**, who **bore witness** to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw"*)

- And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me-

- John once again makes the **mistake** to fall down before the angel

- But he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book..Worship God-

- The angel once again corrects John and states that he is **NOT to worship angels**

- John is instructed to **only worship God**

HAVE YOU EVER BOWED DOWN TO THE WRONG BEING?

WHY?

HOW ARE YOU BEING AN EYEWITNESS FOR GOD?

Rev 22:10-*"And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near."*



- Patterson states:

*"The only portion of the book remaining **sealed** is the message spoken by the **seven thunders**.*

*The **seven seals**, the **seven trumpets**, and the **seven bowls of wrath** are now **known,***

*but John was told **not to write** whatever the **seven thunders** uttered.*

*There remains, even after the Apocalypse, **mystery** regarding the **great tribulation**, the **millennium**, and the **future**.*

***But what God has revealed is not to be sealed.**"*

- Wiersbe states:

*"The Prophet **Daniel** was commanded to **seal his book** (Dan 12:4), because the time was not yet ready.*

*John's book was an "**apocalypse**", an **unveiling** (Rev 1:1);*

*and, therefore, **it must not be sealed**"*

HAVE YOU EVER SEALED UP GOD'S WORD?

WHY?

HOW HAS THE UNSEALING OF GOD'S PROPHESIES AFFECTED YOUR LIFE?

HOW CAN YOU BEST TEACH OTHERS WHAT GOD HAS REVEALED TO YOU?

Rev 22:11-12- ***"Let the evildoer still do evil, and the filthy still be filthy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy still be holy."***

"Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense with me, to repay each one for what he has done."



- Let the evildoer still do evil, and the filthy still be filthy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy still be holy…Behold, I am coming soon-

- It's not that God doesn't want men to change their evil ways; but rather that Jesus' coming will occur so **quickly** that **men will not have time to change their character** when He does come

- Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense with me, to repay each one for what he has done-

- I am coming soon-

- There is a **certainty** to this statement

- Bringing my recompense with me…to repay each…for what he has done—

- Patterrson states:

*"**Salvation is not in view here** because salvation is a matter of what God has done and not what a human can do.*

*However, once people experience the grace of God in salvation, everything else they do is counted unto them as **reward** or else taken from them as **loss** (1 Cor 3)"*

- Wiersbe states:

*"Revelation 22:11-12, therefore, is a **solemn warning** that **decision determines character**, and **character determines destiny.***

*Suffering **believers** might ask, "Is it worth it to live a godly life?'*

*John's reply is, **"Yes!***

*Jesus is returning and **He will reward you**!"*

ARE YOU LIVING YOUR LIFE LIKE JESUS IS COMING TOMORROW?

HOW / WHY / WHY NOT?

ARE YOUR CURRENT ACTIONS EARNING YOU CREDITS OR DEBITS IN HEAVEN?

Rev 22:13- ***"I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."***

- The Lord states that He is the **beginning** of all things and He will bring all things to their **final conclusion**

WHY DID GOD BEGIN ALL THINGS?

WHY DID GOD BRING YOU INTO THIS WORLD?

HOW WILL GOD CONCLUDE ALL THINGS?

Rev 22:14-15- ***"Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.***

Outside are the dogs and sorcerers and the sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood."



- Blessed-

- The **seventh** and final **Beatitude** in ***The Book of Revelation***

Seven Beatitudes in Revelation

1. Rev 1:3- "*<u>Blessed</u>* *is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and* ***<u>blessed</u>*** *are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it*

2. Rev 14:13- *"And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this:* ***<u>Blessed</u>*** *are the dead who die in the Lord from now on."* ***"<u>Blessed indeed</u>,"*** *says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them!"*

3. Rev 16:15- "*Behold, I am coming like a thief!* ***<u>Blessed</u>*** *is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!"*

4. Rev 19:9- *"And the angel said to me, "Write this:* ***<u>Blessed</u>*** *are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are the true words of God."*

5. Rev 20:6- *"****<u>Blessed</u>*** *and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years.*

6. Rev 22:7- *"And behold, I am coming soon.* ***<u>Blessed</u>*** *is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."*

7. Rev 22:14- ***"<u>Blessed</u> are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.***

- Blessed…those who wash their robes…they may have the right to the tree of life…they may enter the city by the gates-

- Patterson states:

*"The **washing of the robes** is a **recognition** that the spirits of all **men** are contaminated by **sin.***

*This is overcome by the **blood the Lamb**…*

Not only is the one who has his robe washed and hence clean, blessed,

*such a happening also enables him to have a right to the **tree of life** so that **he never dies,***

*and he is given access through the **gates to the city**, and therefore into the **presence of God** Himself"*

- Outside are the dogs and sorcerers and the sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood-

- Those on the outside who have not washed their robes, **do not have access to the *tree of life*** and will end up in the ***lake of fire***

- "dogs"-

- This term is used in various ways throughout *Scripture*:

- *Male prostitutes* (Deut 23:18)

- *Gentiles* (Matt 15:26)

- *Judaizers* (Phil 3:2-3)

- The rest of the laundry list of **evils** (***sexually immoral, murder, idolatry, and falsehoods***) represent **rebellion against God**

ARE YOUR ROBES WASHED?

HOW DID IT FIRST FEEL TO HAVE THE KEY TO THE GATE GIVEN TO YOU?

WHAT DO YOU SEE WHEN YOU LOOOK OUTSIDE THE GATE?

WHY / WHO / WHAT DID YOU LEAVE OUTSIDE?

Rev 22:16-17- ***"I, Jesus, have sent my angel to testify to you about these things for the churches.***

I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."

The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come."

And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who desires take the water of life without price."



- I, Jesus, have sent my angel to testify to you about these things for the churches-

- Jesus sends his angel to give **true testimony** to John, to the churches, and to us

- I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star-

- Patterson explains:

*"As the **Root of David,** He is the **One from who David himself came** and to whom David owes his **existence** and **purpose**.*

*As the **offspring of David**, **Jesus became man** in the incarnate and was born to the **line of David** as promised by the prophets"*

- Wiersbe states:

*"The "**morning star**" announces **dawn's soon arrival**.*

*Jesus Christ will **come for His church** as"the **Morning Star**"*

- The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come."…let the one who hears say, "Come." -

- The offer of **redemption** is **offered to all** who have **ears** opened **to hear** and **accept it**

- And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who desires take the water of life <u>without price</u>-

- The **price of admission has already been paid** by Jesus Christ

HOW DO YOU TELL THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN TRUE AND FALSE TESTIMONY?

WHY IS TRACING JESUS THROUGH DAVID IMPORTANT?

WHY IS TRACING DAVID THROUGH JESUS IMPORTANT?

WHY DO SOME REFUSE TO ACCEPT A FREE PASS?

Rev 22:18-19- ***"I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues described in this book,***

and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book."



- I warn everyone… -

- The precise significance of this **warning** is **not agreed** upon by ***Biblical scholars***; but fall under **two general interpretations:**

(1) A warning to **copyists** to **reproduce** the text **accurately**

(2) A warning to **readers** to **abide by** the **admonitions** and **prophesies** of the book

- Ray Stedman, "*God's Final Word*", states:

"Certainly a book so rich in symbolism must be ***interpreted*** *- but must be* ***interpreted carefully****.*

Don't take away its meaning *by emphasizing the* ***symbolic*** *at the* ***expense*** *of the* ***literal.***

Do not destroy its *intent by* ***literalizing*** *everything in it and* ***ignoring*** *the* ***meaning*** *of the* ***symbols"***

- Take away his share in the tree of life and in the holy city-

- Steve Gregg, "*Revelation- Four Views*", concludes his otherwise well written book with this ambiguous statement::

"Here we are told specifically that it is possible for some to have their part in the Book of Life taken away.

As the implications of these statements upon the Calvinist-Armenian debate concerning the perseverance of the saints are not within the range of our study in this book, we will leave it to the writers of other -longer- books to sort out the meaning of this threat"

BUT

- John Walvoord states:

"What a solemn warning this is to critics who have tampered with this book and other portions of Scripture in arrogant self-confidence that they are equipped intellectually and spiritually to determine what is true and what is not true in the Word of God.

Though not stated in detail, the point of these two verses is that ***a child of God who reveres Him will recognize at once that this is the Word of God.***

To use these verses, however, as a proof that a child of God once saved and born into the family of God can lose his salvation is, of course, applying this passage out of context.

This passage ***assumes*** *that a* ***child of God will not tamper with these scriptures.***

It is the ***contrast*** *of* ***unbelief*** *with faith, the* ***blinded***, ***fallen*** *intellect of man in contrast to the enlightened Spirit-taught believer.*

Although the true child of God may not comprehend the meaning of the entire book of Revelation, he will recognize in it a declaration of his hope and that which has been assured to him in grace by his salvation in Christ."

WHY DOES GOD WARN US?

WHAT DOES GOD WARN US OF THROUGHOUT SCRIPTURE?

WHY CAN YOU NOT LOSE WHAT GOD HAS GIVEN YOU?

Rev 22:20-21-*"He who testifies to these things says, "Surely I am coming soon." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus!*

The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen."



HE IS COMING!

ARE YOU READY?

CONCLUSION

I hope you have enjoyed this walk through the *Book of Revelation* of our Lord, Jesus Christ. You now understand why this last book in our Bible was clearly meant to be taught, studied, and obeyed. Our journey has led us to examine many difficult and sometimes controversial themes. As you have seen, not all *Biblical* scholars agree in their interpretations. For centuries, many well meaning and knowledgeable *Christians* have earnestly sought the truths from its pages only to be lost in a sea of controversy and dissension.

Throughout church history, *Preterists, Historicists, Idealists*, and *Futurists* have formed, refined, and argued their positions. *Pre-Tribulation, Mid-Tribulation*, and *Post-Tribulation* interpretations of the *Book of Revelation* are debated on a daily basis. The concepts of *Pre-Millenialism, Post-Millennialism,* and *A-Millenialism* each have passionate advocates. In addition, many churches and seminaries have often staked out their own independent viewpoints leaving many confused and bewildered.

But, that is not what God intended. The *Book of Revelation* was not designed to separate us over petty disagreements. It was given to bring us together. There will always be honest disputes over the meanings of certain visions and symbols in this remarkable book- many will only be settled in the future by God. But there is enough agreement to understand that there is a future awaiting that is beyond our imagination.

This book demonstrates that God has always had a plan for our lives. From *Genesis* through *Revelation* we have witnessed how God has taken fallen mankind on a journey to redemption. *Revelation* is a bookend to what was originally designed for us in the *Garden of Eden*. It is the culmination of thousands of years of preparation for a life of eternal fellowship with God; but it was also meant to be a final warning against rebellion.

Our future is fraught with peril if we reject the precious gift offered by Jesus' sacrifice. But the rewards are unparalleled if we accept it. The *Book of Revelation* clearly points out that there is a new life in our future- one that includes a new heaven and a new earth. It will be a life untethered by the despair of this world. There will be no mourning, no tears, and no death. Life will finally be what God intended when He created the world. We will walk side by side with God in a place that He has meticulously prepared for us.

Jesus wrote this book. He used His beloved apostle to hand-deliver it to us. He meant for us to heed its warnings. He meant for us to rejoice in its message. He meant for us to persevere. He meant for *Christians* to understand its one underlying theme- **WE WIN** !

Steve Glaser



x